London Stock Exchange Group FISEIOO 6950.96 - 117.03/

# A global financial markets infrastructure business

**Annual Report** 

31 December 2018



\*R8E0SNU9\*\*
RM 24/09/2019
COMPANIES HOUSE

#63

# **LSEG**

#### Who we are

London Stock Exchange Group is a global financial markets infrastructure business. We provide valuable services for a wide range of customers, focusing on Information Services, Risk and Balance Sheet Management and Capital Formation.

#### **Our vision**

To be the world's leading financial markets partner.

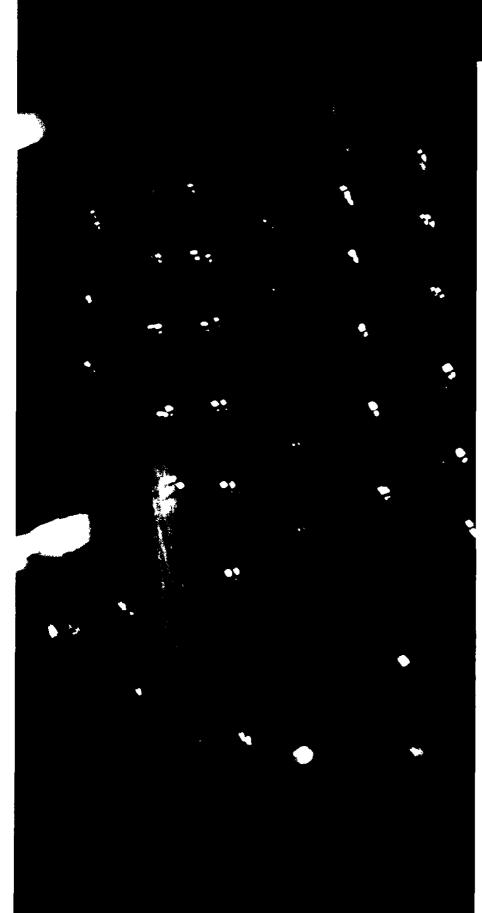
#### Our purpose

We support global financial stability and sustainable economic growth by enabling businesses and economies to fund innovation, manage risk and create jobs.

cartier of environ monaphrate (Escharge Grapping) in the mast of www.lseg.com

In the most of what parties pa

Total accomplete adding



#### STRATEGIC REPORT

An overview of our business, our strategy and the markets and regulatory environment in which we operate irricluding statements from our Chairman and CEO followed by more detail on each of our divisions our performance, how we consider our wider responsibilities and the principal risks that could affect our business. Sign-off for the Strategic Report is provided in the Directors. Report on page 104

Highlights	2
Chairman's statement	4
CEO's statement	6
What we do - our business model	10
Overview of Group activities	12
Market trends and our response	14
Strategy in action	18
Executive management team	20
Segmental review	22
Information Services	23
Post Trade Services – LcH	26
Post Trade Services – CC&G and Monte Titoli	29
Capital Markets	31
Technology Services	35
Our wider responsibility	36
Financial review	41
Principal risks and uncertainties	48

#### **GOVERNANCE**

An introduction to our Broard of Directors, our approach to corporate governance, the reports of committees to the Board and how we reward performance, along with other statutory and regulatory information.

Board of Directors	59
Corporate governance	62
Complying with the provisions of the Code	69
Report of the Nomination Committee	72
Report of the Audit Committee	74
Report of the Risk Committee	80
Directors Remuneration Report	82
Directors Report	101
Statement of Directors responsibilities	105
Independent Auditor's Report to the members	
of London Stock Exchange Group of	106

#### **GROUP FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Detailed financial information setting out our performance for the reported 12 month period and financial position at year end

Consolidated income statement	115
Consolidated statement of comprehensive income	116
Balance sheets	117
Cash flow statements	119
Statements of changes in equity	120
Notes to the financial statements	122

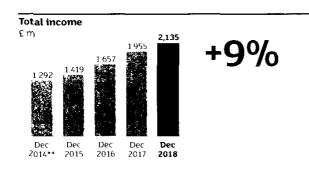
#### SHAREHOLDER INFORMATION

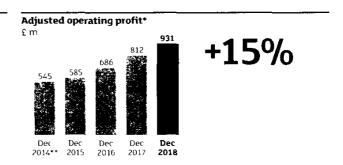
A glossary of terms used in this report and other information for shareholders

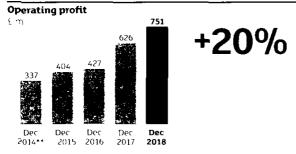
Glossary	176
Investor Relations and financial calendar	179

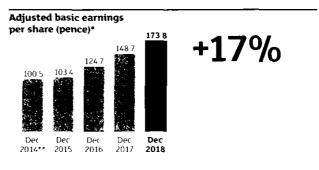
# Highlights

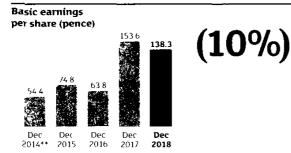
The figures in the graphs below are for the Group on a continuing basis, so exclude businesses classified as discontinued during the periods shown.

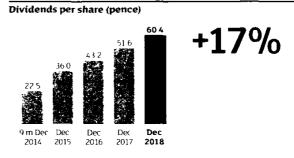










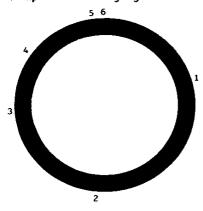


The Group changed its financial reporting reference date in 2014, hence the graphs show full 12 month figures on a December year-end basis, unless stated otherwise

		12 months to 31 December 2018			12 months to 31 December 2017			Continuina
Year ended 31 December	Continuing	Discontinued	Total	Continuing	Discontinued	Total	Total Variance	Variance
Total income	£2 135m	_	£2,135m	£1 955m	=	£1,955m	9%	9%
Adjusted operating profit*	£931m	_	£931m	£812m	_	£812m	15%	15%
Operating profit	£751m	_	£751m	£62€m	£23m,	£603m	25%	20%
Adjusted profit before tax*	£865m	_	£865m	£750m	_	£750m	15%	15%
Profit before tax	£685m	_	£685m	£564m	(£23m)	£541m	27%	21%
Basic earnings per share	138 3p	_	138.3p	153 6p	(7.2p)	146 4p	(6%)	(10%)
Adjusted basic earnings per share	173 8p	_	173.8p	1487p	_	148.7p	17%	17%

Clearly the second of the same of the second of the second

#### Group Total Income by segment



	12 months to 31 Dec 2018 £ m
1. Information Services	841
2 Post Trade Services LCH	662
3 Post Trade Services	
CC&G and Monte Titoli	145
4. Capital Markets	407
<b>5.</b> Technology Services	65
<b>6.</b> Other	15
	2,135

#### FURTHER INFORMATION

More detailed information on the performance of our business segments can be found on pages 22–35

#### NEED HELP?

Like any industry, global financial markets infrastructure has its own unique language. For that reason, we have included a glossary on pages 176–178.

The Group produced strong financial results as it executes its strategy to deliver best-in-class capabilities, drive global growth and develop our partnership approach Key headlines are provided below

#### Information Services

- Revenues for the year increased by 14 to \$541 million (2017) \$736 million with the full year contribution of The Yield Book, and up 9 on an organic and constant currency basis driven by growth across FTSE Russell.
- FTSE Russell revenue for the year increased by
   15' to £631 million (2017) \$546 million; and
   up 8 is on an organic and constant currency basis
- Other Information Services revenues increased by 22 — to £116 million (2017-£96 million) driven by strong performance in UnaVista following the implementation of MiEID II.
- Worldwide assets benchmarked to FTSE Russell indices increased to US\$16 trillion

Global ESG partnership formed with Sustainalytics to develop new FTSE Russell ESG indices using the new Sustainalytics ESG Risk Ratings

#### Post Trade Services - LCH

 10Hs income for 2016 was 2062 million (201-) 556 fimillion (up 18) chila reported hasis and on a constant currency basis

Net Treasury Income increased by 45 – to £175 million (2017)£120 millioni driven by increased number of counterparties and changing interest rate environments

SwapClear total notional cleared surpassed US\$1 quadrillion up 23 with client trades cleared up by 21 to 15 million and compression up by 27 to US\$=73 trillion

ForexClear clearing increased by 54 — to US\$17.2 trillion. Membership increased to 32 (2017–30)

Fixed income clearing increased to €98.7 trillion in nominal value cleared.

- Cash equity clearing volumes increased by
   to 810 million trades
- LSEG increased its majority stake in LCH Group to 82.6 (2017) 65.9 (c)
- Income for the year fell by 4 or to \$145 million (2017-\$151 million) on a reported basis and by 5% on a constant currency basis. This was in part as a result of a change in reporting of \$10 million 12S costs, previously cost of sales and now netted off against revenues.
- Net Treasury Income increased by 2 (to £43 million and increased 1" on a constant currency basis
- Contracts cleared by CC&G rose 31, to 111,9 million.
- Monte Titoli assets held under custody of €3 29 trillion up 1°.

#### . .

- 177 new companies joined our markets in the year (2017) 1966
- Uk cash equity average daily value traded increased by 9 % to \$5.8 billion
- Borsa Italiana cash equity average daily number of trades increased by 2 - to 282,000
- Turquoise Plato Block Discovery value traded increased U° to €92 5bn (2017 €54 5bn)

#### Technology Services

- Technology revenues increased by 7 on an organic and constant currency basis but were down by 28 on a reported basis to £65 million 42017 £91 million/largely due to the disposals of Exactpro and Millennium IT ESP
- New shared services office opened in Bucharest Romania, to complement the Group's centre in Sritanka.

LSEG Technology successfully implemented Settlement and Central Securities Depository functionality for Singapore Exchange (SGX) in 2018

Note of the graph of the acceleration of the three court of the first of the country of the court of the country of the court of the court of the country of the court of the country of the court of the court of the court of the court of the country of the court of

# Chairman's statement



#### Overview

By any standards 2018 was an extraordinary year with a confluence of major events and trends in world affairs creating a complex backdrop against which business operated. Trade wars, rising US interest rates a slowdown in Chinese and European growth growing populism and of course, the uncertainties around the process of the UK planning to leave the European Union provided a challenging macroeconomic and political backdrop for all business leaders throughout the year.

I am pleased to report that London Stock Exchange Group successfully managed through this environment with income up 9% adjusted earnings per share up 17% and a proposed dividend of 60.4 pence per share up 17%

As the Group continued to deliver strong results it also pursued strategic initiatives. In December the Group increased its interest in LCH to 8.2 6%, while maintaining its customer partnership approach. I ampleased to report also that LCH skilfully navigated the complexities of the risk of a no-deal Brexit in a way that put its clients interests first, as well as supporting financial stability of the market as a whole. As a result LCH informed its members that it intends to continue to offer all clearing services for all products and services to all innembers and clients after 29 March 2019. Our members and clients will continue to benefit from the capital efficiencies of a global service.

LSEG continues to believe that enhanced regulatory supervision and regulation on a global scale will fair outweigh any short term political benefits of fragmenting financial markets which would introduce unnecessary risk into the financial system and undo much of the global regulation which was introduced post 2008 to make our markets more efficient stable and safe.

#### Governance

During the first half of the year, the Group was led by David Warren, who combined his role as CFO with that of interim CEO. His collegiate approach and personal flexibility ensured that the Group lost no momentum, and I should like to record my gratifude and that of the Board to him for his excellent work. We were joined by David Schwimmer in August as our new CEO. He was chosen by the Board from a selection of excellent candidates after an extensive search. The Board was impressed by David's deep knowledge of market infrastructure, his evident intellect and clarity of thought and his understated style and collaborative mindset. His first months in post have validated the Board's choice and he has provided excellent leadership during this complex time period.

During 2018 we also welcomed several new Non Executive Directors to our Board Marshall Bailey was appointed Chairman of LCH Group succeeding Professor Lex Hoogduin who remains Chairman of LCH's two operating subsidiaries Marshall joined the boards of LCH Group and LSEG and brings banking and regulatory skills to the roles

"London Stock Exchange Group is in robust health, in a sector with much opportunity"

Sir Donald Brydon CBE

#### Full year dividend

Final dividend of 43 2 pence per share to be paid on 29 May 20191 (2017) 37 2 pence per share)

2018						60.4p
4. F			, 4.5.	e ·	:1 t:	
-14		· ·		+3	-1-	
F	*		· -	RE orpo		
`- •	•	2	2 1			

#### Dividend policu

We operate a sustainable progressive dividend policy, aiming to operate in a target range of  $2 \times 30 \mathrm{s}$  dividend cover range since 2015

We also welcomed Ruth Wandhofer with a hackground in banking and regulation and a deep interest in enlerging technologies, and Professor Kathleen DeRose, who brings experience in both asset management and FinFech.

Mary Schaptro and David Nish both left the Board it 2015 and on behalf of the Board 1 would like to thank them for the valuable roles they both performed during a busy time for the Board

I am delighted that the Board is once again appropriately reflective of the gender balance consistent with our commitment to the UK's HM Treasury Women in Finance Charter and the Hampton Alexander Review reflecting our wider commitment to supporting a culture that reflects the diversity of our customers and communities in which we operate around the world.

I will retire from the Board this year. It has been a privilege to chair this excellent Group, and it is with considerable regret that I stand down after the AGM. However, it is important to honour the promise. I made in 2017 to our shareholders. Don Robert has joined the Board as a Non-Executive Director in January 2019, and will succeed me as Chairman of the Group from May 2019 after the AGM. I wish the Group and all my colleagues well under Don Robert's leadership.

#### Corporate Sustainability

The Group recognises its wider purpose supporting financial stability and sustainable economic growth by enabling businesses and economies to fund innovation manage risk and creatr jobs. The Group is in a privileged position at the heart of financial markets and we are pleased to help corporates issuers and investors integrate sustainability and diversity as a core part of the capital raising and investment decisions. We also continue to work with global and regional charities which help disadvantaged young people in the communities in which we operate. In 2018, the Group's Foundation donated £1.3 million to various charities and our colleagues also were encouraged to volunteer through two paid volunteer days offered to every employee.

#### Culture

In the last year, there have been a number of initiatives in the area of corporate governance culminating in the publication of the revised UK Corporate Governance Code. The Code makes reference to the need for boards to consider carefully the culture of the company. During the past year, we have worked with the executive team to develop ways to ensure that we set the lone for appropriate collaboration and customer for used behaviours, as well as monitor our culture on an ongoing basis. We have had excellent support from the CEO in this endeavour and have introduced a 360 degree appraisal process, as well as other feedback mechanisms detailed elsewhere in this report.

#### Conclusion

London Stock Exchange Group is in robust health in a sector with much opportunity. There will be a need to remain selective in the opportunities the Group pursines to ensure a continuing focus on shareholder returns, while also recognising the wider role the Group plays in the financial system. With its strong presence in the EU sitting also at the heart of the world's major international financial market, and with its focus on customer partnership open access and innovation. I believe the Group faces a very bright future. It has excellent people with which to capitalise on the opportunities ahead and I thank them for their support and wish them continued success.

Sir Donald Brydon CBE

Small Emydon

Chairman I March 2019

## **CEO's statement**



#### Overview

When I joined LSEG in August 2018. Thad an outsider's perception of the Group's strong businesses and international standing. Since then multimpressions of its strengths have only been reinforced. The Group is distinguished by its customer partnership approach a set of world class businesses across the capital markets lifecucle and a team of committed colleagues. LSEG's successful strategy and open access philosophy provide a strong foundation for further growth and development.

The Group has grown rapidly through organic growth and acquisition in recent years building businesses around three core strategic areas. Capital Formation Information Services and Post Trade and Risk Management Services is supported by Group Technology and a commitment to operational excellence. In the years ahead, we intend to further develop these businesses and focus on delivering the opportunities and efficiencies of operating as a unified Group to benefit our customers and to drive sustainable long-term growth and value for our shareholders and broader stakeholders.

In 2018 TSEG operated against a backdrop of macroeconomic and political disruption including the continued uncertainty around the implementation of the United Kingdom's decision to leave the European Union. As a systemically important financial markets infrastructure business the Group has a responsibility to ensure the orderly functioning of markets and continuity of service for its customers, shareholders and other stakeholders. With a strong global footprint and significant infrastructure businesses across the UK. Eurozone. US and Asia, the Group is well positioned to adapt to any eventual outcome. On behalf of our customers, the Group continues to advocate strongly for a defined implementation period and the prevention of the fragmentation of regulatory systems designed to make financial markets efficient stable and safe

The Group has skilfully navigated the challenges of this evolving backdrop and delivered a strong set of results in 2018 continuing to execute its strategy successfully across its core businesses as outlined below. I d like to acknowledge and thank David Warren. Group CFO for his leadership delivering these results as Interim CEO during the first seven months of 2018.

"LSEG's successful strategy and open access philosophy provide a strong foundation for further growth and development"

**David Schwimmer** Chief Executive Officer

#### **Information Services**

With its global reach and multi-asset capabilities FTSE Russell continues to benefit from industry drivers including the growth of passive investment as well as the increasing customer demand for access to data and analytical tools. At the end of 2018, the value of ETF assets tracking its benchmarks was US\$606 billion.

In 2018 FTSE Russell assumed 100° counership of the FTSE TMX Global Debt Capital Markets business as it continued to strengthen its fixed income capabilities. This follows the 2011 acquisition of The Yield Book and Citi Index business, which substantially enhanced its ability to offer world-class multi-asset investment tools.

In September ETSE Russell announced that Chinal equity & Shares would be included in its global equity benchmarks beginning in Tune 2019, an acknowledgement of Chinas remarkable growth and the significant progress that has been made in Chinese capital markets, Upon completion of the first phase of inclusion. China A Shares will represent approximately 5.5. of the total ETSE Emerging Index To put this in context, this could equate to US\$1 - billion in not passive inflows of assets under management.

In January 2019, we announced that Wagas Samad would succeed Mark Makept ace as Group Director of the Information Services Division and join USEG'S Executive Committee. Wagas is a natural successor to lead the Information Services Division including FTSE Russell. He will build on the existing strong business and proven strategy to continue to deliver on our growth expectations for this business, as well as continue to deepen our customer partnership approach. Mark has been a pioneer in the development of the global index industry and FTSE Russell today is a world class global business with more than US\$16 trillion in assets benchmarked to its indices. I would like to thank Mark for his leadership and significant contribution to the Group

"We intend to further develop these businesses and focus on delivering the opportunities and efficiencies of operating as a unified Group"

#### **Post Trade Services**

Post Trade Services continues to be an area of strategic focus for the Group In 2018. LSEG increased its majority stake in LCH Group to 82 n. —while also reaffirming its commitment to LCH's customer partnership model. LCH achieved another record year for columes across its equittes fixed income and CHC derivatives clearing services diven by the roll out of new products and the growth of client clearing.

swapClear remains the largest QTC rates liquidity pool in the world processing over US\$1 quadrillion in notional volume in 2016. Hote significantly for its members and customers, over US\$7,3 trillion was compressed, up 27—on the previous year lenabling customers to save approximately US\$39.5 billion in capital during 2018. SwapClear also expanded its global product offering to include non-deliverable interest rate swaps in Chinese Yuan. Korean Worlland Indian Ruppe, and LCH was the first CCP to introduce clearing of SOFR swaps in July 2018.

LCH remains well placed to address the capital and margin challenges facing customers in the global FX market. For exClear continued to expand clearing over US\$17 trillion in notional. up 54° in 2018. It also helped members compress US\$4.5 billion of cleared notional with its first compression runs. The service successfully launched clearing of deliverable FX Options in July 2018. developed in collaboration with the CLS settlement service.

RepoClear reported the largest nominal amount cleared in the service's history with C197 trillion cleared across ECH I td and ECH SA up 13 from 2017 RepoClear has seen good customer growth with 10 new memberships and over 75 market extensions this year ECH SA now offers clearing of all euro denominated debt repo products in line with long-standing member demand to consolidate their European government bond repo clearing activity into one CCP in order to leverage the benefits of T25 CDSClear also showed significantly increased growth with a record of £1.2 trillion across its CDS index and single names offering

In November 2016, LCH SwapAgent further extended its non-cleared derivatives offering and processed its first swaptions trades, adding to its existing cross currency swap offering it SEC also acquired a minority of 16 is stake in Anadiasoft, supporting LCHs strategy to expand into the non-cleared space. Alongside LSES cincestment, LCH SwapAgent and Anadiasoft signed a heads of terms agreement to explore opportunities for new products aimed at automating and standardsing the margin process for non-cleared derivatives.

The Group also operates post trade businesses Monto Titoli and CC&G in Italy, as well as Unavista in the Uhwhich primarily focuses on post trade reporting. In February 2016, CC&G was chosen by CCP Austria to provide technology-driven CCP Clearing and Risk Management services. Unavista processed an average of 34 million reports per day, as it helped clients meet this new reporting requirements under Mif ID II.

In January 2019 TSEG announced the purchase of a 4-9° minority stake in Euroclear which will strengthen our existing operational and commercial relationship to the benefit of our respective customers.

## **CEO's statement**

"We are committed to supporting global financial stability and sustainable economic growth by enabling businesses and economies to fund innovation, manage risk and create jobs"

#### Capital Markets

A strong track record of innovation and an international outlook drive Loridon's capital markets. Despite global macroeconomic uncertainty our capital markets businesses continue to perform well. London Stock Exchange welcomed over three times more international companies to list on its markets than any other European exchange in 2018. Three out of the five largest IPOs in London in 2018 were from international companies. London Stock Exchange continues to partner with exchanges around the world including with Shanghai Stock Exchange on Shanghai-London Stock Conriect, which aims to directly connect investors and companies from both markets for the first time.

AlM continues to be the leading international growth market helping companies raise £5.5 billion in new and further issues during the course of 2018. Borsa (taliana helped companies raise £2 billion through listings in 2018 across its markets. The total capitalisation of companies fisted on Borsa (taliana was £54.2 billion, around a third of Italian GDP).

In fixed income, bond listings in London surpassed 2000 for the first time, raising a total of \$3.47 tillion Multiple debut and landmark international bonds came to London in 2018, including Angola's largest-ever international bond and Fijis first international sovereign green bond. Reflecting the growing investor demand for green finance, a record 36 green bonds, listed in London in 2018, including the largest green bond to list in London to date, the \$1.2 billion issue from Industrial and Commercial Bank of China London Branch.

The implementation of MiFLD II in January 2018 has begun to benefit our secondary market businesses such as CurveGlobal MTS and Turquoise as customers adapt to the new regulation. CurveGlobal continues to see good volume growth with open interest at 348 000 lots at the end of 2018 and has started 2019 with a record 350% year-on year growth in average daily trading volumes as participants look for more efficient alternatives to existing futures platforms.

#### **Group-wide Collaboration**

The benefits of the broader Group working more closely together to deliver irinovative solutions to our global clients is clear. Working across our businesses we are able to address many of the regulatory technological and structural challenges facing our clients and the industry overall. For example, as the market transitions to new global reference rates, both LCH and CurveGlobal have developed complementary innovative products for clients while also addressing a priority for many of our government stakeholders. CurveGlobal has seen good uptake of its SONIA three month futures contract, while LCH is helping to facilitate a smooth transition to new reference rates offering clearing of swaps for new global benchmarks including SOFR, SONIA and SARON.

We are exploring how our Information Services and LCH teams can work together to identify Group wide data and analytics opportunities that benefit our customers. We are also using emerging technologies to modernise the processes behind our business safely and efficiently. For example, we are piloting artificial intelligence in our market supervision function, as well as in our FTSF Russell data business In February 2019, we acquired a small minority stake in Nivaura, a Uk-based FinTech specialising in developing end-to-end automation and distributed ledget technology solutions for capital raising and administration. The investment represents an attractive strategic fit for LSEG as we work with partners to explore ways to help companies raise capital in a more efficient and streamlined way

We are committed to operational excellence and are focused on driving efficiency across the Group through several initiatives including migration to cloud services for data and processes and the operation of shared service centres. We opened our Bucharest office in 2018, now employing over 100 skilled professionals across technology, data services and corporate functions. The office complements the Group's existing shared services centres in Colombo Sri Lanka. We are also consolidating real estate including multiple offices in New York City and Tokyo to drive efficiency and collaboration.

"Our strategic vision remains the same – to be the world's leading financial markets partner"

#### Our broader responsibility

As a global financial markets infrastructure business. LSEG provides critical services to clients around the world. We run businesses that are of systemic importance and recognise that in doing so we hold a privileged position in the financial ecosystem with a broad set of responsibilities to our stakeholders. We engage proactively and positively with governments and regulators around the world in more than 90 countries and maintain licences or other direct regulatory engagement in more than 20 jurisdictions. We are committed to supporting global financial stability and sustainable economic growth by enabling husinesses and economics to fund innovation, manage risk and create jobs.

Our core businesses are engaged in activities that directly support this purpose. In Capital Markets helping high growth companies access capital is fundamiental to obrain of promoting innocation and creating jobs. We support SMEs through ELITE our global educational and capital raising programme for private high growth companies, which now includes over 1 c00 companies from 40 countries. ELUTE partners with local exchanges around the world to develop the local funding ladder and investor base. In Information Services, FTSE Russell has introduced innovative tools to help support investors interest and investment in environmental social and governance (ESG) data factors, for example launching ETSE Russell's STEP Change report to help. drive better global standards in reporting and helpcompanies measure their own performance against peers. In Post Trade Services. LuH plays a critical role supporting global financial stability by reducing risk in financial markets through maximising the number of counterparties that have access to an international liquidity pool-simplifying outstanding exposures and delivering significant cost and margin efficiencies for members and customers

We also recognise our responsibilities to our people and their professional development, and we continue to support a culture that reflects our values of partnership innovation integrity and excellence. In 2018, we introduced our first Group wide Career Framework. Futures, designed to support colleagues in their career progression and facilitate internal mobility across the Group. Our Mentoring Exchange programme was expanded globally to include more than 800 colleagues and 50 colleagues also joined the 30. Club cross-company mentoring scheme in the UK. In 2018, we also signed the Time to Change. Employer Pledge, affirming our commitment to support mental wellbeing in the workplace.

#### Looking forward

Collaboration is a strategic and commercial imperative for LSEG. I findly believe it will allow us to take the Group to the next letel of operational financial and strategic success. Across the Group's businesses and global locations, we will continue to deepen our partnership approach delivering innovative products and services that meet the needs of our global customers.

We are mindful of the macroeconomic technological and regulatory challenges in our industrit. We must continue to address an evoluing landscape, we are committed to continuing to invest in technology and deliver operational excellence, while investing for growth across our core businesses.

In summary our strategic vision remains the same—to be the world's leading financial markets partner logether with I SEG's highly capable and experienced team. I look forward to continuing to focus on the opportunities ahead for our business investing for growth and driving efficiency, while operating as a unified Group for the benefit of our customers shareholders and broader stakeholders.

& Ali

David Schwimmer

CEO

1 March 2019

# What we do our business model

London Stock Exchange Group (LSEG) is a global financial markets infrastructure provider which operates in multiple regions to meet our customers' evolving needs Headquartered in London and with significant operations around the world in North America, Italy, France and Sri Lanka, the Group employs approximately 4,600 people Our Global presence is also reflected in the geographical distribution of our income, with 40% in Sterling, 30% in Euro, 28% in US Dollar and 2% in other currencies

The Group plays a vital economic and social role within the global economy through its interconnected businesses, enabling companies to access funding for growth and development make informed investment decisions and manage financial risks. In turn, on a broader macro, economic basis this provides greater efficiency in accessing and managing capital helping to fund innovation generate wealth and create jobs

#### How we add value

Our businesses are formed of interconnected business strategies 1) Information Services 2) Risk and Balance Sheet Management, and 3) Capital Formation Group Technology provides IT systems and support across the Group. Our presence across the financial markets infrastructure value chain enables us to provide a platform for serving customers across multiple activities meeting a wide range of their needs. The model below shows our businesses and the key connections between them

#### 1. Information Services

Supporting clients' investment decisions Our Information Services Division provides customers with an extensive range of valuable information analytics and data products, that inform investment decisions and capital allocation, including indices data on pricing trading and valuations

#### 2. Risk and Balance Sheet Management The markets' partner for post trade services globally

The Group offers a full range of central counterparty (CCP) clearing services and collateral management solutions that provide strong risk management capabilities and capital efficiency benefits

These allow our buy side and sell-side customers to operate more effectively enabling increased trading and investment activities

#### 3. Capital Formation

Supporting access to capital, enabling businesses and economies to fund innovation. generate wealth and create jobs

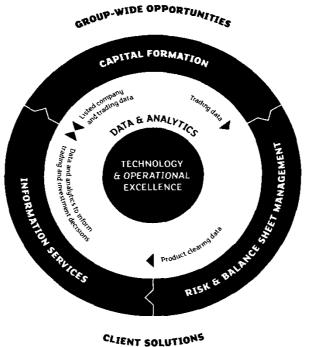
Our Primary Markets provide choice and connections between a wide range of issuers and investors enabling domestic and international companies to raise capital effectively. Our Secondary Markets provide liquid and deep access to financial securities to enable improved price formation transparency and trading efficiency

#### 4. Group Technologu

Our Group Technology Services support the Group's 3 business segments

It delivers financial markets infrastructure IT to various businesses within the Group. This IT comprises resilient secure, high performance trading platforms post trade platforms real time market data. hosting and other infrastructure products and services. It also provides these services to third parties around the world

Our activities across the financial markets value chain



#### What makes us different from our competitors

In addition to operating businesses across the value chain our business model incorporates 2 key approaches that differentiate us from competitors in the global financial markets infrastructure industry

#### **Open Access**

Open Access is the principle that lies at the heart of free and fair markets, and is enshrined in MIFID II

We believe customers should have the choice of where they place their business. In particular, we support non-discriminatory acress to trading and clearing infrastructures as we believe this provides greater market efficiencies by reducing fragmentation and barriers to service uptake.

 We provide access to all of our markets and products for a wide range of users, including those that may offer competing services to parts of the Group Access to our services is not conditional on taking a suite or bundle of different services. This open access approach is in contrast to most other exchanges and capital markets infrastructure providers.

#### Examples

the problem is obtained from the control of the problem in the problem in the problem is the problem in the problem. The control of the problem is the problem in the prob

TS-Figure 2 Temposition for this exhand upper the ball about 1 the ball social attraction of the ball attraction of the ball o

#### **Customer Partnership**

- We believe that aligning our strategy, services and products to the needs and interests of our customers is central to supporting long-term value creation, enabling innovation in products which can be rapidly adopted.
- In some husinesses we are joint owners with our customers, which helps ensure continued relevance and uptake of the business within the operating landscape, and development yoals targeted to address customer needs.

#### Examples

Examples

See The Control of the Control of the Control

The Control of the Control of the Control

The Control of the Control of the Control

For the Control of the Control of the Control

For the Control of the Control of the Control

For the Control of the Control of the Control

For the Control of the

the state of the third is cossistent the secretary state.

The next 2 pages provide details on the products customers and sources of revenue for the business segments that we report

#### NEED HELP?

Like any industry global financial markets infrastructure has its own unique language for that reason, we have included a glossary on pages 176–178

#### What we need to operate our businesses and deliver value

We are committed to investing in and developing a number of aspects of our business to meet Group-wide opportunities and offer client solutions that make our services more attractive to customers.

#### Data and analytics

Our proprietarij data and the resulting insights generated across our businesses deliver value-add products and services that strengthen our customers, ability to make informed risk trading and investment decisions.

#### Risk management

The management of risk is fundamental to maintaining our role as a diversified global financial markets infrastructure provider in order to maintain stakeholder confidence in our businesses.

#### Technology

Secure and stable high performing technology is critical to the operation of the Group's businesses. We continue to invest in our technology in order to maintain and enhance the quality resilience and efficiency of our platforms, while also creating innovation to serve our customers.

#### Regulatory expertise

Many of the markets we operate are highly regulated and subject to engoing regulatory change. We have proven expertise in operating transparent, efficient, and well governed market infrastructure in regulated markets globally, providing services that are trusted independent and resilient.

#### **Customer trust**

Our network of customers and their ongoing input to and support for our businesses are vital to our ability to provide efficient financial markets infrastructure across the value chain and underpin our customers success

#### People and Culture

Our people are at the heart of what we do — we are committed to attracting, developing and retaining exceptional talent and capabilities in order to deliver on our strategy. We are also committed to developing a culture that reflects our values of Partnership. Integrity, Innovation and Excellence, See pages 36–40 for details on how we support employees and ensure that our culture supports the delivery of our strategy.

#### CAPITAL ALLOCATION FRAMEWORK

We use an established internal capital allocation framework to help us determine the most effective use of capital to support growth in the business. This includes investment in new products and services and also acquisitions to further enhance Group capabilities. The returns from such investments are benchmarked against alternative uses of capital including distribution of cash to shareholders.

See page 47 for more detail about our capital management approach

# **Overview** of Group activities

This page shows our business areas and activities across Information Services, Risk and Balance Sheet Management and Capital Formation. The tables describe who are our customers, the revenue drivers and key performance indicators.

#### INFORMATION SERVICES

#### INFORMATION SERVICES

Provides a wide range of information and data products including indices and benchmarks. analytics, real time pricing data, product identification and trade reporting and reconciliation services.

Group total income: 39%

#### POST TRADE SERVICES I CH

Provides clearing services through which counterparty risk is mitigated across multiple asset classes for sell-side clearing members and buy side clients in conjunction with trading venues globally.

RISK AND BALANCE SHEET MANAGEMENT

Group total income: 31%

#### TOTAL INCOME CONTRIBUTION



#### CUSTOMER PROFILE

#### FTSE Russell

 Asset owner, and manager, active and passive buy side firms and trading venues

#### Real Time Data

Direct to trading titling and the service of Aider such as Block iteratar diRetmitik, that incorporate our data with other information.

#### Other Information

- Our oustomers varu based on the service of wine for they include hanks his kers at a fund moreager.

#### FTSE Russell

- Surscription fees to data and analytic lend les-
- Asset linked toos ting all verhinds and derivative

#### Real Time Data

Fees primarily bacad in number in terminal taking numberal time price and trauling data

#### Other Information

Feesivary based on the nature of service privided mostly subscriptions and licence fees

#### FTSE Russell HIGHLIGHTS

- Worldwide assets ben, hmarked to ETSE Russel' indices increased to US\$16th
- Global ESG partnership formed with Sustainalytics to develop new FTSE Russell ESG indicer using the new Sustainalytics ESG Risk Ratings

ETF assets benchmarked to ETSE Rullsel Indice 2018 US\$606bm (2017-05\$624bm)

#### Real Time Data

- Number of professional terminals taking Group data 2018 174,000 (2017 180 000)

#### Other Information HIGHLIGHTS

- LinaV sta has seen good growth following. the implementation of MiFID II

#### TOTAL INCOME CONTRIBUTION SUB-SEGMENT

£662<sup>m</sup> 2017 £562m



#### CUSTOMER PROFILE

#### Clearing services

A worldwide bate of bank - broken and fund mat ager firm thr CTC derivatives and instelleduction exchange tradeul fervatives for Emplome and our mildtie.

#### MAIN TYPES OF REVENUE

#### Clearing and related services

- Fees balked : nitrades in contracti cleared and in Fi services retidade fil
- Rees fin Swap, lear interest rate, way service and ther CTP derivative dealing principly dailed in membership fee in client trade;
- Rees for managing non-liash cililateral and compression service.

#### Net Treasury Income

nicast field for margin and default fun is

#### Clearing services HIGHLIGHTS

- Swaticlear continues to arow with record clearing. and compressed volume
- Forexclear saw record clearing in treased membership and began to offer the clearing of deliverable products
- LSEG increased its majority stake in LCH Group to 82.6% (2017) 65.9  $\mathrm{M}_\odot$

#### KPIS

- SwanClear notional cleared 2018 US\$1.077tn 12017 US\$874tnr
- SwapClear notional compressed 2016 US\$773tn i2017\_US\$609th
- SwapClear Client trades cleared 2018 1,487,000 /2017 1 227 000i
- RepoClear nominal value cleared 2018 €98.7tn (2017 €875tn)
- Average cash collatera: held 2018 €86.7bn ,2017 €84 5br

#### **RISK AND BALANCE SHEET MANAGEMENT**

# POST TRADE SERVICES CC&G AND MONTE TITOLI

Offers efficient clearing, settlement and custody services for cash equity, derivative, commodity and fixed income markets, mostly in Italy.

#### Group total income: 7%

#### TOTAL INCOME CONTRIBUTION

SUB-SEGMENT

■ 1 an , s til radi 1 1 vdir - 1 r 1 t - 1 r - 1 41 + 14 1

#### £145<sup>m</sup> 2017 £151m

#### CUSTOMER PROFILE

#### CC&G

- 149 memberu mā riki ratik (a.) Milierī Lotikh chēk Lote bosedik (b. de. 15

#### Monte Titoli

Pride force of the collent of the circle (as Helpedo). What is conditioned to the collection of the collection of the circle (as the circle) and the collection of the circle (as and circle).

#### MAIN TYPES OF REVENUE

#### Clearing - CC&G

- Fees base vinitra Jenkin intració decreta and Centra Courn-riparry vi Pisan nei growdwa Netwriter-litter ica halio lieur tiechelo fri margir and defautriche.

#### Settlement and Custody - Monte Titoli

- Resenue most u from the settler left. Fegulty long fixed inclimie trades
- Custing feet are inarged in the issuance of an equity of fixed income instrument when a lidenal and interest pauments are made and in any comporare action

#### CC&G

Coa G delivered 20 Flads soru projects für Casabience St., k Excharge im Auru 2008 and Bucharest Stock Fischerige in November 2018.

- Number of equity and derivative contracts cleared 2016 **111.9m** (70.7 (Je 2n)
- Average ir itiai miergiri heli. 2 (14 **C11.0bn** (2017 €.1 1bh

#### Monte Titoli

#### HIGHLIGHTS

- settlernent rate of 97% infirtudes.

- Settlement instructions handled. Its 45.4m
- Morite Tit II. lassech wider duare du 3018 **€3.29tn**

#### CAPITAL FORMATION

#### CAPITAL **MARKETS**

Provides access to capital for domestic and international businesses and efficient electronic platforms for secondary market trading of equities, bonds and derivatives.

#### Group total income: 19%

#### TOTAL INCOME CONTRIBUTION

#### SUB-SEGMENT Ormalia

s office equity £407 201 £391m

#### CUSTOMER PROFILE

#### Primary Markets

Time given that Couldn't eller to a could be a couldn't eller to a

#### Secondary Markets

Historia Conkretto in keniana nagisidan kenin Ilwin dwice madina in the Initial Heald Co Ildeniati econor kenina in erralling yasturma

#### MAIN TYPES OF REVENUE

#### Primary Markets

- intees for into listing into ling. April 1 further drife
- Annual lee, for Legurines trailed in lunin larket.

#### Secondary Markets

Fee in the first readed the educt in its non-benefit read in the accommandation to ome each in retail from a radiation and derivatives.

#### Primary Markets

#### HIGHLIGHTS

 177 new companie i jn he i vit markets in the year (2) 17 (19e)

- Numbur of con panies in our markets 2016, 2,467.  $(2011) \pm 481)$
- Papital raised by new at diffurther edumy usues 3-15 **£28.7bn** (2017 £44 | bt )

#### Secondary Markets

#### HIGHLIGHTS

- Uk cash equity average lalue fraded increesed by 91
- Borda "talion sitash i Aututy average da lu rum her of trades thereases by a
- Turu in se Plam Block Discover ji vadas maded increared // 0 to €92.5bm ( 017 €54.5cm

#### KPIS

- Average inder hick equity value traited periday mumden 2018 £5.8bn (2017 £5 8 m
- Average number of equity order by ik trades per doubt little ( 20.5  $\,$  282,000  $^{\circ}$  LO17  $\,$  276 CCO  $\,$
- MTS Rapune te nal value traded **€87.4tn** 29.5 € 77.7tm

#### **GROUP** TECHNOLOGY

Our businesses and customers depend on our secure technology that performs to high levels of availability and throughput.

#### Group total income: 3%

#### TOTAL INCOME CONTRIBUTION



#### CUSTOMER PROFILE

- LSEG Technology = LSEC chun in Tithe le Load tar hotket litetits
- Bark mading film long bezill in Hillineur pa Nim Allum Silan Logar Allumakin megili

#### MAIN TYPES OF REVENUE

#### LSEG Technology

- Sale of at a markets coffware not ofting the analysis arket survey ian each post trade suster.
- = Feesifichetwith Johnestishs retvertich ung and sustem in it in early Croup businesse

#### LSEG Technology

#### HIGHLIGHTS

- Sur leisful miplementation of post trade solution of Singapore Excharge.
- New office opened in Ruchares Remania au weiexpanin für chared services milide

Availability of UK county morket outing the dear now 8 94 450 aprime 20 7 36 do

# Market trends and our response

Through its 3 core business activities Information Services, Risk and Balance Sheet Management; and Capital Formation, the Group supports global economic growth by providing financial markets infrastructure to facilitate safe, effective and transparent global capital allocation, trading and investment decisions, and associated risk and capital management

Our customers are global and range from the world's largest financial institutions to retail investors and SMEs, all participants share exposure to the dynamically evolving financial markets landscape which shapes customers, needs and influences the products and services that the Group provides

We observe a number of high level trends that continue to impact the industry and shape our strategy and plans

- Globalisation and growing global wealth
- Changing investment behaviours
- Evolution of customers, operating dynamics
- Innovation and continued trend of M&A activity
- Regulatory change

#### 1. Globalisation and growing global wealth Global wealth and redistribution

As global wealth continues to grow total AUM is expected to almost reach US\$145 trillion by 2025 and the distribution of global wealth has continued to shift significantly between different regions of the globe throughout 2018

#### Growth of Emerging Markets

Developing markets are expected to increase their share of the world's assets, driven by double-digit growth in AUM for emerging markets such as Asia Pacific (11.8 ) Land in Latin America (10.4 ) between 2020 and 2025. These growth rates are expected to outstrip those of North America (4) 🥫 and Europe 134 I I for the same period

#### Importance of global presence

The pace of growth in these economies is expected to continue outpacing those of developed markets, and contribute approximately 75% of the world KGDP growth over the next 5 years

#### Implications for LSEG

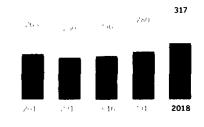
The Group is a global financial markets infrastructure business with a growing global footpunt that procides a wide range of services to an increasingly global. customer base. We continue to establish partnerships in strategically important regions to serve our global customers. Some of our phorities are to deepen our relationships with key stakeholder groups across Asia: Africa and South America: to facilitate access to developing and rapidly growing markets

Whilst we manage a global suite of financial market infrastructure assets, we seek to organise our Group appropriately for the future with a key focus on delivering broader benefits and efficiencies for customers across our businesses and customer segments

The Group also continues to optimise its resources locally to support the Group's increasingly global operations. This has included the development of deeply specialised capability centres, such as the expansion of our office in Colombo. Sri Lanka and the opening of a new office in Bucharest. Romania to support the delivery of the Group's core business activities globally

#### Credit Suisse Global Wealth reports 2014-2018

Total wealth by region US\$ tn



Africa ● Asia Falific ● China ● Euripe India → Latin America — North America

- L. A Scho Wealth Mana perent Resillation
- Procline of pulltability PWC (2018) Global Wealth Report (925 or dit Sucs.) (2018) IMI Data Maj per Internation of Menetary Fine!

#### 2. Changing investment behaviours Economic growth

whilst economic growth in the US showed signs of strength in 2018 other regions including Europe in particular displayed weaker signals. As we move into 2019 we expect signals of reduced economic growth globally to remain with further geopolitical uncertainty to be expected. Financial assets across a broad spectrum globally appeared to underperform in 2018. Following a sustained period of positive returns there is potential for a low return and high volatility environment to emerge more prominently in 2019.

#### Changes to investment preferences and products

The market's investment preferences are continuing to shift in response to the current market conditions. Passive and alternative investment AUMs are expected to more than double by 2025 to US\$10 trillion and US\$21 trillion respectively. As such ETFs continue to grow in popularity as a low-cost alternative investment vehicle, and ESO products are becoming a more mainstream consideration in restment decision making whilst the increased accessibility of private capital is driving deeper private capital pools and creating alternative market structures which are becoming increasingly popular with investors.

#### **Implications for LSEG**

FTSE Pussell's scalable model, global presence and sales capabilities position LSEG well for the expected growth areas. We continue to realise value from the integration of Mergent and The yield Book, which have expanded the Group's ability for provide customer solutions across multiple asset classes and enhance the data and analytics capabilities which underpin our offerings.

The Group has also sustained its focus on extending its offering in response to the evolving demands of the market. In 2018, the Group formed numerous collaborative partnerships seeking to deliver new and innovative offerings in the passive and alternative investment space. This included ETSE Russell's recent partnership with Sustainalytics to broaden the ESG offering available for customers.

#### 3. Evolution of customers' operating dynamics Buy-side cost challenges

Despite sustained AUM growth in 2018 fee pressures continued to have an impact on the buy-side with cost measures becoming increasingly prioritised. As the focus shifts towards managing their cost base, there may be significant opportunities to drive cost reductions and efficiencies for the buy side.

#### Sell-side efficiencies and revenue improvements

After several years of strategic pruning and operating model reform in response to regulatory-driven change, the sell-side is beginning to focus on driving growth again. Pressures on sell-side revenues show signs of abating in response to cyclical drivers and we expect technology and imposant to become key competitive advantages for banks as they continue to face challenges; a atticularly as they target areas of significant cost and inefficiencies, such as GTC derivatives post trade processing.

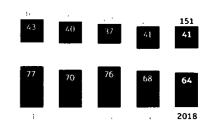
#### **Implications for LSEG**

The Group understands the criticality of operational and capital efficiencies for its customers so that they can more effectillely direct their efforts investment decisions and capital resources to their core value-creating activities, we continue to invest in developing offerings that extend such benefits for our customers for example, the extension of LCHs core cleaning offering across multiple asset classes and uncleared markets, as SwapAgent.

The Group continues to focus on providing solutions such as consolidated standardised information that greatly helps our customers havigate their operational challenges

As customers continue to seek services which help them manage capital and operational constraints there is scope for collaborative and innovative solutions, where LSEG can be central in shaping the future of financial markets infrastructure. Our partnership approach leaves us well positioned to play a leading role in addressing customer challenges across the industry.

# **Coalition IB Index revenues by business**US\$ bn



Fixed and the current legisted in minible constants and minible constants. The current services in the constant services in the constant services in the constant services in the constant services.

r 1 - 1 - 1 de 12 max en en

# Market trends and our response

# 4. Innovation and continued trend of M&A activity

# Data insights, tech and innovative business models

The value potential from data insights is shaping the way our customers operate creating a need for enhanced data management quality and analytics to deliver greater value from the available data sources. Our industry is facing significant technological transformation with increasing adoption of emerging technologies. As customers continue to seek products and services that enable them to deliver a competitive advantage financial market infrastructure providers are investing in innovative capabilities to better meet their customers needs.

#### Industry M&A activity

Throughout 2018 there have been ongoing acquisitions and partnerships across the industry as it continues to evolve. We expect this trend to persist through 2019 whilst greater activity is expected in high growth areas such as data, analytics and emerging technologies where uniovation and collaboration are driving the development of new solutions and enhanced customer benefits.

#### **Implications for LSEG**

As our product diversity and geographic presence has increased, we have focused on developing our capability to understand and respond to client needs across the value chain.

Advances in data and technology may reinforce the current market structure or favour new entrants, so we have actively invested in developing emerging capabilities across the value chain through organic initiatives, partnerships with leading researchers, and the acquisition of minority shareholdings in AcadiaSoft, June 2018, and Nivaura. February 2019

We actively assess and execute organic and inorganic growth opportunities that enhance our existing business, or create new opportunities in complementary areas, to enhance our offering as a global financial markets infrastructure provider

#### 5. Regulatory change

During 2018 significant regulatory initiatives that the Group has highlighted in previous reports impacting various businesses continued to take shape. Other regulatory initiatives increased in prominence and are now a significant focus for us. All of these initiatives have evolved in the context of the uncertainty in relation to the UK referendum decision to leave the European Union (Brexit) which has driven increased focus on cross-border market access across many of our products and services.

On the following pages we provide our assessment of likely regulatory changes and their impacts on the Group

#### **Brexit Update**

tensa and ceas benefit from the temporary deemed permission by the Bank of England which was confirmed publicly on 24th January 2019. In addition, it was announced on 18 February 2019 that Left Ltd had been recognised by ESMA as a third country cell under Atticle 25 of EMIR. This recognition will apply from 30 March 2019 until 30 March 2020 in the absence of a withdrawal agreement with the Uk in accordance with Article 50(2) of the Treaty on European Umon. These recognitions confirm Left to Left SA and ceas is ability to continue to offer all clearing services for all products and services to all members and clients after 29 March 2019 in a no deal Brexit scenario.

#### **Implications for LSEG**

As part of a structured Brexit programme formed by the Group we continue to engage with UK and EU Brexit policy leads to advise on financial market infrastructure considerations. Our key objectives are 11 maintaining London's position as a global financial hub 21 providing continuity of cross border financial services and 3) protecting against policies which may result in fragmentation of financial markets. LSEG continues to maintain an ongoing dialogue with UK EU and other authorities with respect to the need for contingency measures and on LSEG contingency plans for several businesses.

#### Cross-border market access

As G20 mandates continue to be implemented and revised focus has increased across jurisdictions on cross-border market access to financial market infrastructure products and services. In the EU FMIR 2.2 EU BMR. MiFID II/R and other financial services files contain third country provisions that could impact EU participant access across non-EU clearing trading benchmarks and other global products and services. In the US the CFTC has proposed several revisions to expand cross border derivatives markets access. The UK will continue to evaluate its market access rules pending Brexit developments.

#### **Implications for LSEG**

As a leading global financial market infrastructure business market access rules impact how customers across jurisdictions access our products and services LSEC, promotes harmonisation and cross border rules that support open and global markets. We remain closely engaged with authorities at the national and multilateral levels to promote open cross border access to our global offerings.

#### Benchmark regulation and LIBOR transition

The EU Benchmark Regulation (EU BMR) came into effect in January 2018. Building on the principles agreed by JOSCO, the regulation impacts benchmark users, contributors and administrators. There are initiatives in other jurisdictions to review the regulatory framework governing benchmarks. Regulators have established a clear priority to move away from LIBOR and EURIBOR to introduce alternative reference rates in several major jurisdictions.

#### Implications for LSEG

FTSE Russell is a leading global benchmarks provider FTSE International Limited has been authorised by the UK's Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) as a Benchmark Administrator under the BMR. We view the BMR rule set positively as it raises standards across the industry. Regarding the interbank reference rate transitions. ECH is closely engaged with the relevant government authorities and the industry to fully support a smooth transition to selected alternative reference rates.

#### **CCP Recovery and Resolution**

Authorities across Europe North America and other major jurisdictions as well as international standard setters are working on further developing the regulatory frameworks for the recovery and resolution of CCPs. In the rare scenario where CCPs face severe distress or failure, this global framework will ensure that the critical functions of CCPs are preserved while maintaining financial stability.

#### **Implications for LSEG**

Harmonisation of the requirements for CCP recovery plans, and the introduction of resolution plans prepared by the resolution authorities should provide clainty on the impact on CCPs and identify the critical functions they must maintain in the unlikely event of their failure LSEG will continue to assist the authorities and provide input for the development of this framework including on the potential increase of CCP resources.

#### **Market Structure Reviews**

MiFID II P is the widest ranging of the EU legislative initiatives in terms of its impact on the Group and its customers. The impact on ESEG includes rules on market transparency trading protocols and microstructures market data transaction reporting SME Growth Markets, and Open Access for CCPs and benchmark providers. In the US, there is growing focus on both equity and fixed income market structure topics with a view to implementing changes whilst there is a global regulatory scrutiny process. led by IOSCO into the rapidly growing ETF space.

#### **Implications for LSEG**

The impact of MiFID II-P has been broadly neutral with the ability to offer customer solutions in areas such as Turquoise block trading and Open Access potentially providing opportunities across all Group segments (see section on Open Access). We continue to follow the US debates closely given the potential impact on our growing US operations, as well as the global focus on ETEs.

#### Capital Markets Union (CMU)

CMU is a plan introduced by the European Commission IEC: that aims to create deeper and more integrated European capital markets, enhance competition and remove harriers to retail investment.

#### Implications for LSEG

CMU may increase activity across our capital markets and post trade businesses. LSEG is closely following development of the relevant regulatory files such as the Prospectus Regulation the EC proposals for a prudential regime for investment firms including market makers and initiatives to support SME growth markets.

#### Sustainable Finance

The Global Commission on the Economy and Climate estimated that US\$90 trillion of investment is needed by 2030 to achieve the Paris agreement. Given the desire of some investors to integrate FSG factors into investment strategies, asset managers across the world are responding.

#### **Implications for LSEG**

We continue to actively contribute to this global and regional debate in particular the European Commission Sustainable Finance Action Plan and the Technical Expert Group, and the UK Green Finance Taskforce and Institute. In Italy, Borsa Italiana joined the Italian Observatory on Sustainable Finance. We have also contributed to the Canadian High Level Expert Group, At LSEG, we recognise, we have a role to play through our businesses. As our clients integrate climate change, and sustainability, into their plans, we are supporting issuers to access capital and investors choice in developing and implementing investment strategies.

#### **Open Access**

Open Access underprins pro-isions within MiFID (LR that change the way some clearing houses strading venues and index/berichmaik providers will need to pro-ide their products. The changes which will apply when the relevant provisions of MiFID II/R come fully into effect, require access to be provided to potential users of trading, clearing and indices on a non-discriminatory basis.

#### **Implications for LSEG**

Open Access remains a key principle that underpins our strategy and business model and is fully aligned with the way we currently operate. Our clearing services already accept clearing trades that originate from venues outside of the Group, some of our trading venues already provide choice of clearing through alternative CCPs outside the Group, and FTSE Russell provides index licences to several exchange businesses that are competitors to our trading venues. Open Access increases competition across a range of services, to the benefit of investors and market participants, and potentially provides the Group's relevant businesses and partnerships with opportunities to launch new products and attract new trading and clearing flows (e.g. CurveGlobal).

#### **Emerging Technology**

For the financial services industry regulators in major jurisdictions are closely monitoring and developing regulatory frameworks on emerging financial technology (Finfech) specifically the potential uses of distributed ledger technology cloud computing and artificial intelligence. There is continuous focus from regulators on the operational resilience of financial market infrastructures to ensure continuity of critical business services and the overall resilience of the financial sector.

#### Implications for LSEG

Emerging technology related regulators initiatives have implications in various degrees to all Group functions services either as compliance obligations or constituents of the services that we provide to our cust inners. LSEG continues to monitor and engage with regulators and leading industry working groups or these issues for the development of regulatory frameworks.

#### Operational resilience and cyber security

Regulators both at a national level and through the G7 cyber experts working group and other multilateral bodies, and the industry are working to keep pace with the growing cyber threats facing our markets through enhancements and further development of resilience standards.

#### Implications for LSEG

As one of our top priorities, we continue to invest to ensure cuber resilience and compliance with regulations. In addition to complying with current cyber and data protection requirements. LSEG complies with significant data and cyber operational controls and standards required under regulations. LSEG continues to monitor and engage with regulators and leading industry working groups on the development of regulatory frameworks and appropriate harmonisation of standards across jurisdictions.

# Strategy in action

#### VISION

To be the world's leading financial markets partner.

#### STRATEGY

To achieve our vision we continue to strengthen our performance as an innovative, customer-focused and collaborative organisation, delivering high value products and services across the financial markets value chain.

Delivery of our strategy is through 3 strategic pillars:

- driving global growth
- developing our customer partnership approach
- delivering best in class capabilities

Our core principles of Open Access, customer partnership, and operational excellence will continue to drive delivery of our strategy.

We adapt to and create opportunity from trends that are shaping our customers behaviour and operating environment including geopolitical regulatory and economic change, as well as technological advancements that will continue to have an impact on our business. See pages 14–17 for more information.

Performance in relation to the Group's financial targets are detailed in the Financial Review on page  $47\,$ 

Details of the KPIs for the Group's business segments are summarised on pages 12~13

#### STRATEGIC PILLARS

# Driving global growth

As a customer-focused organisation, we benefit from deep and broad relationships with market participants globally. This drives product and service innovation and, combined with our ability to respond effectively to secular trends, creates growth opportunities across the financial markets value chain.

#### Selected Examples

Establishing a greater presence in global emerging markets through partnerships with key local stakeholders across markets via initiatives such as the shanghar London Stock Connect. ELITE's geographic expansion and ETSE Pussell's broadening coverage of china.

— Sustained organic and irrorganic growth to extend the global coverage of our products and services investments in emerging capabilities and the organic development of our global offering eight he acquisition of an increased stake in LCH expansion of LCH is services across 23 currencies and a growing footbrint in near shore for alrons.

#### **FURTHER INFORMATION**

Our latest results and presentations can be found at www.lseg.com/investor-relations/financial-reports-and-key-documents

#### STRATEGIC PILLARS

# Developing our customer partnership approach

LSEG is set apart in the Financial Markets
Infrastructure sector through our open
access philosophy and customer partnership
approach. This gives us maximum flexibility
to develop commercial and corporate
opportunities amidst ongoing industry.

#### Selected Examples

and regulatory change

Continued partnerships with our customers through shared ownership and governance to develop enhanced offerings across the financial markets infrastructure value chain with customers contributing through varying minority shareholdings in ECH Turquoise. CurveGlobal and MTS

continued collaboration with our customers and leading providers to drive the growth of new and existing product sets including the acquisition of a minority stake in Euroclear and FTSE Russell's global ESG partnership with Sustainalytics

#### STRATEGIC PILLARS

# Delivering best in class capabilities

We constantly seek to improve our execution capabilities customer servicing and expertise in financial markets infrastructure. We utilise technology our global customer relationships and the skills of our people to innovate manage risks and to facilitate the execution of cross-divisional opportunities, using the collective expertise and collaboration across the Group

#### **Selected Examples**

- Driving towards operational efficiencit; illustrated through the continued integration of Mergent and The Yield Book into FTSE Russell and the Information Services Division, the expansion of BSE lithe Group's shared services company, and ongoing optimisation of stable, secure and resilient infrastructure to more effectively support the Group's core activities.
- Investment in partnerships with customers, including building out our capability in Artificial Intelligence (AI) and analytics alongside minority investments in AcadiaSoft, June 2018, and Nivaura. February 2019, to drive the development of enhanced customer offerings and applications of new technologies across the financial markets infrastructure value chain.

# **Executive** management team

The Executive Committee manages the business on a day-to-day basis. The team meets regularly to review a wide range of business matters, including financial performance, development of strategy, setting and monitoring performance targets, reviewing projects, corporate culture and other initiatives. Profiles of the Executive team are provided as at January 2019 ifor further information on David Schwimmer, David Warren and Raffaele Jerusalmi, who are also members of the Board of Directors, see their biographies on page 59).

Mark Makepeace was Group Director of Information Services and CFO of FTSE Russell during 2018. He stepped down in January 2019 and was succeeded by Wagas Samad.



David Schwimmer Group Chief Executive Officer Toxical the Croup in Aury (5) 1038



**David Warren Group Chief Financial Officer**Jonie of the Landing in the Pro-



Raffaele Jerusalmi
Chief Executive Officer of Borsa Italiana S.p. A and Director of Capital Markets
Joued the Group in extober Note.



 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{Chris Corrado} \\ \textbf{Group Chief Operating Officer and Chief Information Officer} \\ \textbf{Group deliver} & \textbf{Group in NN Serile} & \textbf{A} \\ \end{tabular}$ 

required to  $\partial S$  for all contributions of section S for a sect



Diane Côté Group Chief Risk Officer in led the croup in diam.

The management of particles of the control of the control of the first of the control of the con



Catherine Johnson Group General Counsel Time The Transport Free

into the disk the board and in term (i). We lead to the action at the action and the action are selected in the selected at the action for the action and the action of the action o



**Daniel Maguire** Chief Executive Officer of LCH Group

and the call appears of this increase the ultrater apposite infrancial and feed on type 4 for the learner of described both interest in a three expensions when the defining a condition on the radio for the artificial restriction became



Nikhil Rathi Chief Executive Officer of London Stock Exchange plc and Director of International Development  $\log_{10} \mathrm{cd} \log_{10} \mathrm{m}_{10}(1)$ 

Nuclei vine Projectio Militeratura de la ciencia de la ciencia de la complexión de la decimienta de la complexión de la decimienta de la complexión de la compl



Waqas Samad Group Director of Information Services and Chief Executive Officer of FTSE Russell |Fired directors personal

We gas be entiring thin to get in the mode across most read to intractive describe. Usual 154 Probabilities of particular for explainment freedom can broughther quistion of the model of and the could be described in the probability of the cast. But the word the studies so between the cast of the first particular across the cast of the casts of the cast of the cast

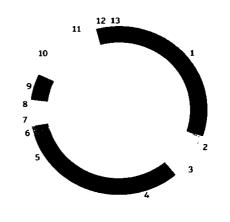
# Segmental review



		12 months to 31 December 2018 £m	12 months to 31 December 2017 £m
•	Information Services		
ì	FTSE Russell	631	546
Ç	Real Time Data	94	94
3	Other Information	116	9€
		841	736
•	Post Trade Services LCH		
4	Clearing	487	432
5	Net Treasury Income and other	175	130
		662	560
	to a man know the court of the court		1000
6	C'earmy (CC&G)	41	39
_	Settlement Gustedy and other Monte fitali	61	7.0
٥	Net Treasury Income	43	4.
C	wet neard grittene	145	15.
ļ.	Capital Markets		
4	Primary Markets	113	110 163
	Secondary Market — Equition	169	1.5
11	Secondary Markets – Fixed inclime derivatives and other	125	110
		407	391
	Technology Services		
1.2	Technology Services	65	91
	- cconcredg		
	Other		
13	Other	15	24
Tot	al Continuing Income	2,135	1 955



12 months to 31 December 2018



# **Information Services**

# £841m 2017 £736m FISE Russell 75% Real Time Data 11% Other Information 14%

#### FURTHER INFORMATION

Market trends and our response for Information Services can be found on pages 14–1. Profitability of each segment can be found in the Financial Review on pages 41–4. A glossary of terms can be found on pages 176–178

#### **Key Summary**

- Recenues for the year increased by 1. to \$841 million (2017) \$2.36 million with the full year contribution of The yield Book, and up 9 on an organic and constant currency basis druen by growth across FTSE Russell.
- FTSF Russell revenue for the year increased by 15 to \$631 million (2017) \$546 million; and up 8 on an organic and constant currency basis

Other Information Services revenues increased by 22 to \$116 million (2017-\$96 million) driven by strong performance in Unavista following the implementation of MiFID II

- Worldwide assets benchmarked to FTSF Russell indices increased to US\$16 trillion
- Global ESG partnership formed with Sustainalytics to develop new ETSL Russell ESG indices using the new Sustainalytics ESG Pisk Ratings

#### Introduction

The Information Services Division (ISD) provides financial market participants with timely reliable and accurate market information. ISD offers a widerange of services including global indices real time pricing data product identification analytics solutions reporting and reconciliation services. Information Services continues to be a key area of strategic focus and growth for LSEG.

ISDs revenue growth for 2018 has been driven largely by FTSE Russell including the full year contribution of The Yield Book. UnaVista benefiting from clients, increased reporting requirements following the introduction of MiLID II and SEDOI recurring licence growth.

Looking towards 2019 FTSE Russell will continue to work with its clients to seek to meet increasing industry demand for innovation in multi-asset data index and analytics solutions.

# US\$16tn

Assets benchmarked to FTSE Russell indices

# **Information Services**

#### FTSE Russell

EFSE Russell is a global multi-asset index leader that provides innovative benchmarking with approximately US\$16 trillion assets benchmarked FTSE Russell's offering forms part of the entire investment process and calculates a wide range of indices for investors to benchmark markets across different asset classes styles and strategies covering 98° of the global investable equities market. FTSE Russell also provides analytics and data solutions to assist customers in their risk management and asset allocation. It has built global relationships and is used by the majority of the world's top financial institutions and their clients.

Across the industry, we continue to observe high levels of activity. interest and adoption amongst asset owners and ETF issuers for the implementation of our global equities and fixed income indices and increasingly smart beta solutions in particular for factors, carbon objectives and broader environmental social and governance (ESG) investing. This year we have seen passive ESG growth including in ESG ETF issuance integration into listed real estate indices and formed a partnership with Sustainalutics. The Meldhook Analytics product development work continued throughout 2018 to support FTSE Russell's multi-asset index strategy, including the planned provision of FTSE Russell equity and fixed income indices into The Yield Book's upcoming Custom Index Tool

At LSEG's June 2017 Investor Update event la target was set for FTSE Russell to achieve double-digit growth continuing to 2019. In 2018 revenues increased by 15% to £631 million (2017) £546 million) with the addition of The Yield Book and due largely to continued strong demand for our benchmarks including data and analytics as well as ETFs benefiting from the market's move towards passive investing Revenues were up 8% on an organic and constant currency basis slightly behind our growth target. We remain confident of achieving our target in 2019.

Approximately 65% of FTSE Russell's revenue comes from index data subscriptions including licences data services and analytics. The remaining 35% comes from asset-linked fees with revenues based on benchmarked assets under management (AUM) for LTFs and paysive funds, and from contracts traded on index derivatives.

The integration of 2 acquisitions made in 2017. The Yield Book and Citi Fixed Income Indices, an analytics platform and fixed income index business, and Mergent a global provider of business and financial company information has seen good progress with all staff and processes embedded within the Group

#### ETF assets under management benchmarked to FTSE Russell indices US\$ bn (year end)



FTSE Russell's sales teams now form a single global team that is closely aligned and highly engaged with customers. Technological integration is on track with completion targeted for 2019 FTSE Russell has also completed the re-branding of all former Citi Fixed Income indices including the FTSE World. Government Bond Index (WGB)

Achievements for the year have included the launch of various custom fixed income indices. In claim, and includes the following the acquisition of CitteFixed Income Indices. An example includes the FTSE Goldman Sachs Treasury Inflation Protected USD Bond Index, which was also selected by Goldman Sachs to launch an ETF. In April FTSE Russell also acquired the remaining minority interests to assume 100 — ownership of FTSE TMX Global Debt Capital Markets Limited. Going forward our continued work in the fixed income space will create opportunities to expand the product offering incomposite and multi-asset benchmarks, the first of which the FTSE Market Based Allocation Index series, was launched in February 2019.

Following a consultation with market participants ETSE Russell established a transparent and evidence driven country classification framework for its global fixed income benchmarks. The new process identifies objective criteria to calibrate Market Accessibility Levels, which will be incorporated into the methodology of FTSE government benchmarks including the FTSE WGBL China is likely to be added to the fixed income Watch List for possible inclusion in FISEs global bond indices. In the annual equitucountry classification review FTSE Russell announced China A shares will be assigned to Secondary Emerging market status and FTSE's global equity benchmarks from June 2019 Saudi Arabia and Kuwait were also announced earlier in the year to be reclassified to Secondary Emerging from previously Unclassified

FTSE Russell is a leading provider of indices for the growing ETF market with US\$606 billion AUM benchmarked to its indices at the end of the year 12017 US\$624 billion. The ETF market saw good growth in the first 9 months of the year with AUM increasing to US\$663 billion before falling with markets in the final quarter. Despite this asset managers continued to expand into the ETF space with 82 new ETFs launched benchmarked to FTSE Russell indices.

FTSE Russell is a leading innovator and provider of smart beta or factor-based index solutions with ETF assets benchmarked to FTSE Russell smart beta indices at the end of the year with US\$184 billion AUM (2017 US\$190 billion). Eixed income ETFS benchmarked to FTSE Russell indices have seen strong growth across the year with US\$58 billion. AUM at the end of the year (2017 US\$48 billion).

2018 saw several ESG related achievements including new product launches and important client adoption some highlights include the Taiwan Bureau of Labor Funds (BLF) one of the largest public sector funds in Asia selected the FTSE 4Good TIP Taiwan ESG Index for a new US\$1.4 billion passive mandate. In the UK the Merseyside Pension Fund adopted a Smart Sustainability index combining climate and risk premia factors.

An important product launch was the development of FTSE EPRAs Nareit Green Indexes, a climate risk adjusted extension to the FTSE EPRA Nareit Global Real Estate Index Series, the world's leading series of listed real estate benchmarks. Vanguard launched 2 US FSG ETFs based on the new FTSE Global Choice Index Series. These reflect the shift towards including climate risk and ESG factors within investment mandates.

FTSE Russell also formed a global ESG partnership with Sustainalytics a leader in ESG and corporate governance research ratings and analysis to provide choice to the market and to complement existing in house capabilities. Plans were announced to develop new FTSE Russell ESG indices using Sustainalytics ESG Risk Ratings, with the first product focused on the Russell Series expected to launch in the first half of 2019.

# **US\$606**bn

ETF assets benchmarked to FTSE Russell indices

FTSE Russell indices are licensed globally for derivatives trading across Europe. North America and Asia demonstrating the Group's open access approach. During the year 2.34 million derivative contracts based on FTSE Russell indices were traded up 11% on the previous year with lower volumes in the US offset by strength in Asia led by the SGX traded FTSE China A50 Index Futures.

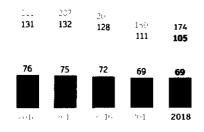
FTSE International Limited has received regulatory approval from the FCA to be authorised as a Benchmark Administrator under the European Benchmark Regulation (EU BMR). We will continue to engage with regulators to ensure a smooth transition through the UK's withdrawal from the European Union regardless of the nutcome of the negotiations between the European Commission and the UK Government.

#### Real Time Data

Our Real Time Data service provides criminary reference data for UK and Italian markets. Its tick by tick data showing the full depth of the order book its used by traders, brokers and fund managers globally, while real time prices are licensed to display on websites.

In 2018 Real Time Data expanded its global reach offering data on Europe an securities to a broad Asian investor base. Professional terminal usage across the Group declined to 174,000 from 180,600 in the prior geal with UK at 69,000 (2017–69,000 and Italy at 165,060 (2017–111,000 with the reduction largely in lower yield terminals. This decline has been partially offset by focusing on enterprise licensing and the use of non-display applications, including algorithmic/black-box trading and trading products where the prices are pegged to the LSEG trading prices.

# LSE and Borsa Italiana terminals thousands (year end)



LGE terminals
 Rutila Italiana lem challs

#### Other Information

#### UnaVista

UnaVista is LSEGs technology platform for regulatory reporting reference data and analytics providing business solutions designed to help firms reduce operational and regulatory risk across all asset classes. UnaVista processed an average of 34 million reports per day, as it helped clients meet the new reporting requirements under Mif ID II.

Following the surcess of the Partner Programme launched last year. UnaVista has extended the programme with a new pillar for consultancy firms. In collaboration with MTS. UnaVista is offering a regulatory reporting solution for the upcoming securities Financina Transactions Regulation (SFTR).

To continue offering its services in the EU following the UK syithdrawal from the Furopean Union Turavista has applied for trading likenies in Amsterdam.

#### Reference Data

SEDOL is the Group's global imulti-asset class numbering system which provides reference data and unique identification codes for global equity derivatives and fixed income securities. The SEDOL Masterfile Service database provides clients with access to reference data on over 10 million securities.

Following the integration of Hergent lusing data acquired in 2011 the Group has been able to issue ab additional 1.5 million SEDOL identification codes to fixed income securities.

London Stock Exchange LEI Limited is a fully accredited Local Operating Unit (LOU) for the global allocation of Legal Entity Identifiers (LEI). These codes uniquely identify every legal entity or structure. In any jurisdiction, which is party to a financial transaction. An LEI is required under several global regulations and Unavistals technology is used to allocate and maintain the codes. Since launching in 2013, we have become the second largest LOU globally and have allocated of 165,000 LEIs across 6 continents (2017) of 150,000 Growth in recent years is largely due to MiFID II increasing reporting obligations.

#### Regulatory News Service

Regulatory News Service (RNS) is the leading specialist provider of regulatory disclosure distribution services to UK listed and AfM companies. In 2018 more than 430 000 announcements were processed by RNS (2017-310-000), covering the majority of UK company announcements. RNS operates as a Primary Information Provider and is regulated by the FCA.

174,000

Terminais

430,000

NS announcements

#### Income

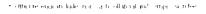
# £662m

2017 £562m

OTC Clearing

Non-OTC Clearing and other revenue\* 33%

Net Treasury Income and other income **26%** 





- LCH's income for 2018 was £662 million (2017 £562 million) up 18% on a reported basis and on a constant currency basis
- Net Treasury Income increased by 45% to £175 million (2017-£120 million) driven by increased number of counterparties and changing interest rate environments
- SwapClear total notional cleared surpassed US\$1 quadrillion, up 23%, with client trades cleared up by 21% to 15 million and compression up by 27% to US\$773 trillion
- ForexClear clearing increased by 54% to US\$17.2 trillion. Membership increased to 32 (2017) 30.
- Fixed income clearing increased to €98.7 trillion in nominal value cleared
- Cash equity clearing volumes increased by 1% to 810 million trades
- LSEG increased its majority stake in LCH Group to 82 6% (2017-65 9%)



#### FURTHER INFORMATION

Market trends and our response for Post Trade Services. LCH can be found on pages 14–17 Profitability of each segment can be found in the Financial Review on pages 41–47. A glossary of terms can be found on pages 176–178.

#### Introduction

LCH is a leading multinational clearing house with clearing operations in the UK. Eurozone US and an expanding presence in the Asia-Pacific region LCH provides services to mitigate counterparty risk across multiple asset classes for clearing members and their clients, operating through an open access model that clears for the Group's markets and other major exchanges and platforms as well as a range of OTC markets.

LCH sits in the middle of a trade as the buyer to every seller and the seller to every buyer. If either party defaults on the trade LCH owns the defaulter's risk and becomes accountable for its liabilities. Fundamental to LCH's risk process is its collection of quality collateral from clearing members and clients as insurance to recover or replace defaulted risk. During the life of a trade, or that of a portfolio of trades. LCH processes all cash flows and marks the trade or book to market. Calling variation and initial margin in relation to prevailing risk of the overall portfolio.

LCH earns its revenue in the OTC derivatives markets by charging members either an annual fee for all clearing or a lower annual fee with variable fees based on volume. Additional fees are levied for services such as compression. Clients pay a fee based on OTC volume cleared. In non-OTC markets, all users pay a fee based on volumes or value cleared. Net Treasury Income is earned on cash and securities held for margin and default funds.

At LSEG's June 2017 Investor Update event a target was set for OTC Clearing revenue to achieve double-digit growth continuing to 2019 and for LCH's adjusted EBJTDA margin to increase from 36% in 2016 to c 50% Double-digit growth in OTC Clearing has been achieved in 2017 and 2018, with confidence that this will continue in 2019 LCH's adjusted EBJTDA margin reached 46% for 2018 making good progress towards the 2019 target

In 2018, we further increased our majority stake in LCH Group from 65.9% to 82.6% following the sale by certain minority shareholders

LCH won 12 awards across 2018, including Clearing House of the Year at the Financial News Trading & Technology Awards and the Asia Risk Awards demonstrating LCH's truly global presence I CH continued to benefit from regulatory global incentives such as the further roll out of the Uncleared Margin Rules (UMR). The changing interest rate environment, particularly in the US, has also contributed to LCH's performance in 2018. Alongsido these external factors, LCH continues to develop and expand its product offering, with the launch of Non-Deliverable Interest Pate Swaps in SwapClear Deliverable EX Options in ForexClear, an Index Options exercise platform in CDSClear, and LCH's portfolio margining service. Spider, which was expanded to allow, Long Term Interest Pate futures to be offset with eligible swaps and Short Term Interest Rafe rutures, while SwapAgent saw its first swaptions trades processed and cross currency compression.

In 2019 I CH plans to launch clearing for Non-Delt lerable FX Options in ForexClear main market Euronext stocks traded on Turquoise in EquiticClear for LCH SA Introduce RepoClear Sponsored clearing for LCH SA and increase the number of currencies cleared in Non-Deltierable Interest Pute Swaps in SwapClear

Total income in constant currency terms was up 18 with good performance in SwapClear client clearing Repoclear volumes and strong growth in Net Treasury Income. On a reported basis income increased by 15 to 2664 million (201 - 2567 million).

OTC dematives clearing revenue was up 16 flat £256 million, an increase of 17 floor accristant currency basis (201 floor). The increase in OTC clearing revenue came largely from the growth in SwapClear client clearing across all major currencies.

CTC clearing has benefitted from the initial implementation of UMR in the US from September 2016, and Europe from February 2017. New phases of UMR in 2019 and 2020 are expected to lead to increased use of central clearing, as more clients and banks need to meet increased margin requirements for bilateral trades with greater efficiencies available by submitting the trade to a clearing house.

Non-OTC cleaning revenue was \$136 million up 2" on a constant currency basis (2017-\$133 million) driven by strong growth in fixed income volumes cleared. Other revenue, which includes compression services and fees for managing non-cash collateral increased by 22" to 583 million (2017-\$68 million).

In February 2019. LCHEED was Decognised as a third country CCP under FMIR Article 25 to provide EU customers with continued access in a no-deal scenario. Accordingly ECHEED announced that it intends to continue to offer all clearing services for all products and services to all members and clients after 29 March 2019.

The Bank of England has accepted a formal application from LCH SA for recognition as a non-UK CCP in the UK which is condition for entry into the UK's temporary recognition regime

#### OTC Clearing

#### SwapClear

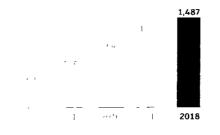
SwapClear is the global market leader for OTC Interest Rate Swap+IRS) clearing. At the year's end, the service had 110 members providing a deep pool of liquidity across 23 currencies. Both buy-side and sell side users of SwapClear can achieve capital efficiencies from compression while still being subject to a rigorous risk management system.

2018 was a landmark year for Swapt lear with total notional cleared surpassing US\$1 quadrillion (2017 US\$6.14 trillion). Cherit clearing also saw record levels with notional cleared increasing 21 to US\$259 trillion (2017 US\$264 trillion) and clear trades increasing by 21 to 14-87 000 (2017 1-22) used Inflation swap clearing saw volumes cleared increase 32 with a total of US\$4.2 trillion in notional cleared in 2016 (2017 US\$3.3 trillion).

The raunch of Non-Deliverable Interest Rate Swaps in 5 currencies has also contributed to higher volumes in 2016-3 more currencies are due to be added to the service in 2019, subject to regulatory approval.

volume growth has been driven by many factors including continued roll out of UMR leading to new clients being onboarded and a changing interest rate entremment in the US and UK increasing activity in the swaps market. As regulatory tailwinds are largely behind us. SwapClear volumes will be driven mostly by the market environment and continued expansion of the product suite going forward.

# SwapClear - Client: no. of cleared trades thousands



# SwapClear - Total notional cleared



## SwapClear - Compression volumes



SwapClear offers its own and third party compression services which reduces the number of trades and overall notional value of portfolios by netting down compatible positions, freeing up more capital that would have otherwise been held on customers balance sheets. Notional compressed continues to increase itsing 27 % to US\$773 triflion in total across all services in 2018 (2017) US\$679 triflioni, as members and clients see the sustained value delivered by its use with capital savings in 2018 estimated to be US\$39.5 billion.

LCH SwapAgent launched in 2017 provides processing margining and settlement for non-cleared derivatives by utilising our clearing infrastructure. In 2018, SwapAgent's cross currency basis swap service saw over US\$50 billion notional processed, completed its first interest rate swaption trades and facilitated its first cross-currency compression run.

**US\$1,077**tn

Total notional cleared at SwapClear in 2018

#### ForexClear

ForexClear is LCH's foreign exchange (FX) derivative clearing service for non-deliverable and deliverable products. Clearing is offered for 17 currency pairs of non-deliverable forwards (NDFs) and since July 2018 deliverable FX options spot and forwards for 8 currency pairs in collaboration with CLS's settlement service. This year ForexClear membership increased to 32 members (2017-30) while notional cleared grew by 54% to US\$17.2 trillion (2017-US\$11.2 trillion). In October ForexClear received an extension to its clearing licence from the Japanese FSA to clear NDI's on behalf of banks and clients based in Japan. ForexClear also saw the first use of its compression service in Q4 with US\$4.5 billion of cleared notional compressed.

In 2019 ForexClear expects to extend deliverable FX clearing services and add non-deliverable options to the product suite alongside increasing numbers of clients and members driven by the expansion of products and continued roll out of UMR.

#### CDSClear

CDSC lear clears the broadest range of European and US credit default swaps rCDSr products allowing margin offsets to provide opportunities for increased capital efficiency. 100 index series and 500 single name CDS contracts are eligible for clearing 1CH SA which operates CDSClear is registered as a CCP in Europe under EMIR, and as a Derivative Clearing Organization (DCO) with the Commodity Futures. Trading Commission (CFTC) and a Clearing Agency with the SEC in the US.

Following the launch of Credit Index Options (CIO) clearing in December 2017 CDSClear introduced an electronic exercise platform for CIOs in November 2018. This platform will allow both buy side and sell-side users to reduce operational risk when exercising these products. Membership rose in 2018 with the total number of members now at 16 (2017–13) providing increased liquidity to the service. Further members are expected to join the service in 2019.

Total notional cleared increased to €612 billion (2017 €549 billion) supported by the continued toll out of UMR

**US\$17.2tn** 

Total notional cleared at ForexClear in 2018

# ForexClear - notional cleared



#### Non-OTC Clearing

#### RepoClear

In 2018 RepoClear reached a record nominal value cleared of €98.7 trillion (2017, €87.5 trillion). Volumes in RepoClear rose 1.3°—Jargely as a result of strong growth in the underlying Repo market.

RepoClear clears across 13 government bond markets including the Group's MTS bond markets and third party venues. LCH SA based in Paris, has expanded its capabilities with the aim of acting as a single CCP for Euro debt clearing. In early 2019 to remaining 8 Euro debt markets that currently offer clearing in the London based ECH Ltd will also begin to offer clearing through ECH SA, enabling members to benefit from netting and use Euroclear Clearstream or 125 settlement in a CSD of their choice.

Sponsored Clearing went live in 2017 and the first members have been using the service with plans to increase our product offering as well as follout to LCHISA in 2019.

#### EquityClear and Listed Derivatives

EquityClear clears for over 20 trading venues demonstrating our commitment to an Open Access approach. The number of trades cleared in 2018 increased by 1% to 810 million (2017-805 million) in Q1 2019. EquityClear SA will extend its service to offer the clearing of main market Euronext stocks traded on Turquoise.

The Listed Derivatives venues cleared by LCH include London Stock Excharige Derivatives Market (LSEDM) and Euronext Derivatives Markets. In 2018 the number of contracts cleated increased by 4% to 152.9 million (2017–146.9 million). Clearing of LSEDM contracts will cease in June 2019, as they are withdrawn from the trading platform.

#### **Net Treasury Income**

Net Treasury Income is the result of interest earned on cash assets lodged with the cleaning house on margin and default funds. Users of LCH post cash and receive an overnight interest rate less a spread. The fevel of funds held is primarily driven by market risk under management, volumes cleated and market volatility. Income is also driven by short term interest rates predominantly in the US Dollar. Euro and UK Sterling money markets including floating rate notes and reverse repos. Focus on risk dispersion and efficiency means we have increased the number of counterparties used for investment with more use of central bank accounts and a number of pension funds.

Average cash collateral held increased 3" to €86.7 billion (2017. €84.5 billion). Total Net Treasury Income for LCH for 2018 increased by 45" to £175 million (2017. £120 million) due to the expansion of counterparties and active management of asset allocation as well as the changing interest rate eminiment, particularly in the US, where short term interest rates have been higher than the overright rate.

## Cash collateral held - daily average



€86.7bn

Average daily cash collateral held

#### Income

£145m

2017 £151n

Clearing ICL &Gr

Settlement Custody & other (Monte Titoli-**42%** 

Net Treasury Incomo

Key Summary

- Income for the year fell by to \$145 million 12417 \$151 million ron a reported basis and by 5 on a constant currency basis. This was in part, as a result of a change in reporting of \$10 million.
   T25 costs, previously cost of sales and now netted off against revenues.
- Net Treasury Income increased by 2 + to £43 million and 1 for a constant currency basis
- Contracts cleared by CC&G rose 3 to 111.9 million
- Monte Titoli assets held under custody of  $\mathfrak{C}3.29$  trillion up 1%

#### Introduction

Post Trade Services in Italy are crucial to the securities trading industry. Our post trade businesses. Monte Titoli and CC&G provide the markets with settlement, depository custody risk and collateral management, clearing and central counterparty (CCP) services to mitigate risk and ensure the efficient running of capital markets. These services become increasingly important in volatile market conditions and our continued strong service across this year emphasises the high quality of our risk management and post trade processes.

CC &C clearing earns revenue by charging a fee pet trade or derivative contract cleared, and Net Treasury Income is earned on cash and securities held for margin and default funds. Monte Titoli settlement revenue is earned by charging a fee per trade settled and lodged for registration into the buyers name. Its custody fees are paid by companies based on market capitalisation and issuance with fees paid by intermediaries including banks and CCPs based on balance of assets held in custody.

#### **FURTHER INFORMATION**

Market trends and our response for Post Trade Services IC &G and Monte Titoli can be found on pages 14-17. Profitability of each segment can be found in the Financial Review on pages 41–47. A glossary of terms can be found on pages 176–178.

#### Clearing (CC&G)

CC&G is the Group's Italian; based provider of risk management open access clearing and CCP services to numerous markets including Borsa Italiana's markets. CME Group's BiokerTec and Hi-MTE CC&G eliminates counterparty risk by sitting in the middle of a trade as the buyer to every seller and the seller to every buyer. CC&G provides services across a diverse range of asset classes including equittes. ETFs derivatives close-end funds and fixed income. CC&G has an interoperability agreement with LCH SA for European bond and Repolimarkets.

On a constant currency basis clearing revenues increased by 5% and on a reported basis rose by 6% to £41 million (2017-£39 million) due in part-to-higher volumes on platforms served by CC&G. Equity and derivatives contract volumes cleared were up by 3% to 111.9 million (2017-106.3 million).

## CC&G - Trades and contracts cleared



With 149 clearing members of which 54% are international CC&G has a global reach. This is illustrated by its continued engagement with other exchanges delivering CCP advisory projects for Casablanca Stock Exchange in June 2018 and Bucharest Stock Exchange in November 2018 in addition to its engoing cooperation with CCP Austria.

#### CC&G - Initial margin held

€ bn (average daily)



Net Treasury Income (NTI) is the income generated by CC&G investing the cash margin it holds. In 2018 average daily initial margin fell by 1% to C11.0 billion (2017. C11.1 billion). NTI increased by 2% to C43 million (2017. C42 million) up 1% on a constant currency basis.

The Bank of England, under the Temporary Recognition Regime (TRR) will allow CC&G to continue to offer clearing services and activities in the UK if the UK leaves the EU with no implementation period as a third country CCP for up to 3 years extendable by HM Treasury in increments of 12 months.

#### Settlement, Custody and other (Monte Titoli)

Monte Titoli LSEG's Italian based Central Securities Depositary (CSD) is a leading provider of efficient and secure settlement custody asset servicing collateral management and issuer services to a domestic and international client base of 186 users and 2,480 issuers.

Settlement custody and related revenues fell by 14  $\pm$  on a constant currency basis and on a reported basis by 13  $\pm$  to £61 million (2017 £76 million). This was mostly as a result of the pass through of T2S costs. In 2017 these were treated as cost of sales but in 2018 they were netted off against revenues. This resulted in a reduction of revenues by £10 million in 2018

#### Monte Titoli – Settlement instructions



Monte Titoli manages a wide range of financial instruments with € 3.29 trillion assets under custody (2017. € 3.27 trillion: 45.4 million settlement instructions were processed in 2018 up.2% on the previous year (2017. 44.6 million). Monte Titoli continues to provide an efficient settlement system with a year end settlement rate of approximately 97.5% of settled transactions (2017. 97%).

# €11.0bn

Average daily initial margin held

Monte Titoli filed its application to operate under new European CSD Regulation (CSD-P) in September 2017 Granting of the new licences under CSD-R are now expected in the second half of 2019-CSD-R aims to harmonise certain aspects of the settlement cycle and settlement discipline and to provide a set of common requirements for CSDs operating securities settlement systems across the EU

# Monte Titoli – Assets under custody € tn (annual average)



Monte Titoli continues to increase its international focus through its 125 Gateway service, to provide customers with settlement, asset servicing and fiscal services.

2016 saw the development of a new programme in Monte Titoli. Agility and Growth 2020. The 3-year plan has 2-pillars the review of core processes through automation, and innovation, in line with wider group investment in new technologies. Monte Titolichas implemented business analytics on cloud platforms MTIX. Monte Titolics interactive dashboard for managing and monitoring of the custody service and dornestic and international asset servicing, was also enhanced in 2018 to provide a simpler more efficient end-user experience for clients.

# €3.29tn

Monte Titoli assets under custody

# Capital Markets

#### Revenues

£407m

2017 £ 391m

# Primary Markets 28%

Secondary Markets – equities

41%

Secondary Markets fixed income demand les and lither **31%** 

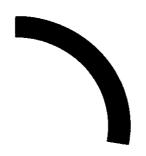


#### $e^{-\frac{1}{2}}\left(s^{-\frac{1}{2}}+1\right) \leq \epsilon_{\frac{1}{2}}$

= Revenues in 2016 increased by 4 - to 540 - million (2017 \$391 million) and was up 4 - on a constant currency basis

In 2018 accounting standard IFPS 15 came into force the total revenue impact of which was a reduction of \$13 million in Primary Markets. For more information see Note 2 in the Financial Statements.

- = 17<sup>-1</sup> new companies joined our markets in the year (2017–196)
- UK cash equity average daily value traded increased by 9' - to 25 8 billion
- Borsa Italiana cash equity average daily number of trades increased by 2 - to 282 600
- Turquoise Plato Block Discovery value traded increased <sup>7</sup>0 to €92 5bn (2017 €54 5bn)



#### FURTHER INFORMATION

Market trends and our response for Capital Markets can be found on pages 14–17. Profitability of each segment can be found in the Financial Review on pages 41–47. A glossary of terms can be found on pages 176–176. LSEG is a minority shareholder of CurveGlobal the results of CurveGlobal are not consolidated by the Group.

#### Introduction

The Group's capital markets business facilitates a wide range of domestic and international companies raising of capital by providing well regulated and highly liquid markets across our London Milan and pair European trading platforms.

Our range of primary markets provides choice for issuers and investors enabling companies to raise capital efficiently and increase their visibility with a wide group of customers and investors. Our secondary markets create a deep pool of liquidity and allow active and efficient trading of equity fixed income and derivative products through our high-performance trading platforms.

Issuers admitted to our primary markets are charged admission fees and arinual fees based on the market value of the securities listed.

In secondary markets a fee is charged based on value traded for UK equities. Turquoise and MTS fixed income markets. On other markets. Italian equities derivatives and retail fixed income, a fee is charged per trade or contract traded.

I SEG is a leading European exchange with a range of listing and trading venues. Investors in large, small, and mid-caps can benefit from the deep liquidity of our markets with a single connection to our markets to trade throughout the day on our Lit order books our closing auctions or with potential price improvement at the mid-point on Turquoise Plato.

#### Primary Markets

#### Summary

2018 saw 1 1 companies admitted to our markets (2017-196) raising a total of £6.4 billion through new equity at admission (2017-£14.4 billion) 19 companies listed on our Main Market (2017-83) 65 companies were admitted to AIM in London following a strong previous year (2017-80). In Italy we welcomed (3 new companies to our markets (2011-33) of which 27 were admitted to AIM Italia.

2018 saw continued strength in the number of international companies listing in London, making up 30 of new issues for the year and maintaining our position as a leading global listing venue for international companies. These included Kazatompromi a core part of Kazakhstan's privatisation programme, and the world's leading uranium producer which raised £311 million and Vivo Energy, a leading retailer and marketer of Shell-branded fuels in Africa Laising £548 million and the first company to list after being identified in the Group's Companies to Inspire Africa report In addition, we welcomed a number of dual listings. such as Nova Ljubljanska Banka from Slovenia. which raised £493 million and Gran Tierra, a Canadiari energij companij

# Capital Markets

In 2018, we welcomed Aston Martin Lagonda a British producer of luxury sports cars to the Premium Segment of the Main Market with a market capitalisation of £4.3 billion. The listing of financial services companies A1 Bell and Amigo Holdings also demonstrated the diversity of our listings from around the UK. We continued to attract a growing number of innovative technology firms with 21 technology IPOs in London in 2018 of which 13 were admitted to AIM. This included the Czech Republic company Avast a leading global cybersecurity provider which raised £602 million and was the largest tech IPO in Europe, and FinTech firms such as Funding Circle, a global platform providing small business loans which raised £300 million in primary proceeds

In Italy Borsa Italiana welcomed 33 new companies raising €2 hillion, of which over half came from a record number of listings on AIM Italia. This included SPAXS, a Special Purpose Acquisition Company (SPAC) operating in the Italian financial services sector which raised €600 million, making it the largest IPO on Borsa Italiana in 2018

Primaru Markets launched a new portal in 2018 to service our listed companies. Isegissuerservices comthat enables each issuer to have a dedicated digital space to tell their story and includes a Marketplace ecosystem to provide products and services to our community. The Marketplace already features around 30 partners offering a range of corporate services to issuers. LSEG Issuer Services also hosted the inaugural Cyber Security Masterclass, demonstrating the Group's commitment to fostering connectivity partnership and innovation among market participants

At a Group level LSEG was placed in the top 3 globally for number of issuances in IPOs and further offerings The total capital raised across our equity markets through new and further issues, amounted to £29 billion (2017-£44 billion). At year end, there were a total of 2 467 companies on our markets (2017- 2 485) with a total market capitalisation of £2 856 billion (2017 £3,317 billion)

# Equity money raised - Group



#### **Exchange Traded Products**

Our Exchange Traded Products (ETP) markets continue to be leading listing venues in Europe In 2018 323 new ETPs were listed in London (2017-177) and 191 on our Italian ETFPlus market (2017-147) across a wide range of asset classes including equity-fixed income and commodities and in a variety of trading currencies. These new listings brought the total number of ETPs listed on our markets to 2 831 (2017-2 482)

In 2018, we welcomed 8 new ETP issuers. China Post Global ITI Funds Tabula Expat HAN ETF Legal and General Kraneshares and Finex Funds to our London market and 3 to our Italian ETFPlus market Candraim Franklin Templeton and IP Morgan Asset Management. This brings the total number of issuers to 52 across the Group

#### Exchange Traded Products – Group number listed at year end



#### AIM

As the world's leading international growth market AIM provides small and medium sized enterprises (SMEs) with access to a deep pool of highly liquid. capital. Since launching in 1995, over 3,800. companies have been admitted to AIM in the UK raising more than £110 billion fri 2018 both AIM and AIM Italia were the first growth markets in Europe to be officially recognised as European SME Growth Markets under legislation introduced within MiFID II

In 2018-65 companies were admitted to AIM in the UK raising £1.6 billion (2017-80 companies raised €1.6 billion. This year was another strong year for further issues with £3.9 billion raised on AIM through follow-on fundraisings by existing issuers (2017-£4-8) billion) 60% of all the money ever raised on AIM has been through follow on issues, demonstrating the long-term relationships that exist between AIM companies and their investors

#### Market capitalisation of companies listed - Group



As of year-end, the total number of companies on the market was 923 (2017) 960) with a total market value of £91 billion (2017 £107 billion)

AIM Italia welcomed 27 new companies to its market in 2018 (2017, 24) Taising €1.3 billion, bringing the total number of companies on its market to 113 12017 95) with a combined market value of €6.6 billion (2017, €5.6 billion). This included high end children's wear brand Monnalisa, which graduated from our £lite programme raising €18 million

FLITE is LSEG's innovative international business. support and capital raising programme designed for ambitious high growth SMEs. In 2018, the ELITE global community surpassed 1,000 companies representing 40 countries (2017-700 companies across 27 countries. Demonstrating our commitment to supporting global SME growth, ELLITE has developed new partnerships, including agreements in the US Lebanon and Brazil In 2018 11 ELITE companies joined LSEG public markets across Italy and the UK bringing the total number up to 24 since launch

ELITE Club Deal-the private placement platform that streamlines the capital raising for ELITE companies supported 11 firms in the year to raise a combined amount of €136 million

Equity money raised on our markets

#### Fixed Income

LSF continues to be a leading global venue for international debt fundraising including issues in Indian Rupec Chinese RMB. Sukuk bonds and Indonesian Ruplah traising over £4.5 billion in 2018. In total 2.074 bonds raised £347 billion. 53 of which was raised by international issuers.

2018 saw 54 new green and sustainable bonds listed on our markets reinforcing LSEGs status as a leading centre for green and sustainable financing. The Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (ICBC) issued the largest green bond ever in London, which raised a total of \$1.2 hillion, and China Construction. Bank issued the first Sustainability Bond listing on LSEs International Securities Market. The total number of green and sustainable bonds now listed on our markets is 165, and these hare raised almost \$60 billion.

#### Secondary Markets Equity Trading

Equity trading to the UE vias up 9  $^{\circ}$  to \$1.46 trillion in 2016 (201  $^{\circ}$  \$1.34 trillion) while the average daily auto traded was up 9  $^{\circ}$  to \$5.8 billion (2017  $^{\circ}$  \$5.8 billion). In Italy, the average daily number of trades increased by 2  $^{\circ}$  to 287 000 (2017 276 000). The uplift in columns is largely due to a combination of market solatility and client trading allocation following the introduction of MED II.

In 2019 London Stock Exchange is due to launch a pan-European request for quote (REQ) for cash equities. Pt Qs have traditionally been used in less liquid asset classes such as fixed income, where the buy side send an REQ to a number of dealers. The new REQ will automatically match to the best price.

The Shanghai London Stuck Connect in a service to trade Chinese shares in London and UK listed shares in Shanghai its progressing with ongoing preparations for launch

# £5.8bn

TSF average daily value traded

**177** 

companies were admitted to our markets

# LSE - average daily value traded £ bn



In 2016 TRADEche published over 4- million reports successfully assisting its client base in transitioning to MiFID II and has applied for trading licences in Amsterdam to allow continued service regardless of the outcome of the negotiations between the European commission and the UK Government

# Borsa Italiana – average daily number of trades

thousands



#### Turquoise

Turquoise is our majority-owned pari-European MTF in partnership with the user community, which celebrated its 10-year anniversary of trading in 2018. With a single connection to LSE's data centre-sell-side or buy side clients can trade 4 500 European shares from 19 countries. This includes the largest issuers on AIM international depositary receipts ETFs European rights issues and Euronext Growth stocks with an Open Access model that allows clearing through a choice of interoperable CCPs, including ECH, Turquoise operates 2 order books. Turquoise Lit - a continuous order book and Turquoise Plato offering potential piece improvement via mid-point trading in non-displayed services like Turquoise Plato Uncross and Turquoise Plato Block Discovery, and pre-trade displayed Turquoise Plato Lit Auctions

# Turquoise lit book – total value traded



#### Turquoise Plato dark book – total value traded

€ bn



Total value traded declined by 17 to €828 billion i2017 €993 billion with Turquoise Lit activity of €624bn declining 23 in i2017 €810 billion; due in part to the impact of MiFID II. The higher yielding Turquoise Plate dark order book is saw continued growth with value traded up 11 in to €204 billion i2017 €183 billion; becoming the fastest growing and largest European dark pool. Turquoise Plate Block Discovery our multiliaward winning and MiFID II compliant mechanism for executing large anonymous block orders is saw value traded rise by 70% to €92.5 billion; €54.5 billion;

Following consultations with buy-side customers Turquoise announced that from November 2018 it would be the first MTF to remove the rebate fee structure on its continuous lit markets while at the same time reducing aggressive order fees by half. This demonstrates our alignment with customers on quality and ongoing improvements, illustrating Turquoise's approach to customer partnership and innovation.

furquoise was honoured to feature in The Parliamentary Review 2018 as a Finance sector example 'Highlighting best practice

Turquoise has applied for trading licences in Arristerdam to ensure continued service regardless of the outcome of the negotiations between the European Commission and the UK Government

# Capital Markets

#### **Exchange Traded Products**

The Group has reaffirmed its position as the largest exchange by value traded for ETP order book trading in Europe following a record year in 2018 due in part to continued global growth in ETP assets. Total ETP value traded across our markets rose by 14 % to £202 billion (2017-£178 billion) ETP trading accounts for around 7% of equity trading on LSE and 141% on Borsa Italiana ETPs trade on our platforms in 4 currencies including Changes Penminhi.

#### Exchange Traded Products – total value traded

£bn



#### Derivatives

Detivatives volumes on our markets increased in 2018 with 42 8 million contracts traded (2017-40 7 million supported by increased volumes in Italy during market volatility. IDEM the Groups Italian derivatives market saw trading volumes rise by 6° to 36.2 million contracts (2017-34.1 million). London Stock Exchange Derivatives Market (ESEDM) saw volumes remain flat with 6.6 million contracts traded (2017-6.6 million). In December 2018, ESE DM announced its intent to increase its focus on supporting CurveGlobal going forward and will withdraw equity derivatives contracts from the platform by June 2019.

#### CurveGlobal

CurveGlobal is an interest rate derivatives venture between London Stock Exchange Group Choe and a number of leading deater banks launched in September 2016 CurveGlobal has seen over 5 milhon lots trade on the platform since launch with open interest at 345 000 lots at the end of the year in mostly European Short Term Interest Rate futures isTIRs1 CurveGlobal launched the first 3 month SONIA futures contract in April 2018 to aid the Uk transition from EIBOR benchmark, and has since seen over 550 000 lots traded.

Clearing of CurveGlobal products is offered through LCH allowing trading participants access to a single default fund across OTC and listed rates derivatives and portfolio margin through LCH Spider In November LCH Spider II launched cross-margining of European Long Term Interest Rate futures (LTIRs) enabling the offset of LTIRs STIRs and OTC positions to reduce risk in participants portfolios and increase margin efficiency. As LSFG is a minority shateholder of CurveGlobal, the results of curveGlobal are not consolidated by the Group.

# 550,000

SONIA future contracts traded at CurveGlobal



#### Fixed Income

in 2018 MTS was selected by the Johannesburg Stock Exchange (JSE) to power South Africa's first electronic government bond trading platform. This relationship is a first for MTS in African sovereign bond markets. MTS also launched a new trading venue for Slovakian government bonds, becoming the 20th market operated by MTS from Europe.

MTS BondsPro-a-US registered electronic corporate bond trading platform saw volumes grow by 30% in 2018 MTS has partnered with BondCliQ a new corporate bond market data solution. To combine MTS pricing information with BondCliQs transactional data and institutional quotes to deliver a real time view of the entire US corporate bond market.

In May MTS announced that it will be establishing and operating 2 new MTF markets (EBM and MTS Cash Domestic in Italy which will be operational from 1 March 2019. These will replace the 2 MTF markets of the same names currently operated by EuroMTS from the UK. This will allow MTS to continue to service its clients regardless of the outcome of the negotiations between the European Commission and the UK Government EuroMTS Limited will continue to operate its other market services from the UK.

Our retail bond markets including MOT in Italy which is the most liquid and heavily traded retail fixed income platform in Europe FuroTLX and the UK Order Book for Retail Bonds (ORB) continued to provide liquid markets despite a difficult low interest rate environment. Total trades for the year were 5.1 million (2017–5.7 million) with value traded at €205 billion (2017–€264 billion).

# Technology Services

#### Revenue

£65m

2017 £91m

#### FURTHER INFORMATION

Market trends and our response for Technology Services can be found on pages 14–17. Profitability of each segment can be found in the Financial Review on pages 41–47. A glossary of terms can be found on pages 176–178.

# **Key Summary**

- Technology revenues increased by on an organic and constant currency basis but were down by 28 on a reported basis to 565 million (2017) 591 million largely due to the disposals of Exactpre and MillenniumIT ESP
- New shared services office opened in Rucharest Romania, to compliment the Group's centre in Stricanka.
- cSEG Technology successfully implemented settlement and Central Securities Depository functionality for Singapiere Eschange (50 × iii) 2016

#### Introduction

LSEG Technology provides the Group and its customers uncluding banks specialist trading firms and other capital market venues with resilient high-speed low latency trading platforms post trade platforms real time market data and surveillance products and services.

#### LSEG Technology

Our cash equity and retail bond markets run on the latest version of the Millonnium Exchange trading platform. This technology has reduced our cost base and enabled customers to benefit from enhanced functionality and our collocation services. This has allowed us to meet the needs of our customers quickly and cost effectively. We have implemented solutions for over 40 organisations and exchanges worldwidd.

LSEG Business Services Limited (BSL), our shared services company, provides a range of resilient and efficient technology and corporate services Group-wide. In addition to reducing costs by leveraging low cost centres. BSI encourages Group-wide process standardisation and bestpractice adoption. The BSL shared services model is scalable and has been expanded to reflect our growing global business as 2018 saw the introduction of a new near-shore Romanian delivery centre in Bucharest complementing the Group's existing shared services centre in Sri Lanka. The global expansion and integration will continue to enable the Group to utilise the full range of our services including data and analytics capabilities internally as well as for our customers

LSEG Technology successfully implemented. Settlement and Central Securities Depository functionality for Singapore Exchange (SGX) in 2016. Built upon the same technical and hardware framework as a clearing module implemented at SGX in 2017, this functionality provides a fully integrated and complementary set of post trade solutions which enables SGX to align to global market practices with the introduction of T+2 into the Singapore market.

with an expected launch in H1 2019 LSEG Technology will implement the Millennium Exchange matching engine as the underlying technology for ATOM Group's new digital asset exchange venue AAX

The Group continues to assess opportunities and tisks ansing from emerging technologies throughout Firifech, working with regulators, industry consortiums and specialist tech firms in areas such as distributed ledger and block chain technology machine learning, big data and cloud computing

The Group has adopted a cloud first strategy leveraging the potential of cloud technologies to reduce operational costs defiver system scalability and support our global footprint with one of these initiatives implemented for Monte Titoli in 2016. We also continue to rationalise our data management through big-data technologies a common data are hitecture and consistent governance model.

In 2018 the Group developed client-led enhancements to the Millennium Exchange platform including an Autu-RFQ market model. The average daily volume of transactions for 2018 was 72 million (2017-53 million).

Through our Millennium Exchange technology our UK cash equity trading platform continues to exhibit good technical performance with the trading systems available with 99.90° uptime during the year 12017-100° 0.017 June LSE identified a technical software issue that was preventing some members from entering orders into the pre-open auction system. To preserve the integrity of the market LSE decided to delay the market open but an hour

In December 2017 and January 2/16 LSEG completed the divestments of MillenniumIT LSP and Exactpro respectively

# Our wider responsibility

The Group fulfils vital economic and social roles in enabling businesses and economies to fund innovation, manage risk and create jobs. As such, integrity and trust remain at the core of what we do

Below, we summarise our approach to Corporate Sustainability (CS), including non-financial reporting disclosures, and highlight some of the developments over the past year. We have also produced a separate, detailed 2018 CS report, which can be viewed at www.lseg.com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/corporate-responsibility.

#### **Our Approach**

Our CS approach underlies our corporate purpose, and has 2 core objectives

- To play an essential role in supporting global financial stability and sustainable global economic growth
- To ensure our corporate behaviour and actions are consistent with good practice while generating long-term value creation.

Our CS strategy is defined by 6 impact areas that direct the Group's focus in all CS activities, which are executed through 4 pillars, our markets, our services, our people, and our communities.

To develop and achieve the Group CS objectives and targets, the Group CFO established a Group CS Committee in 2011, appointing its Chair, and the Group strategic CS pillar leads. Each pillar lead then established dedicated working teams drawn from husiness areas across the group which are integral to the governance of the overall CS programme. This framework allows us to set coherent objectives with Group-wide impact. This is applied to all CS initiatives to identify the issues most relevant and important for the Group by cross-referencing items against this framework internally, and externally against the UN Sustamable Development Goals (SDGs) and Global Reporting Initiative (GP1) materiality definitions.

By involving representatives from the business areas. ESG factors can be directly fed into product development and formation of services across the Group. Further information on how ESG considerations are field to our business model and operations can be found in our CS report.

we have seen good progress in our CS performance with our external CS ratings remaining in the top quartile when tanked against peers in the Dow Jones Sustainability Index (DJS). As our business expands and diversifies, we continue to review our approach to sustainability. Our objectives for each of our 6 impact areas are set out in the Looking Ahead section of our CS Report.

### **CS Impact Framework** CS Strategy

#### Convene

We leverage our position at the centre of capital markets to facilitate dialogue and catalyse action towards the development of sustainable finance

# Grow

We will help small and medium sized enterprises (SMEs) raise capital and fund investments to create employment worldwide

# Disclose

We will provide investors with information and tools to assess the ESG performance of companies to enable incorporation into engagement and investment.

# Transition

We work with issuers and investors to provide solutions that accelerate and manage the transition to a low carbon and sustainable economy.

# Develop

We will employ and invest in the development of a frightly diverse global workforce to deliver on our sustainable vision.

### Sustain

We will help the less advantaged in communities worldwide to develop business skills and to support the

# CS Pillars

# Our Markets

Supporting the sustainable growth of companies for long-term economic prosperity

# Our Services

Enabling informed investment decisions and transparent markets operations

# Our People

Recruiting and developing diversified talent to fulfil their potential

# Our Communities

Empowering people enriching communities

# Risks

We continue to assess the materiality of ESG and related risks to LSEG and fook to further integrate these considerations into our Enterprise wide Risk Management framework in 2019. While we recognise the importance of Environment. Human Rights and Anti-bribery and corruption (ABC) risks, these are not currently considered principal risks for the Group. Certain matters in relation to our employees are identified as principal risks for the Group. In 2018, further steps have been taken to mitigate this risk. More information on our principal risks can be found on pages 48 – 57 and details of the principal risks ansing from employees can be found on page 57.

# Environment

As a Group, we recognise that we must use resources in ways that deliver the long-term sustainability and profitability of the business and have a positive impact on the environment. We are taking such factors into account in developing products and services that support these aims through companies listed on our markets. The Group's primary greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions arise from energy, waste and water in our offices and data centres around the world from staff travel, and indirectly from our supply chain. We are aware of the risks and opportunities for our business arising from climate change, and have developed measures to address them. We will actively monitor these changes so that we can adapt and respond as necessary.

During the reporting period, we achieved an 18% reduction in our absolute carbon emissions and a 16% reduction in carbon emissions per Full Time Employee (FTE). This is a slower rate of change to 2017, where LSEG achieved a 43% reduction in carbon emissions per FTE. This was due to significant action in 2017, where 64% of the Group's electricity was produced by natural renewable energy sources.

# Managing our environmental impact

Our Environmental Management Group (EMG) guides the Group's environmental strategy, and is responsible for setting Group wide targets, and managing and continually seeking to improve our environmental performance. The EMG reports performance quarterly via our Intranet and annually discloses verified emissions on our website, in our CS and Annual Reports, and in response to CDP (Carbon Disclosure Project) and DJS1. The Group's FSG performance is also assessed by FTSE4Good.

Its responsibilities also include

- Increasing efficiency and reducing consumption in areas including energy water and paper usage wasts management and business travel
- Ensuring that environmental considerations are incorporated in the Group's purchasing policy and procurement decisions, including new developments projects and materials
- Engaging with clients, suppliers and community partners to promote environmental best practice.

David Matren, the Group's CFC reports to the Board or lengtronmental issues.

#### **Methodology and Verification**

we report all of the emission's surces required under the Companies Act 2006 (Strategic Report and Directors Reports) Regulations 2013. These sources fall within our consolidated financial statement. We do not have responsibility for any emission sources that are not included in our consolidated statement.

The Scope 1-2 and 3 emissions disclosed here and in the Directors. Report have been externally verified by SGS against the requirements of the W.R.P.W.BCSD GHG Protocol – Corporate Accounting and Reporting Standard. Conduct of the verification met the requirements of ISO 14964-3-2006. Full details and the verification statement are available on our website.

Our emissions are calculated using GHG Protocol corporate Accounting and Reporting Standard irevised edition; and UK Government Environmental Reporting Guidelines, including mandatory greenhouse gas emissions reporting quidance, we use DEFRA UK Government GHG Conversion Factors for our UK sites, and for extrapolated data, business travel, water and waste, Local GHG Protocol emissions factors are used to calculate energy emissions for international sites where available.

#### Global 2018 GHG Emissions

waste and Faper

tCO <sub>2</sub> e - Tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent	2018	2017	% change
Total Croup Carbini Footprint	11554	31,865	-01
- te.u	201	1255	(15)
- be. elt	3 5€	3.95	-15
- person Revenue	5 3 <sup>7</sup>	11 _	23
` ,'e .	1-1-	19.9	26
Surpel	132	11 094	. 391
Scotte 3	5 32	7300	7.0
Scope Di Electricity Tratismission and Diotribution	5 -	131	43

- . The first operator of the constant of the c
- A problem of the state of the s

as well as full details of our emissions and reporting methodology can be

In addition to monitoring our environmental impact—ve have set environmental targets for the next financial year including energy water waste and travel as well as lung term science-based targets out to 2030. More information on these

found in our LS report. Progress against 2020 Target 2020 Target Reduction of 70 per sin Revenue and RE THATTERLY 2. per Smi Revenue a la por FTE reduitkin 162 per FTE Reduction of 861, 100 e and reduction of 301 to per 8m Reverue Roduce •C. Alanc Water try 101 Em Rovenue Data Jentre Reduction of FL1 (top) and reduction of FD1 Reduce 100 cland Water by 10 t per Smi Revenue per Em Revenue Reduce'. Flyical per Sm Revenue and Reduit in 1.8% per £m Revenue and increase of Library FTE Busines Tralel per FTE Reduction of 74 i per Reduce Total Waste bu

⊊n. Pévenue

# Our wider responsibility

#### Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD)

Supporting the call for more effective climate-related financial disclosures to inform longer-term investment decision in June 2017 LSEG signed a statement of support for the recommendations of the TCFD established by the Financial Stability Board

# The table below, by cross-referencing relevant disclosures, summarises LSEG's current TCFD alignment

			References
GOVERNANCE	Information on LSEG agovernance around climate related risks	<ul> <li>Board oversight of the Group Corporate Responsibility Policy</li> </ul>	– Group Corporate Responsibility Policy: Governance section
	and reportunities	<ul> <li>Group CFC reports to LSEC</li> <li>Bisard on environmental in atter</li> </ul>	- LSEG CS Report 2 (16 Environment section, page 3)
		<ul> <li>Grisup CSII, committee includes a number of Exelutive Committee mierribers in Juding an LSEG Buard member</li> </ul>	
		EMG responsible for setting (inup wide langers and managing and intinually seeking to improve our environmental performants	
STRATEGY	Information in the impact of a impate related tisk and upportunities	Impailt of limitation in transituring and rise of green industries in invited by FTSE Russell through Green Reserve i datam ide	uSEGIUS Report 2: 18 Environment section (page 1.514)
	on LSEG obusines i Prategulan f Friancial planning		= TT:E Rukkell Green Rever des data mindel
		<ul> <li>LSFG sets target , for busine operations for 20 July and 20 8</li> </ul>	
RISK MANAGEMENT	Information or how osed cannifie and manages ofm are related to ke	<ul> <li>In cole USEC further aligned it approach to dimate relate Linck on supportunities with the To-To- framework following a resiew bold upon out in multipling.</li> </ul>	His Section CDP Response Risk and Jupy Hunities Section gue 11 mg/CD1 (CD1)
METRICS AND TARGETS	Metrics ario turbeth uned builissed to assess and manage relevant	<ul> <li>Engricarri kimetrica are a. vicioted with (isEC environmenta)</li> </ul>	- CSEC II. Report 2015 Environmient Gerhom page IIII-34
	of mate related tisks and list intunine	pt (gramme färget k	- USEG ( s Report 2) 18
		<ul> <li>Transition risks metrics levels of ESC dis 1 sures on our markets</li> </ul>	Tur Marketr section (pages 14–16) – STSE Russell Report (Investing in
		Transition opportunities metri expression floormarkets to the green economy	the Global Global Edition my bushing immeningths 130 May 2018

# Social

# People

LSEG fully recognises its responsibilities to its people and their importance to our business model as noted earlier in this report on page 11 and by the Chairman and CEO. The Group continues to nurture a culture that reflects its values of partnership innovation integrity and excellence and supports colleagues professional development. We have taken a number of steps to understand how our people at all levels of seniority currently view our culture, and have used the insights gained to improve our assessment and development of leaders and our engagement with employees.

We also continue to support both diversity and wellbeing across all our global locations. In 2018, we made progress via several initiatives outlined below across Recruitment, Professional Development, Learning, Employee Engagement Diversity and Wellbeing. While this is a multi-year effort, we believe these initiatives will reap rich rewards and support a culture that fully embraces our Group's values.

The LSEG Board receives updates on matters relating to employees including through the CEO's reports to the Board. See the Board's report on Corporate Governance on pages 62–68 for further information.

# **Recruitment and Retention**

Attracting developing and retaining the skills we need to deliver our strategy is vital to the Group. In 2018 reflecting our commitment to diversity and inclusion we increased the proportion of female candidates being recruited from 31% in 2017 to 37% in 2018. The proportion of employees moving roles within the Group also increased from 14 % to 23 % as we sharpered our focus on internal mobility across the Group.

Our Graduate and Early Career Programme continues to help fuel our growth and diversification. We now have almost 100 graduates on programmes globally, and this year hosted over 150 internships across 6 countries and added new locations. Gender diversity was a focus of pipeline development at this level too throughout 2018, events were held to encourage women into finance and technology, lesulting in 44% female representation across the global graduate and intern classes.

Our graduate programmes provide structured learning and professional development opportunities through traditional classroom training, mobile learning, networking opportunities on the job experience and formal industry qualifications. In 2019, we will also pilot a Spring week programme for first year students studying STEM (science technology engineering and mathematics) subjects to encourage broader engagement. More detail on the breakdown of our employees can be found on page 35 of the CS report.

# **Professional Development**

Futures our global Career Framework was launched across all divisions and functions in 2018. It objectively and transparently sets out the skills knowledge and behaviours required for every role in the organisation from entry level Associate roles through to those on our Group Executive Committee. The launch of Futures is an important milestone for LSEG providing clarity and reinforcing our values As a single consistent framework it will enable us to track diversity and help us to increase internal mobility, creating the conditions for more cross-divisional moves.

In addition to connecting employee behaviours with Group values. Futures allows us to calibrate individual performance against like skilled peers. Data available for performance assessments now includes 360-degree feedback for Executive Committee members and Have Your Say feedback for Mariaging Directors, and we have further plans for developing a Group-wide culture of constructive feedback.

We continue to invest in leadership skills in order to maintain a strong succession pipeline and strengthen our leadership group. During 2016, serior leaders participated in elite external development programmes such as wavelength connect. While in some divisions we also invested in internal leadership team programmes.

The Mentor Exchange our internal mentoring programmic launched in 2016, was extended from the UK. Italy and US to France and Sri Lanka, we now have 869 mentors and mentees connected. The programme supports our diversity agenda as well as our emphasis on developing and retaining colleagues within the Group LSEG's Women inspired Network (WIN) now in its fourth year continues to nurture female falent at all levels across our offices in Canada. France, Italy Malaysia. Sri Lanka, the UK and US. More information on WIN can be found in the CS report on page 22. In addition, 50 LSEG colleagues have joined the 30°. Club-cross company mentoring scheme to date

# **Learning Opportunities**

Throughout 2018 our learning management system. The Learning Exchange successfully delivered blended solutions across all LSEG tocations including our recently opened Bucharest office. The Learning Exchange reaches all LSEG colleagues globally, enabling them to access content and sign up for courses.

To meet business needs core offerings are focused on supporting line managers in managing change coaching and developing their teams. A practical and flexible delivery approach was consistently adopted imaximising impact by providing real time in-house webinars and delivering courses by video conferencing as well as face to face. This enabled colleagues from every ESEG location to participate and encouraged everyone to take ownership of their career

# **Employee Engagement**

Employee engagement continues to be of paramount importance to the Group and we are committed to acting on the results of our regular. Have Your Say, global employee surveys. In 2018 more than 3 quarters of colleagues (76%) took time to share their views, and our engagement index of 75 was driven by a strong sense of pride in LSEG as an employer.

Following the 2018 survey, we have identified 4 key areas of focus for 2019 Vision and Purpose. Collaboration. Leadership and Career Development. We believe action in these areas will enable us to increase engagement levels support collaboration and optimise career development within the Group. We expect to launch the next global employee survey during 2019.

Giving colleagues the opportunity to meet with LSEGs leaders and help shape the Group's future success is important to us. To facilitate this, we have a variety of colleague forums, employee engagement committees and representative bodies in place globally.

In the UK-the Colleague Forum supports all Uk-based employees and is co-chaired by the CLOs of LSE plc and LCH Ltd. It meets regularly to discuss and contribute to a number of key business initiatives and business change programmes including people focused initiatives launched as our Wellbeing programme. ACTIVE an initiative launched by the Colleague Forum simplifies access to our existing colleague sports and leisure clubs and we are exploring expansion to other key Group locations in 2019.

#### **Diversity and Inclusion**

LSEG is committed to a culture based on collaboration and innovation. Diversity and Inclusion (D&1) is critical to this as it helps to create an environment in which all opinions and ideas can be heard. It is also an important element in attracting and retaining talented people. Developing our D&1 approach supports the Group's focus on developing a single-unified culture and builds on our core values.

Colleagues are recruited and supported in their careers regardless of age, gender nationality, culture or personal characteristics. Ale strive to inspire people in all their diversity to pursue careers with the Group, and we encourage industry wide change to promote equal opportunity. In 2018, we conducted disability access audits, and introduced perant carer support. In 2019 we also plan to provide dedicated space and resources for prayer and reflection. All colleagues complete inclusion as areness ellearning on joining the Group and in 2016, we expanded our manager training to embed modules which build the skills to champion inclusive leadership and equal opportunity for all

### **Gender Diversity**

	Female	Male
ensit; diepard	3	10
SEG Tun idlary Boards		16
Executive Committee and Deadership Nearn.	. 14	2.25
A luthor ani eaduer	1 +35	1715
Trial culleagues	60	×7.18
the ingone intents of the total soft for the soft of the article of the responsibility of the soft of		

A report on gender pay gap was published in March 2019. The report can be found here www.lseg com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/corporate-responsibility.

# Wellbeing

The 2018 global employee survey showed that the Group is making progress on the Wellbeing initiatives it introduced in 2017. High percentages of respondents reported feeling supported, comfortable about being themselves at work and well able to balance work and home life.

In 2018 we signed up to the Time to Change Employer Pledge affirming our commitment to support mental wellbeing in the workplace. This was reflected in the programmic of events we can throughout the year including the Wellbeing Speaker Series in which specialists in Sleep. Pesilience and Nutrition shared their insights with colleagues.

We are taking steps to improve access to flexible working for our colleagues. Our Workplace Choice programme continues its phased rollout with positive feedback on productivity, team relationships, client service, engagement and work life balance.

# Our wider responsibility

#### Reward

LSEG's reward strategy focuses both on the short term, through an annual bonus scheme linked to our global performance management approach, and on the medium term through share schemes aimed at senior management and the wider workforce. The Long Term Incentive Plan, details of which can be found on page 92, aligns the performance and reward of senior management with the Group's ongoing performance and growth.

Sharesave our employee share ownership scheme is available to all permanent employees across france. Hong Kong. Italy. Malaysia. Sri Lanka, the UK and the US. Colleagues can save up to \$500 or equivalent per month, with the option after 3 years of using their accumulated savings to buy LSEG shares.

During 2018 more than 580 employees across 5 countries benefitted from Sharesave maturities including share price appreciation of c 120 — reflecting the Group's performance over the previous, 3 years. Participation was extended further with almost 1,000 employees joining the 2018 scheme, which increased overall participation to 54"—of eligible employees.

#### Community

LSEG works to ensure that as our global reach expands, we continue to benefit the communities we operate in. To achieve this, we have an active programine of engagement with governments, inter-governmental agencies and regulators to promote ESG disclosure and sustainable practices. We aim to promote local communities and the environment where we have a significant presence.

London Stock Exchange Group Foundation provides a primary channel for the Group's charitable giving as well as a focal point for staff engagement with local charities. In 2018, the Group donated £1,254,000 to the LSEG Foundation, and £207,000 directly to a number of charities. The Foundation's approach and positioning is aligned with the overall Group CS strategy, while recognising the global reach of LSEG's business model, more information on this can be found in the CS report on page 27. UNICEF remains the Group's global charity partner and we continue to support the community investment programme. New charity partners were selected in France and Italy in 2018, more information on these partners can be found in the CS Report under Our Communities.

# Governance

LSEG remains committed to upholding the highest standards of corporate governance and business integrity throughout our operations. In 2018, we have again complied with all the UK Corporate Governance Code's provisions. Our Board will continue to ensure that it provides effective leadership and promotes uncompromising ethical Standards. For further information on governance see pages 69-71.

Given the size and scope of our businesses, we face a wide and expanding universe of risks. Our presence in Post Trade services provides direct and indirect exposure to financial market volatility. We also face technology risks including cyber threats, as well as macro-economic political, and regulatory risks. Pursuing our growth strategy in this dynamic environment requires best-m-class risk management. Our governance and risk management structures have evolved to meet this need (see pages 48 and 62 for further details).

# Policies

A Group-wide Policy Framework has been established. Each policy contains the following.

- Risk definition and identification
- Risk Appetite and Tolerances
- Minimum Standards and Risk Management Activities

All Group-level policies are approved by the Executive Committee as a minimum and other Committees and Boards as defined in the Enterprise-wide Risk Management Framework. Policies are subject to annual review which may be approved by the Policy Owner and Executive Sponsor if there are no material changes.

Polices are implemented and managed in accordance with the Enterprise-wide Risk Management framework and 3 lines of defence operating model. All Group Policies are published on Bond, the internal online intranet site, available to all staff. Material Policy breaches are reported to the Board, the Executive Committee and relevant sub. Committees.

Given their relevance for our industry and associated risks, we provide below a brief comment on the outcomes of the following policies, deemed to be most relevant to our corporate sustainability processes.

- Financial Crime
- Anti-bribery and Cotruption
- Group Information Security
- Business Continuity Management

In the case of all policies stated above, compliance with which is regularly monitored, the outcome is that there have been no breaches material to LSEG in 2016. More details on these policies can be found on page, 36 of the CS report.

Our Code of Conduct and Corporate Responsibility policy, both published on **www.lseg.com**, are underpinned by LSEGs values and behaviours and a number of policies that embed sustainability into our day to day operations.

LSEG relies on the skills and decision-making capabilities of our employees and their adherence to the highest behavioural standard to ensure the quality of our product and service offering. All new and existing LSEG employees are provided with training on the Group's core policies, including all the key regulatory and legal requirements. The Group has maintained a 100% completion rate across all compliance training delivered in the 2018 period.

# Human Rights

LSEG adheres to the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights together with the International Labour Organization Conventions and Recommendations within our working environment in each location where we operate. The Group strongly supports these conventions which promote freedom of association and equality and abolish forced labour and child labour. Human rights considerations are also included in our Supplier Code of Conduct and Group Corporate Responsibility Policy.

Our updated risk assessment and research in 2018 has again indicated that LSEG operates in an industry where the risk of modern slavery and human trafficking is inherently low. However, we operate as a global business and therefore recognise the risks of partnering with a varied spectrum of global suppliers and of slavery occurring deeper in those complex supply chains.

The Group has a zero-tolerance approach to modern slavery. Our 2018 'Slavery and Human trafficking statement, which will be published on our website on the 29th March 2019, describes the steps taken during 2018 to improve our supply chain management and procurement processes and procedures. Suppliers that make up the top 75% of spend were reviewed for modern slavery risks in 2016.

The most recent version of our modern slavery statement can be found at www.lseg.com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/corporate-responsibility/modern-slavery-act-statement

# Financial review

# The financial review covers the financial year ended 31 December 2018

Commentary on performance uses variances on a continuing organic and constant currency basis unless otherwise stated. Constant currency is calculated by rebasing 2017 at 2016 foreign exchange rates. Sub-segmentation of revenues are unaudited and are shown to assist the understanding of performance.



**David Warren** Group Chief Financial officer

#### Highlights

- Total income of  $\Omega$  135 million (2017)  $\Omega$  1955 million) increased by 9% and total revenue of  $\Omega$  1911 million (2017)  $\Omega$  1768 million) increased by 7%
- Adjusted EBITDA of £1,066 million (2017) £915 million (increased by 13)
- Adjusted operating profit of £931 million (2017 £612 million) increased by 11
   Operating profit of £751 million (2017 £626 million) increased by 14
- Adjusted basic earnings per share, of 175 a perice (2017) 146.7 pences increased by 17  $^{\circ}$
- Basic earnings per share of 138 3 pence (201 153 0 pence) decreased by 10 total dividend per share of 60 4 pence (2017 51 0 pence) increased by 17

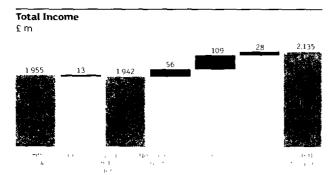
# There were no discontinued operations in 2018

The form of the second of the

		12 months end	led Dec 2018		12 months end	ed Dec 2017		
Revenue	Continuing £m	Discontinued Em	Total £m	Continuing £m	Discontinued £m	Total £m	Variance (Continuing) %	Variance at organic and constant currency? %
Information Service	841	_	841	136		26	14	ą
Post Trade Services - Lon	487	-	487	<b>43</b> 2	_	-30	_ %	.3
Fost Trade Services - Crit&Gland Miinte Tradi	102	_	102	1.09	-	119	16	7
Capita Market	407	_	407	091	-	391	4	4
Teinhologuisery cer	65		65	<b>-1</b>	-	⊐ i	28	-
uther	9	_	9	G	-	9	1.	_
Total revenue	1,911	_	1,911	1 <sup>-</sup> 6e	-	1768	Ь	7
Net treasure inclime through CCP businesses	218	_	218	1ξ.,	-	167	34	₹5
· ther it come	6	_	6	_ =	_	15	7.3	- s
Total income	2,135	_	2,135	155	-	1 355	9	3
cost of sales	(227)	_	(227)	1 15	=	(2.5)	€	16
Gross profit	1,908	_	1,908	1 =46	=	1.74%	10	8
Operating expenses before papiral ation an urt sotion and impairment	(834)	_	(834)	(316)		(815)		2
Share or ross after tax of associates	(8)	-	(8)	.9.		1,	1,4	1.4
Adjusted earnings before interest, tax, depreciation, amortisation and impairment <sup>1</sup>	1,066	_	1,066	c].	_	Ō1ε	1'	
Depreciation or iortisation and impairment	(135)	_	(135)	(1)4)	-	1,031	1.	¥
Adjusted operating profit <sup>1</sup>	931	_	931	812	=	J10	15	1.
Findisporal of business	_	_	_	7	-	ī		-
Arrior is a conjul purchased intengine is let about non-underlying tiems.	(180)	=	(180)	, - 3	_ *1	J*6	·E	-
Operating profit	751	_	751	1.2f	221	tō.	20	`-4
Adjusted basic earnings per share	173 8p	_	173.8p	.48 /		145.75	1 -	-
Basic earnings per share	138 3p	_	138.3p	11-2+1	- <sub>L</sub>	48 40	150	-
A first conduction of the first section of soil	a de la lancación							

1 Bernamathalin գործու (aloute e. 1 ord.) ceordinaeth - արտ գ տուսանական տութը (1 Prom. — — է տեղուն բուտ բիրքի և և և և Մերի (1 Stillerone Pik Cod.) — Ս Note - on - «Սեն է է հայտնքի այն տոք նումեն

# Financial review



To spin reliable normal (from 2011) (1) Print month to other RP (fillion) million at the xi (fillion)

# **Information Services**

Revenue	12 months ended Dec 2018 £m	12 months ended Dec 2017 £m	Variance %	Variance at organic and constant currency'
FTSE Ru - eli	631	° 4(	٠,	8
Real Time Data	94	44	-	
Other Information service	116	<sup>1</sup> H		_ 4
Total revenue	841	1.46	14	
cost of Jale	(70)	· ( )	12	8
Gross profit	771	€74	14	t <sub>a</sub>
riperating expense, before depreciation amortisation and impairment	(302)	1_74	1	
Earnings before interest, tax, depreciation, amortisation and impairment <sup>2</sup>	469	4	1-	_
Depreciation amortisation and impairment	(29)	:17	23	_
Operating profit?	440	383	15	-

I. Ordanic growther, all olar fairs proceedings on the other than the incidence that

Commission with a month of a post of Pusson (\*) 200 ff (\*) (be a ff) for the first post of and (\*) (so the losses and the solet fock). Operating express the for depreciation attential in industry and in an input of the first of post fit is any invalue modern partners began the more industry and in the fock of the first post of the contract of the c

Information Services provides global index products, real time pricing data product identification reporting and reconciliation services. Revenue was £841 million (2017-£736 million)

FTSF Russell's revenue was £631 million (2017-£546 million). On a reported basis revenue increased 15% and growth on an organic and constant currency basis was 8%. This is slightly behind our growth target but nonetheless is a good. performance, driven by strong subscription renewal rates and data sales as well as increases in average AUM levels in benchmarked ETFs and other investable products. The year end AUM levels were reduced following weaker global equity market performance in the final quarter which also had a consequential effect on the FTSE Russell revenue growth rate. FTSE Russell benefitted from a first full year contribution from The Yield Book

Real Time Data revenue decreased by  $1^{\prime\prime}$  year on year. The number of terminals decreased by 3  $\times$  to 174 000 (2017) 180 000) although the revenue impact of this was partially offset by increases in enterprise licensing

Other Information Services revenues increased by 24 % as a result of growth in UnaVista SEDOL and LET issuance. UnaVista growth was driven by user base and volume expansion in regulatory reporting following MiFID II implementation at the beginning of 2018 which also led to an increased demand for LEI issuance SEDOL growth was driven by continued recurring licence growth.

Cost of sales rose by 8% mainly as a result of increased data charges and partnership costs, both related to growth in FTSE Russell revenues.

On a reported basis, operating expenses excluding depreciation, amortisation and impairment (D&A) increased by 10 - to £302 million (2017-£274 million) and D&A rose 73' to £29 million (2017-£17 million) reflecting a full year contribution of The Yield Book cost base and continued investment to support growth Operating profit margin expansion on 2017 was partially diluted by the lower margin contribution from The Yield Book. The Group remains on track to achieve cost synergies announced as part of The Yield Book acquisition

Reported operating profit rose by 15% to £440 million (2017-£383 million)

Post Trade Services – LCH				
Revenue	12 months ended Dec 2018 £m	12 months ended Dec 2017 £m	Variance %	Variance at constant currency %
NTς	268	. 21	16	.~
Num CT	136	1 8	_	
(ther	83	68		.71
Total revenue	487	430	13	14
Net treasuru, montre	175	1.0	4•t	46
Sther insome	-	li)	-	-
Total income	662	160	.5	16
Cost of sales	(123)	188	4.	39
Gross profit	539	474	14	.4
Operating expenses before depreciation amorti-ation and impairment	(235)	,234,	3	_
Earnings before interest, tax, depreciation, amortisation and impairment <sup>2</sup>	304	,145	۲,	
Depreciation amortisation and impairment	(62)	-511	-2	
Operating profit	242	194	24	-

La three poste BBB Adorso (C. L. Lore, So. Learn Modergour) athermories 2018 (vang.) 13, 201

PROBLEM IN THE MILE STATE OF THE PROBLEM IN THE PROBLEM IN THE STATE OF THE PROBLEM IN THE PROBLEM IN THE PROBLEM OF THE PROBL

Post Trade Services – LCH comprises the Group's majority owned global clearing business. Total income was £662 million (2017) \$562 million.

OTC clearing revenue increased by 17% driven by SwapClear predominantly in client clearing with trade volume increasing by 21% to 1,487,000 (2017) 1,227,000 (forexClear's launch of FX options clearing in July, the first FX clearing service with connected physical FX settlement, also contributed to growth 2018 performance is in line with the Group's double-digit growth revenue target for OTC clearing.

Non-OTC clearing revenue increased by 2° reflecting continued good performance in RepoClear. Clearing in repoland cash bond markets increased 13 to €95.7 trillion (2011 €5. 5 trillion).

Other revenue, which includes fees from non-cash collateral management and from compression services, grew by  $21\,$ 

Net treasury income increased by  $46^\circ$  to £175 million. The growth reflects a 3 tise in average cash collateral held to £86.7 billion (201).  $666^\circ$  5 billion, expansion of counterparties and active asset allocation, as well as index spreads due to the changing interest rate environment, particularly in the US.

cost of sales increased 39  $^\circ$  mainly due to urowth in Swape lear and the associated increase in share of surplus. Gross profit increased by 14  $^\circ$  to £5.39 million

On a reported basis in operating expenses excluding D&A increased by  $^2$  , and D&A increased  $22^\circ$  , driven by investment to support growth

LCHEBITDA margin increased by 2 percentage points to 46-(201-44) ) moving towards the target of approaching 50- by 2019

Reported operating profit increased by 24 - to £242 million (2017 £194 million)

#### Post Trade Services - CC&G and Monte Titoli 12 months 12 months Variance at Dec 2018 Dec 2017 Variance currency Revenue £m £m Clearing CIfic 41 der en Gustady draugther Mit Intra 61 +1.31 25 Inter seumentaire, enue ,24, 1 103 110 Total revenue 43 Nethreasure income (1.5%) +2 Total income 146 150 , 5 contict sales (7)17 (60) (62) Gross profit 139 135 Operating expense in effice depropiation amostication and imparment 5.3 1.01 (47)Earnings before interest, tax, depreciation, amortisation and impairment<sup>2</sup> 92 Depreciation amortisation (9) and irrigairment 1.1 7. 1 Operating profit<sup>2</sup> 83

Post Trade Services provides cleaning (CC&G) settlement and custody activities (both Monte Titolii. Total income (excluding inter-segmental income) was £145 million (£017) £151 million:

CC&G clearing revenues increased by 5% due to growth in derivatives clearing volumes mirroring trading performance on the Italian IDEM market. Monte Titoli revenues decreased by 14%. This headline decline reflects a change in reporting of settlement activity, with revenues and cost of sales for settlement through the T2S system now notted within revenues, amounting to £10 million in 2018 (2017) £10 million). Underlying Monte Titoli revenues were flat year on year

CC&G generates net treasury income by investing the cash margin held retaining any surplus after members are paid a return on their cash collateral contributions. Net treasury income increased by 1° as a result of a wider spread. The average daily initial margin at €11 ± billion is 1° lower than 2017 ±201 €11 ± billion.

Cost of sales decreased by  $62^\circ$  largely due to the change of accounting metting the cost of T2S settlement within revenues

On a reported basis loperating expenses excluding D&A decreased by  $10^\circ$  and D&A decreased  $21^\circ$  driven by lower IT costs from efficiency measures combined with the absence of globeSettle acsts in 2015 following closure of the business in 2017

Reported operating profit increased by  $1^{\circ}$  - to £83 million (2017-£71 million)

Capital	Markets
---------	---------

Revenue	12 months ended Dec 2018 £m	12 months ended Dec 2017 Σm	Variance %	Variance at constant currency %
Primary Markets	113	111	3	-
Secondary Markets Triumes	169	- r	4	4
Secondary Markets - Fixe . In the Derivatives and Other	125	11:0	τ	£ .
Total revenue	407	391	1.	4
. c if sales	(16)	.£	(2)	3
Gross profit	391	375		-
operating expenses before decreasement an orbital throad impairment.	(189)	(181)	4	
Share of loss after tax of associates	(1)	-	_	_
Earnings before interest, tax, depreciation, amortisation and impairment <sup>1</sup>	201	<u>,</u> 4	4	-
Deprociation, amonisation and impairment	(17)	1]41	.0	-
Operating profit <sup>1</sup>	184	181	3	
or rather that the first soft	i jih i	atheriting afficed	Scalle - L	1.1.103-1.1

equation of proceedings of the control of the displace of the desired of the desi

Capital Markets comprises Primary and Secondary Market activities. Pevenue was £407 million (2017) £391 million:

in through the second mean recovered by Languet Memory of the care that the englishment

and the collection of the collection of the companion of according to action to the collection of the

# Financial review

Primary Markets revenue remained resilient, despite the impact of Brexit uncertainty and the change in revenue recognition under IFRS 15 which resulted in a reduction of £13 million in the year. The total amount of capital raised across our markets, through both new and further issues, decreased by 35% to £287 billion (2017-£44-2 billion). There was a 10 decrease in the number of new issues. across our markets to 177 (2017–196). ETF admissions in the UK have doubled in 2018 reflecting both a spike in activity in Q2 and general growth from 2017. In line with a global trend toward increased passive investment strategies

In Secondary Markets, the UK average order book daily value traded rose by 9% to £5.8 billion (2017-£5.3 billion) mainly resulting from higher volatility. Italian equity. trading volumes increased by 2 % mainly driven by increased macroeconomic uncertainty on the Italian market, with 282,000 trades per day (2017, 276,000) Trading on Turquoise, our pan European equities platform, decreased by 18 % with an average daily equity value traded of €3.2 billion (2017, €3.9 billion). Lower performance in Turquoise Lit Book service was partly offset by Turquoise Plato benefitting from an increase in large-in-scale trading activity

Fixed Income. Derivatives and Other revenue increased by 5%. The positive growth reflects a 6% increase in derivatives volumes on the Italian IDEM market Fixed Income saw a 13% increase in MTS Repo and a decline of 11% in MTS Cash and BondVision notional value

Cost of sales decreased by 31 primarily driven by lower rebates in Turquoise Lit trading

On a reported basis, operating expenses excluding D&A increased by 41 to £189 million (2017-£181 million) while D&A increased 18' to £17 million (2017-£14 million)

Reported operating profit increased by 3% to \$184 million (2017) \$180 million:

# Technology Services

	12 months ended Dec 2018 £m	12 months ended Dec 2017 £m	Vartance %	Variance at organic and constant currency! %
Revenue	65	91	128	7
Inter segmiental revenue	21	26	£,	G
Total revenue	86	111	(22)	5
Cost of sales	(9)	129	1691	-1
Gross profit	77	82	(6)	6
Operating expenses before depreciation amortisation amortisation and impairment	(59)	1771	123	
Earnings before interest, tax, depreciation, amortisation and impairment	18	ι,		
Depreciation amortisation and impairment	(20)	(7)	_	_
Operating profit / (loss) <sup>2</sup>	(2)	(2)	10	_

- againe grewith residental. Targe perforbioring so earne Horarbeath Croomble month in
- petro land a color le sa que and Millemount ITS. Operating e que o bebo de percation amorte aton and onjunione aming de to embore t tas depresario caricination and importment dispresation are otroaren anting airiest and geradurphidule i an are per entager Stown sna reprind bereindige sei a a arlant ennen glave vanance villim lu le underlyng me ement and Gregories hange the re

Technology Services provides server location solutions, client connectivity and software products for the Group and third parties. Third party revenue was £65 million (2017, C91 million)

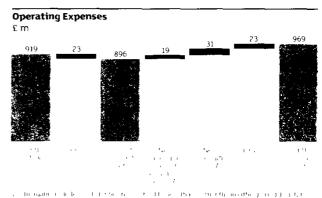
Revenue increased by  $7 \times driven$  by an expanding product suite and higher sales volumes

On a reported basis, operating expenses excluding D&A decreased by 23% to \$59 million (2017) \$77 million), and D&A increased from \$7 million in 2017 to £20 million, driven by continued Group technology investment and centralisation of costs

The Technology segment made a reported loss of \$2 million (2017, \$2 million loss)

#### **Operating Expenses**

Group operating expenses (including D&A) before amortisation of purchased intangible assets and non-underlying items, were £969 million (2017, £919 million)



18ES Milloyanni Lins, and the Ville Like

Operating expenses increased by  $6^{\rm o}$  . While this is higher than our target of  $4^{\rm o}$ expenses excluding D&A were well controlled increasing by only 2 % to £834. million (2017-19816 million) primarily driven by IT costs and property costs as the Group continues to invest in new products, information security and infrastructure enhancements to support growth ID&A increased by 30% to £135 million in 2018. (2017-£103 million) reflecting investment in new products and efficiency projects D&A costs will continue to increase in 2019 as a result of the Group's continued investment. D&A costs will also increase on the adoption of IFRS 16, which requires the Group to recognise lease amounts on the balance sheet and amortise the right to use the asset irather than reporting lease expenses as operating costs. Consequently, we expect D&A to increase to c £195 million for 2019. Inorganic expenses increased by 83% to  $\Omega23$  million with a full year's recognition of The Yield Book costs offset by the absence of disposed businesses. ISPS: Millennium/IT ESP and Exactpro. The Group remains on track to achieve cost synergies announced as part of The Yield Book acquisition

In 2019 the Group will implement a headcount programme to drive further integration, remove role duplication reduce number of contractors and continue to invest in lower cost centres. This will affect a net c 5% of global headcount (net c 250 employees) and generate a run-rate cost saving of c  $\Sigma$ 30 million per annum There will be a one-off cost to implement the programme in 2019 of c  $\Omega$ 30 million

#### Share of Loss after Tax of Associates

The £8 million loss primarily reflects the Group's 43.38° minority share of the operating loss of CurveGlobal. CurveGlobal volumes continued to grow and open interest at the end of 2018 was up 115 $^\circ$  to 348.000 contracts (2017–162.000 contracts). The Group recognised a further £1 million share of loss on the Group's share of the HUB Exchange funding platform, which is currently still in a start-up phase.

#### Non-underlying Items

Non-underlying items before tax decreased by £6 million to £180 million 12017 £186 million. Non-underlying items in 2016 included amortisation of purchased intangible assets of £154 million 12017 £153 million; and £5 million of asset write-offs as these were no longer required following the integration of the Yield Book into the Group. Other non-underlying items included £9 million of transaction related costs 12017 £25 million; and £12 million of integration costs 12017 £2 million.

# Finance Income and Expense and Taxation

Net finance this were £66 million up  $\xi_2$  million on the prior year IFPS 16 changes will add  $\xi_2$  million to net finance costs in 2019. In October 2019 a £256 million bond with an appoint fig. 25 per annumber a tofor repayment.

The effective tay rate (FTR) for the year in respect of continuing underlying operations and including the effect of prior year adjustments is  $21.6 \pm 12017$   $22.4^{\circ}$ . This reflects the continued reductions in the UK statutory rate reduction in the impact of Italian tax on infercompany dividends, the mix of profits in the Group and finalisation of prior year tax returns.

The underlying ETR for 2018 excluding prior year adjustments was 21.9-(2017)23.4-(Assuming a similar mix of profits, the ETR for <math>2019 is likely to remain consistent with 2016 at 0.22

# Cash Flow and Balance Sheet

The Group's business continued to be strongly cash generative during the year with cash generated from operations of  $\Sigma969$  million (2011)  $\Sigma852$  million.

At 31 December 2018, the Group had net assets of £3.69s million (2017) £3.752 million. The central counterparty clearing business assets and habilities within LCH and CC&G largely offset each other but are shown gross on the balance sheet as the amounts receivable and payable are with different counterparties.

Net debt		
Year ended 31 December	2018 £m	2017 £m
Gross borrowings	2,203	1 953
Cash and cash ecuivalents	(1,510)	. 351)
Net genivative financial Lab littles	47	25
Net deb*	740	597
Regulatoru and operati, na irach	1,120	1.140
Operating net debt	1,860	1 539

At 31 December 2016, the Group had operating net debt of £1.860 million after setting aside £1.120 million of cash and cash equivalents held to support regulatory and operational requirements including cash and cash equivalents at ECH Group and amounts covering regulatory requirements at other ESEG companies. The total capital amounts have increased year on year reflecting strong cash generation at regulated entities and to meet the requirements of Mif ID IT regulations and IEPS 15 as counting standards.

The Group's operating net debt increased primarily due to the purchase int additional shares int CH Group and continued organic investment in the Group's businesses.

in Februari J 2018 the Group commenced issuance under its newly arranged £1 billion Euro Commercial Paper Programme further diversifying its sources of liquidity and reducing borrowing costs. Outstanding issuances at 31 Denember 2018 of € 500 million (£276 million) have short dated maturities and may be recisived upon maturity in line with the Group's liquidity requirements.

In December 2018, the Company issued a £590 million bond under its updated £2.5 billion Euro Medium. Term Notes Programmo further extending its debt maturity profile. The bond is unsecured and due for repayment in December 2017 interest is paid annually in arrears in December cach year. The coupon on the bond is fixed at 1...5 per annum.

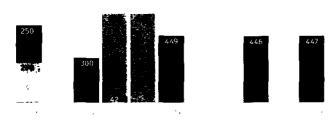
The Group retained total committed bank facilities of  $\S,1.2$  billion during the financial year. The maturity of the  $\S,1.2$  year  $\S,0.2$  billion facility arranged in December 2017 was extended during the period for a year to December 2023, with a further 1 year extension uption available to the Group subject to lender approval. The Group continues to be well positioned to fund future growth. Strong cash generation combined with over  $\S,0.2$  billion of undrawn committed bank lines rafter taking into account committed swingline backstop coverage for the  $\S,0.2$ 0 million euro commercial paper in issuance) as at  $\S,1.2$ 0 December 2018, and scope for further refinancing in 2019 and beyond, has underprinted the Group's debt capital base and bolstered its financial flexibility.

Annual Report December 2018 45

# Financial review

# Debt maturity profile

٤m



Undrawn – Revillying credit factaties → Drawn – Bonds
 Drawn - 1 mmercial Paper → Drawn – Revolvin , credit facilities

The Group's interest cover the coverage of net finance expense by FBITDA iconsolidated earnings before net finance charges it axation impairment depreciation and amortisation foreign exchange gains of losses and non underlying items increased to 16.1 times in the 12 months to 31 December 2018 (31 December 2017 15.5 times in fleeting stronger earnings. Net leverage toperating net debt to EBITDA updated to account for the EBITDA of acquisitions of disposals undertaken in the period increased to 1.5 times at 31 December 2018 (31 December 2017 17 times) but remains within the Group's Laigeted range of 1-2 times.

The Group's long-term credit ratings remained at A3 and A-with Moody's and S&F respectively, with Moody's maintaining its outlook as stable and S&F raising its outlook to positive on the back of improved business diversification into fast growing market segments. Strong cashflow generation and improving margins

In respect of pension liabilities, during the year an Alternative Funding Framework was agreed by the Board and Trustee - to achieve self-sufficiency of UK Defined Benefit pension schemes by 2023 through increased contributions, investment de risking and liability management, providing greater security for members.

Foreign exchange				
	2018	2017		
Spot £% rate at 34 December	1.11	11∠		
Spot £ 'US\$ rate at ₹1 December	1.27	1.35		
Average Ω/€ rate for the year	1.13	1 14		
Average £/US\$ rate for the uear	1 34	1.29		

The Group's principal foreign exchange exposure arises as a result of translating its foreign currency earnings assets and liabilities into LSEGs reporting currency of Sterling. For the 12 months to 31 December 2018, the main exposures for the Group were its Furopean based two reporting businesses and its US based operations, principally Russell Indexes. Meigent and The Yield Book. A 10 eurocent movement in the average  $\Sigma \ell \ell$  rate for the year and a 10 cent movement in the average  $\Sigma \ell \ell$  rate for the year would have changed the Group's operating profit for the year before amortisation of purchased intangible assets and non-underlying items by approximately £25 million and £29 million, respectively.

The Group continues to manage its translation risk exposure by where possible matching the currency of its debt to the currency of its earnings to ensure its key financial ratios are protected from material foreign exchange rate volatility.

#### Earnings per share

The Group delivered a 17 — increase in adjusted basic earnings per share which excludes amortisation of purchased intangible assets and non-underlying items to 173.6 pence (2017–148.7 pence). Basic earnings per share were 136.3 pence (2017–146.4 pence).

# Dividend

The Board is proposing a final dividend of 43.2 pence per share which together with the interim dividend of 17.2 pence per share paid to shareholders in September 2018 results in a 17% increase in the total dividend to 60.4 pence per share. The final dividend will be paid on 29 May 2019 to shareholders on the register as at 3 May 2019.

#### **Financial Targets**

At an Investor Update event in June 2017, the Group set out financial targets as below and continues to make progress against the targets, as referenced earlier in the text

While there has been and will continue to be a strong focus on cost discipline, the Group no longer expects to achieve the target 4. CAGR increase in operating expenses (including D&A) for 2017-19, due to the ongoing investment in the Group to support growth and efficiency. As a result, and despite good momentum towards achievement, the Group does not expect to inject the target Group EBITDA margin of c.55% in 2019. The other targets in respect of revenue growth at LCH OTC clearing and FTSE Russell, as well as the EBITDA margin for LCH remain in place for 2019.

Financial Targets to 2019		Update
FTSE Russell	Double-digit growth to continue Sustainable and artractive margins over the same period	2018 Up 15% on a reported backs up 8% on an organic and constant currency tiaks
LCH	Double-digit OTC revenue growth to continue	2018 Up 16% in a reported basis.  up 17% in an organic one constant in intendy basis.
	Accelerating EBITDA margin growth – approaching FAIL Light 115	2018 45 9%
r	Operating expenses held at c 4% p a increase while the continue of the continu	2018 6% that urgan leads in stant corroll who - uncorrection auxiliar report in which weak enterpt. grow to the morphosts in the new report of two complets in ex-
		excluding deprication (see will aline learn promoting las-
	EBITDA margin of c 55%	2018 49 9%  - More the provide an entry block of the control of th

# **Capital Management Framework**

The Group has reviewed its Capital Management Hamework, which remains broadly unchanged ishown below. The Group continues to focus on maintaining a pruderit balance sheet while also continuing to deploy capital for select organic and morganic investments. Returns to shareholders, including share buy backs will continue to be kept under review.

Prudent Balance Sheet management	Flexibling in concrewith nothing angle for normal investment					
Monto nievistinu leverup– täryet (1000–2015) Ner ultori (ERITTA)	development and to global eith inteligent the sport term for competing strategic igoproducties.					
	<ul> <li>Manage credit rating identify: Telland rendictor to reduirements</li> </ul>					
Investment for growth Preserve text lifty to pursue growth bittlifty as adapted through its literal strategic M&A.	<ul> <li>Scienti e nordani, invesiment but titoni ek - n eering high interna inditier.</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>iiti i jed nigenia invalimenta</li> </ul>					
Ordinary dividend policy Frugressive find har , in identity likely	<ul> <li>Pringreusiva di licondi i rene in il inflaenco in string future triancial prodicini</li> </ul>					
	Operating in target 0.5–3 for director (i.e., set range)					
	<ul> <li>interim dividen i dagment ( ), suf prior full year divider direcults</li> </ul>					
Other capital returns	- Continue to keep other returns under review					

# Principal risks and uncertainties

The management of risk is fundamental to the successful execution of our Strategic Plan and to the resilience of our operations. During 2018 the Group successfully adapted its systems. processes and controls, adjusting to several significant changes in the regulatory environment including MiFID II and the introduction of the EU Benchmark Regulations. The Group continues to support its key markets and deliver stable and resilient services that meet our clients' needs In prior years, within this section, we have included descriptions of our strategic risk objectives. our current risk focus, a narrative description of our risk appetite, how LSEG's risk management framework operates, as well as an overview of the CCPs risk management and operations As LSEG's risk culture, objectives, appetite, governance and operations are well established, these descriptions naturally do not significantly change from year to year

#### FURTHER DETAIL

Detailed information can be found in our risk management oversight supplement. Please visit www.lseq.com/about-london-stock-exchangegroup/risk-management-oversight

# LSEG Risk Governance

#### OVERVIEW OF PRINCIPAL RISKS:

#### Strategic Risks

Global economii Regulatory change and comphance Competition Transformation Reputation/Brand/IP

### Financial Risks

Credit risk Liquidity risk Capital risk

#### **Operational Risks**

Technology Security threats - Physical Security threats - Cyber Change management Settlement and custodial risks Employees

📤 Risk Level Increasing - 🕳 Risk Level Static - 🛡 Risk Level Decreasing

# STRATEGIC RISKS

Risks related to our strategy uncluding the implementation of strategic initiatives and external threats to the achievement of our strategy. The category also includes risks associated with reputation of brand values

# RISK DESCRIPTION

# Global economy

As a diversified markets infrastructure business, we operate in a broad range of equity, fixed income and derivative markets servicing clients who increasingly seek global products and solutions. If the global economy underperforms, lower activity in our markets may lead to lower revenue

Economic data and inflation concerns have dominated central bank official rate actions. The Federal Open Market Committee (FOMC) increased the Fed Funds target rate 4 times during 2018. In November the Bank of England (BoE) increased the Bank Rate to 0.75%. Meanwhile the European Central Bank (ECB) has left rates unchanged at zero and has announced that its quantitative easing programme will end by the end of 2018. The expected economic growth could fail to materialise and higher rates could lead to a slowdown

Ongoing geopolitical tensions continue to add uncertainty in the markets which may impact confidence and activity levels. This is being be monitored closely

# MITIGATION

The footprint of the Group continues to broaden further improving the geographical diversification of the Group's income streams which serves to mitigate the risks of a localised economic downturn Furthermore income streams across the business divisions of the Group comprise annuity and fee based recurring revenues to balance against more cyclical and market driven activity

The Group performs regular analysis to monitor the markets and the potential impacts of market price movements on the business Activities include Key Risk Indicator tracking stress testing and hedging. We continue to actively monitor the ongoing developments following the result of the UK referendum on leaving the EU. Committees have been established to assess and address areas of impaction our operations and the Group has formulated contingency plans with the objectives of continuity of market function and customer service in the event of a hard no deal Brexit

The Financial Risk Committee closely monitors and analyses multiple market stress scenarios and action plans in order to minimise any impacts stemming from a potential deterioration of the macroeconomic environment. The stress scenarios are regularly reviewed and updated in response to changes in macroeconomic conditions. Additional ad hoc analysis such as special credit reviews of counterparties are presented to the Financial Risk Committee for consideration where events dictate

For more information, see Market trends and our response on pages 14-17, and Note 3 to the accounts. Financial Risk Management on pages 133-137

#### RISK DESCRIPTION

#### Regulatory change and compliance

The Group and its exchanges other trading venues CCPs index administrators central securities depositories itrade repositories and other regulated entities operate in areas that are highly regulated by governmental competition and other regulatory bodies.

Brexit – The UK vote in 2016 to leave the EU introduced significant uncertainty concerning the political and regulatory environment, the UK's future relationship with the EU and the overall impact on the UK and European economies both in the short and medium term. Negotiations between the UK and the EU continue but the UK's final exit terms are unclear. The lack of agreement between the UK and the EU increases the risk of a no deal iscenario. The effects of Brexit including those that may follow an extension to the Article 50 process; are uncertain and could adversely affect the Group's businesses, operations, financial condition and cash flows.

LSEG companies conducting regulated activities in the EU or with customers in the EU are subject to EU regulation. The group is executing contingency plans to maintain continuity of service to customers and orderly functioning of its markets including incorporation of new entities in the EUP and applications for authorisation within the EUP for certain Group businesses. The Group also has a structured Brevit programme to engage with UR. EU and US Brevit policy leads to advise on financial market infrastructure considerations. However, the complexity and the lack of clarity of the application of a hard Brevit may decrease the effectiveness or applicability of some of these contingency plans. As is the case with all change, these contingency plans introduce some execution risk.

**Regulation Impacting CCPs** Regulatory initiatives with the potential to impact cleared derivatives markets and CCPs continue through international standard setters and regulators in the EU and US and other major jurisdictions. Our primaru focus remains on development of a coherent cross-border regulatoriu framework for market access to global CCPs including appropriate access rules under the EMIR review likely to be finalised in H1 2019. As part of this review. EMIR 2.2 introduces the option to impose enhanced supervision or deny the recognition of third country CCPs that are of systemic importance for the EU which could have implications for the Group's CCPs. Proper calibration of EU rules on CCP Recovery and Resolution and harmonisation with other key jurisdictions is also a key priority and could likely have an impact on the Group's CCPs.

**MiFID II/MiFIR** – Together with MiFIR its accompanying regulation. MiFID II came into force on 3 January 2018. LSEG delicered a series of key technological and procedural changes to prepare for smooth implementation. ESMA has signalled that reviewing the implementation of MiFID II. R is a priority and it is likely to propose amendments with potential impacts on the Group, particularly in the areas of trading transparency and market data. The third country access rules for trading venues and market participants continue to be evaluated in 2019 and could also have a potential to impact access to our trading venues in the UK and EU.

Prudential Capital Rules – In December 2011 the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (BCBS) published final recommendations on the Basel III Framework which as currently drafted could adversely impact the cleared derivatives industry. One area of primary importance is the treatment of customer margin under the Leverage Ratio. BCBS is considering reviewing its approach on this issue which would be a positive development for market participants and therefore the Group. The European Commission also proposed a prudential regime for investment firms which may affect the ability of proprietary trading firms to provide Inquidity on LSEG markets. However, the nature of final political agreement on the proposal is highly uncertain.

#### MITIGATION

RISK LEVEL



Changes in the regulatory environment form a key input into our strategic planning including the political impact on our growth strategies both organic and inorganic we monitor regulatory developments continually and engage directly with regulatory and governmental authorities at national EU and international levels. The Group has developed contingency plans to address the UK's exit from the EU and monitors developments closely.

We continue to develop our relationships with the key political stakeholders in the EU North America and Asia. Potential impacts from regulatory change are assessed and depending on the impact opportunities are developed and mitigating strategies and actions are planned.

The Group has executed the following contingency plans for its business. Following the EC Implementing decision for Uk CCPs on 14 December 2018, it was announced on 18 February 2019 that Le Hill dihas been recognised by ESMA as a third country CCP unger Article 25 of EMIR. This recognition will apply from 30 March 0919 until 36 Harch 262 Fin the absence of a withdrawal agreement with the UK in accordance with Article 50(2) of the Treaty on European Union. This recognition confirms Lc H Ltd's ability to continue to offer all clearing services for all products and services to all members and clients after 25 March 2019 in a no-deal Bresit scenario LCH reserves its right to take any action it considers appropriate at any time, should there be a material change in circumstances. In addition, LCHISA and CC&G are allowed under the Bank of England Temporary Recognition Regime (TRP) to clearing services and activities in the UK for up to Bluears in a no deal scenario

In June 2016 Turquoise Global Holdings Europe BIV submitted an application for authorisation as an investment firm to operate a multilateral trading facility iMTF in the Netherlands. Similarly, also in June 2016. Unavista TRADEcho BIV submitted an application for authorisation as a Data Reporting Services Provider (DRSP) in the Netherlands, under which it will operate an approved reporting mechanism (ARM) and an approved publication arrangement (APA). Both applications are in advanced stages and we articipate recoving regulatory authorisations imminently

In addition, MTS has established 2 MTF markets in Italy to replace certain markets operated by EuroMTS in the Uk

Annual Report December 2018 49

# Principal risks and uncertainties

#### RISK DESCRIPTION

#### Regulatory change and compliance (continued)

**Benchmark Regulation** – Regulatory focus on the role of benchmarks in the market and regulation of henchmark providers continues to increase in several major jurisdictions around the world. FTSE International Limited, was authorised by the UK s Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) in 2018 as a Benchmark Administrator under the European Benchmark Regulation. In May 2018, the European Commission proposed several sustainable finance legislative proposals which could potentially impact sustainable indices. Benchmark Administrators located outside of the EU will likely have to elect an established method for EU users to access their benchmarks after the BMR transitional period ends this year

**Financial Transactions Tax (FTT)** – Some £U member states are considering a possible Financial Transaction Tax (FTT) which could adversely impact volumes in financial markets. During 2018 little progress was made but efforts continue to finalise the measure.

Information and cyber security standards – In many of our key regulatory jurisdictions, there is an increasing legislative and regulatory focus on cyber security and data protection which could impact our operations and compliance models. LSEG supports the regulatory efforts on these issues, as they increase the standards for clients, vendors and other third parties with whom we interact. We continue to support regional and global efforts to harmonise these standards to avoid conflicting or duplicative requirements for market infrastructure providers and our market participants.

Regulation of Emerging Technology – Regulators are considering the application of existing or new frameworks around the development of innovative financial services technologies, which are important for maintaining the resilience in the market and allowing innovation with emerging technology. We are monitoring these efforts closely as they have potential to impact industry behaviour and potential application of emerging technology to our businesses.

Changes in the regulatory environment form a key input into our strategic planning including the political impact on our growth strategies, both organic and inorganic we monitor regulatory developments continually and engage directly with regulatory and governmental authorities at local regional and national levels.

The Group has developed contingency plans to address the UK's exit from the EU and monitors developments closely. We continue to develop our relationships with the key government and regulatory stakeholders in all relevant jurisdictions. Potential impacts from regulatory change are assessed and depending on the impact opportunities are developed, and mitigating strategies and actions are planned and executed.

As the various regulatory initiatives progress, there will be greater certainty with regard to their likely final form. The Group continues to focus on remaining well positioned to respond to regulatory developments and further opportunities exist for the Group to deliver solutions to help the market address the changing regulatory environment including those linked with the departure of the UK from the EU.

The Group continues to maintain systems and controls to mitigate compliance risk Compliance policies and procedures are regularly reviewed to ensure that Group entities and staff are compliant with applicable laws and regulations and uphold our corporate standards. All staff across the Group are subject to mandatory compliance training

**Compliance Risk** — There is a risk that one or more of the Group's entities may fail to comply with the laws and regulatory requirements (incl. GPDR) to which it is or becomes, subject. In this event, the entity in question may be subject to censures fines and other regulatory or legal proceedings.

For more information on regulatory changes, see Market trends and our response on pages 14–17

#### MITIGATION

Potential impacts from regulatory change are assessed and depending on the impact opportunities are developed and mitigating strategies and actions are planned and executed LSEGs key objectives are maintaining London's position as a global financial hub and providing continuity of stable financial infrastructure services. As the various regulatory initiatives progress, there will be greater certainty with regard to their likely final form. The Group continues to focus on remaining well positioned to respond to regulatory developments and further opportunities exist for the Group to deliver solutions to help the market address the changing regulatory environment including those linked with the departure of the UK from the EU.

The Group continues to maintain systems and controls to mitigate compliance risk. Compliance policies and procedures are regularly reviewed to ensure that Group entities and staff are compliant with applicable laws and regulations and uphold our corporate standards. All staff across the Group are subject to mandatory compliance training.

#### RISK LEVEL



Annual Report December 2018

# RISK DESCRIPTION

# Competition

The Group operates in a highly competitive and global industry. Continued consolidation has fuelled competition including between peers and service providers in different geographical areas.

The Group's Information Services business faces competition from a variety of sources, notably from index providers which offer indices and other benchmarking tools which compete with those offered by the Group as well as from other venues that offer market data relating to securities that are traded on the Group's equity markets. As the Information Services offering diversifies and seeks to meet customer needs for new data sources, segments and asset classes, it is facing a broader range of competitors.

In Post Trade Services, we continue to see increased clearing activity of OTC derivative products across a number of asset classes, reflecting the attractiveness of the Group's current customer offering and open access philosophy, however competitors may be able to respond more quickly to changing mailer conditions or develop products that are preferred by customer's. The group's track record of working with customers and other financial market infrastructure providers including the user focused model in LCH, will help us to continue to deliver innovative new products and services to seek to meet evolving customer needs.

Our Capital Markets operations face continuing risk from competitors, commercial and technological offerings. There is strong competition for primary listings and capital raises from other global exchanges and regional centres. Pricate equity venture capital and new options such as crowd-hunding and cripto-currencies are increasinally being considered as alternatives methods of capital formation for issuers. We maintain a dedicated international team who promote the benefits of listing on our markets to international issuers. The global advisory community and other stakeholders. The Group will need to continue strong and collaborative dialogue with customers and other relevant industry stakeholders to ensure it remains responsive to changing requirements and is able to react in a timely manner

If competitors are quicker to access and deploy technology innocations such as artificial intelligence (A1) machine learning and analytics they may achieve a valuable advantage which may impact the attractiveness of the Group's offering and its relative profitability. Our integrated and business-led approach to technologu innovation help us to manage this risk and the Group is well advanced in investigating and applying numerous new technology innovations across its business portfolio

In Technology Services, there is intense competition across all our current activities and in some of our growth areas, in addition to strong incumbent providers. New entrants are increasing from both within and outside of our traditional competition base and some consolidation is evident. Start ups, which may be sponsored by existing LSEG competitors or customers, are introducing new technology and commercial models to our customer base to which we need to respond with new products and services of our own. Continual client dialogue facilitated through our partnership approach and investment in product, management and innovation are critical to understanding and managing the impact of changing customer requirements in our technology and other business lines.

#### MITIGATION

Competitive markets are by their very nature dynamic and the effects of competitor activity can never be fully mitigated. Senior management and a broad range of customer facing staff in all business areas are actively engaged with clients to understand their evolving needs and motivations. We have established a Group Relationship Programme to co-ordinate this across Group businesses globallu.

The Group undertakes constant market monitoring and pricing revision to mitigate risks and ensure we are competitive. Commercial initiatives are aligned with our clients and this is complemented by an ongoing focus on technology operations and innovation.

# RISK LEVEL



# Principal risks and uncertainties

#### RISK DESCRIPTION

#### Transformation

The Group is exposed to transformation risks (risk of loss or failure resulting from business/integration transformation or integration). This derives from internal torganici change and change required by the integration of acquisitions whereby the Group targets specific syneigy benefits indees itating change to operating models, business models, technology and people

A failure to successfully align the businesses of the Group may lead to an increased cost base without a commensurate increase in revenue, a failure to capture future product and market opportunities, and risks in respect of capital requirements regulatory relationships and management time.

The additional effort related to M&A and post-transaction alignment activities could have an adverse impact on the Group's day-to-day performance and/or key strategic initiatives which could damage the Group's reputation and financial performance

The size and complexity of acquisitions in the past 6 years have increased the Group's change management and transformation risks. However, it allows the Group to compete on a global scale and it has diversified its revenue footprint by industry a product and customer base.

### Reputation/Brand/IP

A number of the Group's businesses have iconic national brands that are well recognised at international as well as at national levels. The strong reputation of the Group's businesses and their valuable brand names are a key selling point. Any events or actions that damage the reputation or brands of the Group' such as those propagated via social niedia or caused by its misuse, could adversely affect the Group's business, financial condition and operating results.

Failure to protect the Group's intellectual property rights adequately could result in costs for the Group inegatively impact the Group's reputation and affect the ability of the Group to compete effectively. Further, defending or enforcing the Group's intellectual property rights could result in the expenditure of significant financial and managerial resources, which could adversely affect the Group's business financial condition and operating results.

#### MITIGATION

The Group's exposure to transformation risk is mitigated through the application of the Group's Enterprise Risk Management Framework (ERMF) to deploy consistent appropriate Risk Management across the Group both during and post-acquisition. The governance of the Group following a merger or acquisition is aligned and strengthened as appropriate.

Oversight during transformation is provided by a Steeting Committee comprising Executive Committee members and chaired by the Chief Financial Officer with reports to the Board Risk Committee and the Board

The Group has an effective track record of integrating acquisitions and delivering tangible synergies, supported by robust governance and programme management structures through the Group's Change Framework to mitigate change related risks.

LSEG has policies and procedures in place which are designed to ensure the appropriate use of the Group's brands and to maintain the integrity of the Group's reputation.

LSEG actively monitors the use of its brands and other intellectual property, including monitoring for internet brand impersonation and social media sentiment, in order to prevent, identify and address any infringements.

The Group protects its intellectual property by relying upon a combination of trademark laws, copyright laws, patent laws, trade secret protection, confidentiality agreements and other contractual arrangements with its affiliates, clients, customers suppliers, strategic partners and others.

RISK LEVEL



#### FINANCIAL RISKS

The risk of financial failure reputational loss loss of earnings and/or capital as a result of investment activity, lack of liquidity, funding or capital, and/or the inappropriate recording reporting and disclosure of financial results, taxation or regulatory information.

# RISK DESCRIPTION

# Credit risk

#### Cleaning

CCPs in the Group are exposed to credit risk as a result of their clearing activities. A default by a CCP clearing member that could not be managed within the resources of the defaulted clearing member could adversely affect that CCPs revenues and its customers reputation. CCPs authorised in the EU are required to make a proportion of their regulatory capital available to cover default losses after the defaulter's resources have been exhausted and prior to allocation of losses to non-defaulters and so in extreme circumstances, a default could lead to a call on the Group CCPs own capital, skin-in-the-game. CCPs may also be exposed to credit exposure to providers of infrastructure services such as Central securities. Depositaries (CSDs), and commercial banks providing investment and operational services.

In addition, certain CCPs within the Group have interoperability margin arrangements with other CCPs requiring collateral to be exchanged in proportion to the value of the underlying transactions.

The relevant clearing provider entities within the Group are therefore exposed to the risk of a default of other  $\cos\theta$  surder such arrangements

#### Non-Clearing

CoPs and other parts of LSEG Group are also exposed to credit risk as a result of placing money with investment counterparties on both a secured and unsecured hasis, cosses may occur due to the default of either the investment counterparts, or of the issuer of bonds bought outright or received as collateral. The Group's or dit risk also relates to its customers and counterparties being unable to meet their obligations to the Group either in part or in full.

#### MITIGATION

Clearing

RISK LEVEL

As CCP members continue to work towards strengthening of their balance sheets, the risk to LSEG CCPs of a member default reduces although continuing geopolitical uncertainty continues, and the banking sectors of some countries remain stressed. The financial risks associated with clearing operations are further mitigated by

- Strict CCP membership rules including supervisory capital financial strength and operational capability
- The maintenance of prudent levels of margin and default funds to cover exposures to participants. Members deposit margin computed at least daily to cover the expected costs which the clearing service would incur in closing out open positions in a volatile market in the event of the members default. A default fund sized to cover the default of the 2 members with the largest exposures in each service using a suite of extreme but plausible stress tests mutualises bases in excess of margin amongst the clearing members.

Regular Fire Drills are carried out to test the operational soundness of the CoPs default management processes

Intrastructure providers are regularly assessed in line with policy

#### Non-Clearing

Policies are in place to ensure that investment counterparties are of good credit quality, and at least 95 of CCP commercial bank deposits are secured. CCP and non-CCP counterparty, concentration risk is consolidated and monitored daily at the Group level and reported to the Executive Committee and to the Board Risk Committee, including limits and status rating.

Group companies make a judgement on the credit quality of their customers based upon the customers financial position, the recurring nature of billing and collection arrangements and historically, a low incidence of default.

For more information on this risk see the Post Trade Services section of the Segmental Review on pages 26–28, and Note 3 to the accounts. Financial Risk Management on pages 133–137.

# Market risk

# Clearing

The Group's CCPs assume the counterparty risk for all transactions that are cleared through their markets. In the event of default of their clearing members, therefore credit risk will manifest itself as market risk. As this market risk is only present in the event of default this is referred to as latent market risk. The latent market risk includes interest rate risk, foreign exchange risk, equity risk and commodity price risk as well as country risk, issuer risk and concentration risk. This risk is greater if market conditions are unifavourable at the time of the default.

# Non-Clearing

The Group is exposed to foreign exchange risk as a result of its broadening geographical footprint. There are however also benefits of global diversification including reduced exposure to local events such as the UK Brexit vote and the geopolitical tensions.

The Group is exposed to interest rate risk through its borrowing activities and treasury investments. Further changes in interest rates in 2019 may increase the Group's exposure to these risks.

# Cleaning

The margins and default funds referred to previously are sized to protect against latent market risk. The adequacy of these resources is evaluated daily by subjecting member and customer positions to extreme but plausible stress scenarios encapsulating not only historical crises, but theoretical forward-looking scenarios and decorrelation events. All our CCPs are compliant with the appropriate regulatory requirements regarding margin calculations, capital and default rules. Latent market risk is monitored and managed on a day to-day basis by the risk teams within the clearing services. Committees overseeing market risks meet on a regular basis.

# Non-Clearin

Foreign exchange (FX) risk is monitored closely and translation risk is managed by matching the currency of the Group's debt to its earnings to protect key ratios and partially hedge currency net assets FX derivatives including cross-currency swaps are used under a control framework governed by LSFG Board approved policy

The split between floating and fixed debt is managed to support the Group's target of maintaining an interest coverage ratio that underpris a good investment grade credit rating

Authorised derivatives can be used to transform fixed rate bond debt to supplement a mix of short dated commercial paper and floating rate loan borrowings to achieve the Group's policy objective

For more information on this risk, see Note 3 to the accounts. Financial Risk Management on pages 133–137

# Principal risks and uncertainties

#### RISK DESCRIPTION

#### Liquidity risk

#### Clearing

There are 2 distinct types of risk to which the Group's CCPs are exposed to that are commonly referred to as liquidity risk — market liquidity risk and funding liquidity risk. The former is the risk that it may be difficult or expensive to liquidate a large or concentrated position and is addressed under market risk. The latter is the risk that the CCP may not have enough cash to pay variation margin to non-defaulters or to physically settle securities delivered by a non-defaulter that cannot be on sold to a defaulter and this is the subject of this section

The Group's CCPs collect clearing members margin and/or default funds contributions in cash and/or in highly liquid securities. To maintain sufficient ongoing liquidity and immediate access to funds the Group's CCPs deposit the cash received in highly liquid and secure investments, such as sovereign bonds and reverse repos, as mandated under EMIR. Securities deposited by clearing members are therefore held in dedicated accounts with CSDs and/or International Central Securities Depositaries (ICSDs). The Group's CCPs also hold a small proportion of their investments in unsecured bank and money market deposits subject to the limitations imposed by EMIR. The successful operation of these investment activities is contingent on general market conditions and there is no quarantee that such investments may be exempt from market losses.

#### Non-Cleaning

Liquidity risk in a non-cleaning context is the risk that the firm may be unable to make payments as they fall due

#### MITIGATION

Cleanng

The Group's CCPs have put in place regulatory compliant liquidity plans for day-to-day liquidity management including contingencies for stressed conditions. The Group's CCPs have multiple layers of defence against liquidity shortfalls including intraday margin calls minimum cash balances access to contingent liquidity arrangements, and, for certain CCPs access to central bank liquidity.

RISK LEVEL

Under the ERME CCP investments must be made in compliance with the Group CCP inancial Risk Policy (as well as the policies of the CCPs themselves). These policies stipulate a number of Risk Management standards including investment limits is ecured and unsecured and liquidity coverage ratios. Committees overseeing CCP investment risk meet regularly.

Each CCP monitors its liquidity needs daily under stressed and unstressed assumptions and reports to the Group Financial Risk Committee each month

#### Non-Cleanne

Requirements for liquidity including headroom requirements are set out in the Group's Board approved Treasury Policy. The Group maintains appropriately sized liquidity facilities and monitors its requirements on an ongoing basis. Stressed facility headroom is assessed using plausible downside business projections.

Group Treasury risk is monitored daily and is managed within the constraints of a Board approved policy by the Group Treasury Learn and is overseen by the Treasury Committee to sub Committee of the Financial Risk Committee both chaired by the CFOr. An update on Group Treasury risks and actions is provided monthly to the Financial Risk Committee, and to each meeting of the Board Risk Committee.

For more information on this risk, see Note 3 to the accounts. Financial Risk Management on pages 133-137

# Capital risk

Principal risks to managing the Group's capital are

In respect of regulated entities, capital adequacy compliance risk (the risk that regulated entities do not maintain and report sufficient qualifying capital to meet regulatory requirements), and capital reporting compliance risk (the risk that regulated entities fail to comply with capital reporting and regulatory obligations if a regulated entity in the Group fails to ensure that sufficient capital resources are maintained to meet regulatory requirements, this could lead to loss of regulatory approvals and/or financial sanctions.

- In respect of regulated and unregulated entities, commercial capital adequacy
  and quality risk (the risk that Group and solo entities do not maintain both
  sufficient quantity and quality of capital to meet commercial requirements) and
  investment return risk (the risk that capital is held in subsidiaries or invested in
  projects that generate a return that is below the Group's cost of capital).
- Availability of debt or equity capital (whether specific to the Group or driven by general financial market conditions)

The Group's Capital Management Policy provides a framework to ensure the Group maintains suitable capital levels (both at Group and solo entity levels), and effectively manages the risks thereof. The Group's Treasury Policy recognises the need to observe regulatory requirements in the management of the Group's resources.

The Risk Appetite approved by the Board includes components related to the Group's leverage ratios and capital risks. Key Risk Indicators are monitored regularly. The Group maintains an ongoing review of the capital positions of its regulated entities to ensure that they operate within capital limits which are overseen by the Financial Risk Committee the Executive Committee and the Board. The Group can manage its capital structure by varying returns to shareholders, issuing new shares or increasing or reducing borrowings. The Board reviews dividend policy and funding capacity on a regular basis and the Group maintains comfortable levels of debt facility headroom.

The Group regularly assesses debt and equity markets to maintain access to new capital at reasonable cost. The Group is mindful of potential impacts on its key metrics when considering changes to its capital structure.

For more information on this risk, see Note 3 to the accounts. Financial Risk Management on pages 133-137

#### **OPERATIONAL RISKS**

The risk of loss or other adverse consequences to the business resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems, or from external events

### RISK DESCRIPTION

#### Technologu

Robust-secure and stable technology performing to high levels of availability continues to be critical to the Group's businesses. Technology failures may impact our clients and the orderly running of our markets-potentially leading to a loss of trading or clearing volumes or impacting our information services activities.

The Group continues to consolidate its technology delivery and operation capabilities through its LSEC Technology and LSEG Business Services companies respectively

Continued efforts to consolidate to LSEG Technology solutions and a homogeneous technology stack may increase systemic technology risk as components and development are shared or similar in build. Furthermore, increased demand on LSEG Technology as a mission critical supplier may result in over-stretch resources to meet both the requirements of the Group and those of third parties.

The Group also has dependencies on a number of third parties for the provision of hardware, software and networks for elements of its trading clearing settlement data and other systems.

#### MITIGATION

RISK LEVEL

The performance and availability of the Group's systems are constantly reviewed and monitored to prevent problems arising and where possible lensure a prompt response to any potential service-impacting incident

The Group continues actively to identify, manage and mitigate risks associated with the consolidation of technology development and operations. Regular rigorous business impact and operational risk scenario analysis are performed in conjunction with the Group Risk Group Business Continuity and Crisis Management functions to identify, assess and remedy potential system and governance vulnerabilities. In addition, all technology solutions are comprehensively tested by both LSEG Technology and third party quality assurance providers as appropriate functional nonfunctional user acceptance and other testing is performed across a number of technical environments to ensure products are ready for deployment.

The Group's technology teams mitigate the risk of resource over-stretch by ensuring prioritisation of key development and operations activities, and resource utilisation and allocation are kept under constant review. The LSEG Technology systems are designed to be software and hardward fault tolerant and alternative systems are available in the unlikely event of multiple failures from which the system is unrecoverable.

The Group actively manages relationships with key strategic technology suppliers to avoid any breakdown in service provision which could adversely affert the Group's businesses. Where possible the Group has identified alternative suppliers that could be engaged in the event of a third party failing to deliver on its contractual commitments. The Group actively monitors new technological developments and opportunities such as blockchain and Artificial Intelligence (AI)

For more information, see the Technology Services section of the Segmental Review on pages 35  $\,$ 

# Model risk

The Group defines model risk as the risk that a model may not capture the essence of the events being modelled, or inaccuracies in the underlying calculation potentially resulting in adverse consequences resulting from decisions based on incorrect or missed model outputs.

# Security threats - Physical

The Group is reliant upon secure premises to protect its employees and physical assets as well as appropriate safeguards to ensure uninterrupted operation of its IT sustems and infrastructure.

Terrorist attacks and similar activities directed against our offices operations computer systems or networks could disrupt our markets, harm staff, tenants and sistors, and severely disrupt our business operations. Civil or political unrest could impact companies within the Group. Long term unavailability of key premises could lead to the loss of client confidence and reputational damages.

LSEG's businesses have in place robust formalised model validation processes to ensure our models are fit for purpose and appropriately developed implemented maintained and documented.

Security threats are treated very seriously. The Group has robust physical security arrangements

The Group is supported by relevant governmental organisations in our key areas of operation. Security teams respond to intelligence received and liaise closely with police and global government agencies. Across major hubs covering the UK. Europe, the Americas and Asia, the Group maintains close monitoring of geopolitical threats through a third party security monitoring service. Where events are detected, response support services are mobilised to support as required. The Group has well established and regularly tested business continuity and crisis management procedures. The Group assesses its dependencies on critical suppliers and ensures robust continuency measures are in place.

# Principal risks and uncertainties

#### RISK DESCRIPTION

#### Security threats - Cyber

The threat of cyberctime has the potential to have an adverse impact on our business. Public and private organisations continue to be targeted by increasingly sophisticated cyber-attacks.

Threats such as ransomware, theft of customer data and distributed denial of service attacks were increasingly significant to the financial industry as a whole in 2018. Such threats could result in the loss of data integrity or disruption to our operations and client-facing services. Additionally, new emerging technologies for the Group such as cloud computing could impact our cyber security risk profile.

The Group's technology and operational support providers internal and third-party could suffer a security breach resulting in the loss or compromise of sensitive information (both internal and external) or loss of services. Such a breach could materialise as a result of weaknesses in system controls or processes or through the inadvertent or malicious actions of employees contractors or vendors.

A major information security breach that results in data and intellectual property loss system unavailability or sensitive data leakage could have a significant negative impact on our reputation financial results and the confidence of our clients and could lead to fines and regulatory censure

#### Change management

The considerable change agenda exposes the Group to the risk that change is either misaligned with the Group's strategic objectives or not managed effectively within time cost and quality criteria. In turn this could lead to an adverse impact on the operation of core services, and revenue growth, as well as damaging the Group's reputation. The volume of simultaneous change could also lead to a loss of client goodwill if execution is not managed appropriately and supported with adequate operating models to operationalise new services. Synergies and cost benefits may not be delivered to anticipated levels.

The volume of change is driven by both internal and external factors. Internal factors include the diversification strategy of the Group and its drive for technology innovation, consolidation and operational resilience. External factors include the changing regulatory landscape and requirements which necessitate changes to our systems and processes.

For more information, see the Chairman's statement on pages 4–5, and the Chief Executive's statement on pages 6–9

# Settlement and custodial risks

The Group's CCPs are exposed to operational risks associated with clearing transactions and the management of collateral particularly where there are manual processes and controls. While the Group's CCPs have in place procedures and controls to prevent failures of these processes, and to mitigate the impact of any such failures, any operational error could have a material adverse effect on the Group's reputation, business, financial condition and operating results.

The Group provides routing inetting and settlement and custody services through its CSD to ensure that securities are settled in a timely and secure manner. There are operational risks associated with such services, particularly where processes are not fully automated.

#### MITIGATION

The Group continues to invest in and enhance its information security control environment, cyber defences and operational processes including its recovery capability, as it delivers its Board approved Cyber Security Strategy.

Extensive IT measures aligned to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) control framework are in place to prevent detect and respond to cyber security threats such as third-party risks sophisticated malware system vulnerabilities and access control as well as enhancing our security event detection and incident response processes. Security training and awareness of our people remains a key component of the control framework.

Regular testing of security controls and inciderit response processes is undertaken, both internally and externally to provide assurance over the effectiveness of cyber security controls and recovery processes.

Information Security teams monitor intelligence and liaise closely with global Government agencies as well as industry forums and regulators to help improve our ability to respond to the evolving threats faced by us and our industry

The risks associated with change are mitigated by effective implementation of the Group's Change framework. This includes Board oversight across the Group's change portfolio and project pipeline to ensure these align to the Group and Divisional strategies and support our financial plans. Appropriate governance and executive oversight is exercised over individual pringrammes and projects based on the scale complexity and impact of the change to confirm compliance with the approved project management policy and to manage budget resource escalations risks issues and dependencies.

For software specific development, software design methodologies, testing regimes and test environments are continuously being enhanced to minimise implementation risk

In addition to the technology-model and change management risks the Group's CCPs are also exposed to Operational risk. Operational risk is minimised via highly automated processes reducing administrative activities while formalising procedures for all services.

The operations of the settlement service are outsourced to the European Central Bank (TARGET2-Securities)

The CSD mitigates IT risks by providing for redundancy of systems daily backup of data-fully updated remote recovery sites and SLAs with outsourcers.

Monte Titoli Business Continuity Plan covers all the critical operational processes and related activities

RISK LEVEL

•

#### RISK DESCRIPTION

#### **Employees**

The calibre and performance of our leaders and colleagues is critical to the success of the Group

The Group's ability to attract and retain key personnel is dependent on several factors. This includes (but not exclusively) organisational culture and reputation prevailing market conditions, compensation packages offered by competing companies, and any regulatory impact thereor. These factors also encompass the Group's ability to continue to have appropriate variable remuneration and retention arrangements in place, which help drive strong business performance and alignment to long-term shareholder value and returns impact the size of the local labour force with relevant experience, and the number of businesses competing for such talent. Whilst the Group focuses very carefully on the attraction and retention of talent, if unsuccessful it may adversely affect the Group's ability to conduct its business through an inability to execute business operations and strategies effectively.

Whilst our preparations are comprehensive in relation to Brexit is a common risk across the Group is the uncertainty surrounding the status of the EU citizens in the UK and UK citizens in the EU.

Employee related risks are assessed and monitored as sustainability risks within our Enterprise Pish Management Framework. Please see also Our Wider Responsibility for details regarding employee matters.

#### MITIGATION

RISK LEVEL

We focus on a number of strategic initiatives to ensure we attract and retain the right calibre of talent for our business and continue to facilitate a culture of high performance

We have a rigorous in-house recruitment and selection process to ensure that we are bringing the best possible talent into the organisation in terms of their skills technical capabilities cultural fit and potential

We aim to remove barriers to our colleagues, overall sense of engagement, proactively measuring how satisfied they are with their working experience at LSEG, and the extent to which they would recommend it as a place to work, via our bi-annual engagement. Have Your Say survey. We also measure colleague sentiment when they join the organisation via our joiners survey and via an exit survey for those who choose to move on. We use this feedback to inform our plans for improvement, and to identify and resolve any barriers to performance and engagement in the workplace.

We recognise that the overall wellbeing of our colleagues is vital for our continued performance and have introduced a proactive approach to wellbeing in the UK, which we are in the process of rolling out globally. This looks to improve wellbeing across 5 dimensions physical mental financial social purpose and work-life balance. In 2015 we also launched the new Speak Up campaign designed to provide our colleagues with the confidence to speak up and raise concerns when they witness in suspect inappropriate behaviour miscenduct or wrongoing that conflicts with our values.

Career development remains a key enabler for success, and we have a carefully managed learning and development budget which enables us to take a coordinated approach and focus investment in the development of colleagues. We provide colleagues with a range of courses materials and tools to support them in owning their development. In 2018, we launched our global career framework. Futures, which outlines all roles in our organisation, helping our colleagues, understand how to havigate the opportunities that exist across the Group and the development steps they need to take to progress. We also offer additional investment to identified key talent and executives, for instance by providing coaches for key senior successors.

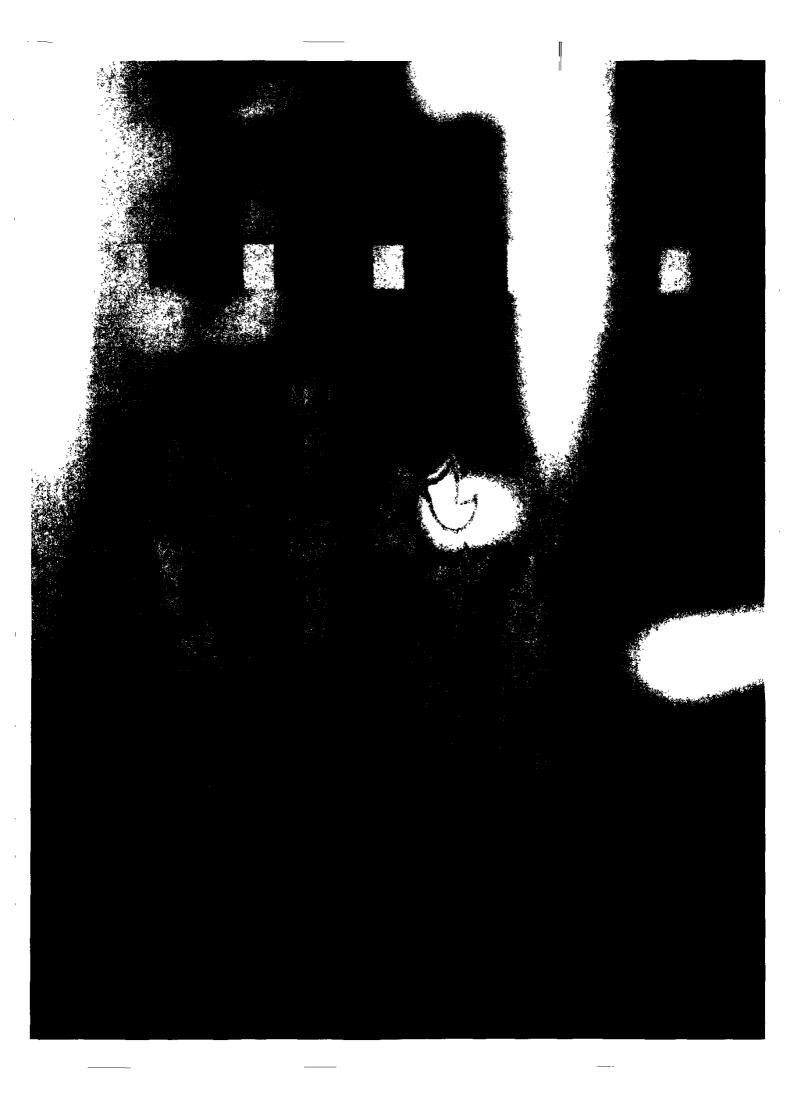
In terms of talent management, we always look to promote internally where possible. We undertake a comprehensive annual review of critical roles, and ensure we have succession plans in place to minimise the impact of losing critical personnel. We monitor the attrition in each division and country, in addition to any critical colleague turnover, so that appropriate mitigation can be taken where needed.

Performance management plays a key role in mitigating retention and performance risk at LSEG and the Group operates a robust performance management and appraisal process for all colleagues, which links to how we utilise incentives and compensation to drive organisational performance. This assesses performance against financial objectives, strategic deliverables and the extent to which colleagues, role model the Group's values and behaviours.

In terms of other reward approaches critical high performers are offered Long Term Incentive Plans, aligned with the fulfilment of the Group's strategic goals and increases in shareholder value. We also regularly benchmark our reward, benefits and incentive systems to ensure they are competitive.

ESEG continuously engages with the EU and the Uk regulators to minimise the impact of Brexit on our colleagues.

For more information, see Our wider responsibility on pages 36—4) and Remuneration Report on pages 82–100



# **Board of Directors**

# Board structure as at 31 December 2018

- Chairman, who was independent on appointment
- 1 Senior Independent Director
- = 7 other Independent Non-Executive Directors
- 3 Executive Directors

#### **Director Changes During The Year**

David Schwimmer was appointed as Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director on 1 August 2018

The following Directors were appointed as Independent Non-Executive Directors during the year Marshall Bailey OBE (25 September 2018) Professor Kathleen DeRose (28 December 2018) and Ruth Wandhofer (22 October 2018)

The following Directors stepped down during the year Professor Lex Hooadum (25 September 2015) David Nish (30 November 2016) and Mary Schapiro 41 October 2016)

Additionally on January 2019 Don Robert was appointed as an Independent Non-Executive Director and will become Chairman at the end of the company's AGM on 1 May 2019, a copy of his Broataphu is also included in this section of the Annual Report

A short biography is provided for each Board Director listed on pages 59-61. More detailed biographies for the Board of London Stock Exchange Group platare. available on the company's website at www.lseg. com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/ london-stock-exchange-group-board



- 🔼 Ku fit
- No more
- 🔲 Parsar (Albar)
- R DOL
- The state of the second of
- iii estratta farakt



Sir Donald Brydon CBE Chairman of the Company and the Nomination Committee
Approped to Boads use a said seequett

diamann tur 🔾

Key areas of experience  $1 - \epsilon st_{\rm opt} n^{-1} (1 - \epsilon) e^{-\epsilon} = \epsilon n_0 n^{-\epsilon}$ 

too Hours allow or amount say comparfor the first teleprocess of the september of the form teleprocess of the first september o

Relevant past experience Relevant past experience of the first of the state of the

Other current appointments  $\{1, 2, 3, \dots, 2, n\}$  for  $\{1, 2, \dots, 2, n\}$ . If  $\{1, 2, \dots, 2, n\}$  for  $\{1, \dots, 2, \dots, 2, n\}$  for  $\{1, \dots, 2, \dots, 2, \dots, 2, \dots, n\}$  for  $\{1, \dots, 2, \dots, 2, \dots, 2, \dots, n\}$  for  $\{1, \dots, 2, \dots, 2, \dots, n\}$  for  $\{1, \dots, 2, \dots, 2, \dots, n\}$  for  $\{1, \dots, n\}$  fo



Group Chief Executive Officer gpointed's the Board CAudist I de

П

Key areas of experience Market in the conjust terminal a apeta market in regional in it in conception ball t e, ben sy han hit dan en ako ochie si the denies dothers.

П

Relevant past experience

| Is no permanence | Is to the permanence | Is no permanence |

0.00 2.33

Other current appointments



David Warren Group Chief Financial Officer

Appears that he bound and use our thinking. It

Key areas of expenence A=n to  $e_t$  , or point A(e) in  $m\in \mathbb{N}$  or latter one gives and sequent  $e_t=0$  at  $e_t$   $e_t$ 

Relevant past experience of the concrete complete in the activity and the concrete control of the activity in the concrete control of the activity and the control of the activity and activity and activity activity and activity activity and activity activity. Relevant past experience of the amount of the period of the control of the first part of the control of the con

Other current appointments Asia



Raffaele Jerusalmi xecutive Director Chief Executive Officer of Borsa Italiana and Director of Capital Markets

Keu areas of experience apartal markets or some florance ta den one og i plotiden itt estrati .

eafteach ag agodeanteaphear i ag tárian tearth tadar ne agun raiden atrastra la stitucor ur Hita a kadta Borandah na Sp∆for vir jear 2011. Bori Parama kin i Eskithi Olivira, saharithi i ur. Sicilic af apitel Market. Particle assolid Islam in iber of other internal cropping can within the common unity they on harmagen Croncholists in a caracillamonoffucs as

Relevant past experience Purpose positional based to be no Entropy contact. The English main recommendation of some contribution of the engine state of main and the engine state of the onnous little of the sea Head of Teach the feet to the con-ence of season of the content of the Man

Other current appointments N =

0

# **Board of Directors**

#### Committee membership keu

- Audit
- Nomination
- northmanument 🔝
- R RISK
- G Group Exerutive
- nermiert, Jathraino)



Independent Non-Executive Director and Appointed to the Board in May 201

Key areas of experience. Client management, corporate finance corporate governance post trade and clearing investment management inergers and acquisitious strategy

Jacques brings significant expertise and knowledge of global post trade and cleaning and investment managemen, to the Buard. He also holds a PhP in Economic. From the University of

Relevant past experience: lacques was Chairman of Fe Hisroup Holdings Limited from Ze1015 (015) (02 has also been a Nor. Executive Director of Resolution and a Supervisora Board member of Seutschi-Lufthansa AG, a Norch Secutive Director of the gatar financial cents. Authority and a Non-Executive Director of swiss international Arlines. Accesshistidary of Jentsche Lufthansa Accellagues was also Chief Executive Officer of swiss Re from 2001 to 2019.

Prior to 2001 (when he joined Swiss Rev. langues, spent, hinges) with LP Morgani hase working in the New York Tondon and

Other current appointments dacques is currently Advisor at Warburg Pincus (17 - chamman of EpondellBasell Indestries Nv. Chairman of Self Trade Bank S.A.F. and a Non Cacutive Director of WPP plc



Marshall Bailey OBE Independent Non-Executive Director ited to the Board in Septembe

AR

Key areas of experience. Banking and capital markets ance and government regulation

Marshall has almost structure experience with chinarical services sector and substantial expenence of leading complex international committees and boards for addition to bein a insember of the uSEs Board, he is also currently Charring in of the Group subsidiary. LCH Group Holdings Limited

Relevant past experience: Mutstrall was previously in Independent Director on the Board of JRK Linauxial Investments Ltd+ URFL+ the government body overseeing the LIK. speciments cownership of financial assets after the 2008 financial crisis. He also had an active role in setting codes of conduct for the Exed Excome Currencies and Commodities. (CDC) markets working with the Market Participants or our of the Bank for International Settlements "BIS" (Marshall columners on the Board of the CFA society of the UK, as well as thick ast Endisonmiumity Foundation in Tower Hamlet. He was previously a Non-Executive Director of Chubb Europa are Group and Stepped down from this role at the end of 2018.

Other current appointments. Marshall is - Dairman of the Financial Services compensation Scheme (the salab) halo such (TBC World Markets Plean Condon and he is the Representative for the Pablic Twastment Lind in Saudi Arabia or the Board of the National - oromercial Bank in Teddah



Professor Kathleen DeRose Independent Non-Executive Director Appointed to the Board in December 2018

Key areas of experience. Fintech, financial markets

Having spent 30 years working in global finance and asset management. Kattileen brings significant FiriTech and global. financial market expertise to the Board.

Relevant past experience. Kathleen previously held a number of senior rules at credit Suisse Group AG from 2010-2015 including. Managing Director Fleak of Business Strategy and Solutions. Investment Strategy and Rescars In Private Banking. Wealth Management: Prior to that she was Managing Director Flead of Global Investment Process. Asset Management:

Other roles Kathleen has undertaken have included. Managing Other roles Kathleen has undertaken have invinded Mahaging Partine Head of Portfolio Managorinent and Research at Hagin Inwistment Management (2006 to 2010) and Managing Director Head of Large Cap Equities at Bessenier Trust (2003 to 2006) Prort to 2003. Kathleen also held a number of roles at Deutsche Bank (1991 to 2003), where she became a Managing Director of the Bank and at JPMorgan Chase (formerly Chase Manhattan

In addition to her semior executive positions. Kathleen served as a board member of FDGE (Economic Dividends for Gender Equality from 2014 to 2015, and she was founding Chair of Evolute Group AG from 2016 to 2017

Other current appointments. Kathleen is a Non-Executive Director of Evolute Group AG and a Clinical Associate Professor of Finance at The New York University Leonard N. Stern School of Business where she leads the Finlesch programme and is the Fubon Finles h Director



Senior Independent Director and Chairman of the 

Appointed to the Board in Tune 2010

Key areas of experience Corporate finance and accounting technology and engineering corporate governance and risk commercial manufacturing and supply chain

Paulis a chartered accountant and provides the Board and the Audit Committee with relevant financial expertise, gained through a long career of senior finance and management roles across a wide range of business sectors

Relevant nast experience. Paul was previouslu a Non-Executive Director of United Utilities Group plc Burn? plc and Filtrona plc and Non-Executive Chairman of A Gas (Oth) Limited Talans Topco Limited and Intelligent Energy Holdings plc

Paul was Chief Executive Officer of LKI plc from 2003 to 2008 Exerutive Director of Rolls Royce plc from 1997 to 1999 and Group Finance Director of Rolls Royce plc from 1999 to 2003. He also held previous senior finance roles at Hanson plc and Mercuru

Other current appointments | Paul is a Non-Executive Director of Meggittipk. (a position he will retire from on 25 April 2019)

60 Annual Report December 2018



Stephen O'Connor
Independent Non-Executive Director and
Chairman of the Risk Committee
Appointed to the Board in June 2013

Key areas of experience  $|\Omega t|$  do values a tisk management apital markets cleaning corporate finance.

Stell end vicys international expertise in litering and objective oscincina is her tito the Board Herbal worked extensively with global equilators in the energy through alsers cosmarket reform

Relevant past experience. Silepton was Chairman of the lotter artistal seeps and Dei natives Assistation from a Lindon 1949. Steplon also worked at Minganistal legitor is greatly also the was accommended of the local from the Management communities and include a few machine in the treatly from terminal section of a machine management and a violent terminal of contraction in a section with a commend the ending of a section of contraction to the section of the treatly and a commended the ending of contraction of the management and the section of the section of the management of the section of the management of the section of the management of the section of the section of the first of the management of the section of the contraction of the contra

Other current appointments steepholic since is a harmonic good the or moderness from a Steepholic since of the school of the sch



Val Rahmani Independent Non-Executive Director Appointed to the Board in December 2017

R.D.D

**Registers of experience** feelinology, technical risk management innovation corporate given lance. Stategy, validing is significant expertise and knowledge of technologia, and technical risk management to the Bisard gain. If from a most all regists of till Manade given as of build a digital expertise that a digital risk and excepting experience as a some like of the first order to the rechnology sector for the right place for the provided provided as stating in monitoring agency to insure the right place of particles of the place of

R 🖸

□ R

Relevant past experience is discarding to North Secution Discount Alexander (As in Management Count Terration operation)

Other current appointments call uncorting across is a Notific of the Court of the C



Don Robert
Independent Non-Executive Director (Chairman of
the Company with effect from 1 May 2019)
Appointed to the board on 1 January 2019

Key areas of experience 'Data and analytics technology international business financial services intercers and acquisitions domise intent close region of Experience to the MEstigedown at the Lincroff helpon Pisson of Experience AGM coulty 2013 or who as a consistency in place, and e Non Executive Director of the court of Directors Bank of Inatal direction diversity in EMBL 2019 ideal of the Board at the gradient of the global financial service sectors and a top in this entire global financial service sectors and a top in this entire global financial service sectors and approximate and acquired entire skill dipole and from his bank of ringand role.

Relevant past experience complicition participants. Front this point remains the financial release of superficience of the majorities of the financial remains and the complete of the complet

Figure 3 sector 16 in the Product of the distance of the last on the Data and is triples a craim of the triminal sector of the National Sector of and Handage Christian Ship Cases on Not Decastor Discords for Alicanta accompand senior independent of external contracts and pull

Other current appointments (\*) (4 (1 4 ) (4 ) Miles Group (4 ) interdeois) (hairman of valid files from 14 miled Domis (\*) visit ng Celleviat confind the protog



Andrea Stront
Independent Non-Executive Director
Appointed to the Board in October 2016

Key areas of experience. Finance, financial esk management banking rejulation.

Andres provide is quifted in banking an afin ance experience to

Relevant past experience. Andrea was an Inde join on it. Non-Executive Director of Unificial transpoints February 2019. He are a Notific Executive Director of Banko Popolaria. Scriega. Cooperativa SALS with the SpiA and Cogente, in Scriega. She Sunt the SpiA and Cogente, in Scriega. The characteristic country of Banka Aletting SpiA from April 2019. He has also them as Member of the Fitch Academia. Advisory Board from Director (Ed. Lin) 2, 10.

Other current appointments. And cansith Chairman of Borsa Italianus Sp. A. a subsidiary of the London Stock Fix in any Crouden Stock Fix in a structure of the Stock Fix of Borsa Professor of Biochaing and Trianic Commission Biochains and Trianic Commission of Biochains and Biochains a



Independent Non-Executive Director Appointed to the Board in October 2018

**Ruth Wandh** 

R []

**Key areas of experience**. Pai king it national services. In fection and market regulation.

Ruth bring to the Board sign from knowledge of both the business and banking regulatory lands ago in addition to considerable operative in regulatory and to shrolog jichange withing on tyles businesses.

Ruths, larger spans more than 1 years unfinancial services which and designed a feculie spent at the global investment bank. Oiti

Relevant past experience: Ruth was previously, uloi al Head of Pegulatorig a Market Strett gar for Cut Treasuru and Trads solution from 2012 2018; bashing receivishi held offer semocroles, in enorming utun 2012.

Prior to joining into Puth worked for the European Banking Festigation from 2002 2007 where site was a Policy Adviser for Sociunities Secures and Payments

Roth has held a number of industric board and working group positions in the UK and proper

Other current appointments. Is 10.8 a Non-Liver discipling for of Penacy Systems (no and Pischaue it TSB Group Hollangs Pisshe is a Member of the Advisor jets and of the Europe and Association for Bornettics and a Leondrig Member of the Global Riskelt in Business.

# Corporate governance



# "Good governance is about helping to ensure the Company is well run"

# Sir Donald Brydon CBE

Chauman

#### Dear Shareholders.

The Board of the Group is committed to ensuring that it provides effective leadership and promotes uncompromising ethical standards. One of the ways in which the Board achieves this is by requiring that good governance principles and practices are adhered to throughout the Company. The Board has determined that the following is a helpful summary of its role.

Good governance is about helping to ensure the company is well run. It involves being satisfied that an effective internal framework of systems and controls is put in place which clearly defines authority and accountability and promotes success while permitting the management of risk to appropriate levels.

It also involves the exercise of judgement as to the definitions of success for the Group, the levels of risk we are willing to take to achieve that success and the levels of delegation to the Executive. The exercise of this judgement is the responsibility of the Board and involves consideration of processes and assumptions as well as outcomes.

It also involves the creation of a sensitive interface for the views of shareholders and other stakeholders to be given appropriate consideration when reaching these judgements.

The Board plays the central role in the appointment of the right Chief Executive and encouraging the development of the appropriate culture in the Company

The Executive team is required to provide such information to the Board as the Board needs to enable it to exercise its judgement over these matters. It must also evidence appropriate process. There is a very fine distinction between the approval of processes and their definition. Only exceptionally would the Board intervene to initiate or define.

The Board also sets the tone for the Group. The way in which it conducts itself its attitude to ethical matters, its definition of success and the assessment of appropriate risk, all define the atmosphere and culture within which the Executive Team and all employees work.

Good corporate governance is not about adhering to codes of practice (although adherence may constitute a part of the evidence of good governance) but rather about the exercise of a mind set to do what is right. One of the challenges facing any Board is the way in which the Non-Executive and the Executive Directors interact. It is clear that they each have the same legal responsibility but it is generally unrealistic to expect Executive Directors to speak individually with the same freedom as the Non-Executive Directors. Equally Executive Directors who just too the executive line in contradiction to their own views may not be effectively contributing to good governance. A well-functioning Board needs to find the right balance between hearing the collective executive view, being aware of the natural internal tensions in an executive team and allowing independent input from the Non-Executive Directors.

One of the consequences of both increasing the watchdog role of the Board and finding this balance between individuality and team behaviour is driving more and more Boards to have fewer and fewer Executive Directors. In our circumstances, the consequent Board construction works effectively and an appropriate balance is struck.

Notwithstanding the tensions created by many external expectations, which may be wholly or in part unrealistic, a successful Board should, ideally, be composed of a diverse group of respected, experienced and competent people who coalesce around the common purpose of promoting the long-term success of the Company, provide a unified vision of the definitions of success and appropriate risk, endeavour to support management (i.e., honestly criticise at times but encourage all the time) and create confidence in all stakeholders in the integrity of the business.

Sir Donald Brydon CBE

Chairman 1 Maich 2019

# Compliance with the UK Corporate Governance Code 2016 (the "Code") and its statement requirements

Throughout the financial year ended 31 December 2018 and to the date of this report. London Stock Exchange Group pic has complied with the provisions of the Code. The Code is publicly available at the website of the UK Financial Reporting Council at www.frc.org.uk. This corporate governance section of the Annual Report and Accounts describes how we have applied the principles of the Code.

This report is intended to give shareholders a clear and comprehensive picture of the Group's governance arrangements and how they operated during the year

Pages 62–68 set out details of the areas of our focus during the year followed by the Committee Reports Descriptions of how we complied with the main principles of the Code are set out on pages 69–71

A new UK Corporate Governance Code applies to financial periods starting on or after 1 January 2019. As is required by the law we will begin reporting under that Code in our next annual report.

# **Board responsibilities**

The LSEG Board is collectively responsible for the long-term sustainable success of LSEG and the delivery of sustainable value to its shareholders and contributing to wider society.

# The Board

- provides leadership of the Company within a framework of prudent and effective controls
- sets strategic aims of LSEG and its subsidiaries and ensures necessary resources are in place for these to be met
- reviews financial and business performance, and
- leads the development of the Company's culture values and standards
  ensuring that its obligations to shareholders and others are met

#### **Our Committees**

The Board has delegated to its Committees responsibility for maintaining effective governance in relation to Audit Nonlination Remuneration and Risk Full details of the Committees responsibilities are detailed within the respective Committee reports on pages 72–100.

# **Board and Standing Committee meetings 2018**

The Board held  $1\hat{0}$  Board meetings of which 6 were scheduled meetings and 4 were additional meetings

A table of attendance at Board and standing committee meetings is set out below. In addition, a meetings of committees were convened to consider transactions during the year.

# The table shows the number of meetings attended against the number of meetings each Director was eligible to attend.

Name of Director	Board	Audit	Nomination	Remuneration	Risk
On Timbal Bryon 188	1		4-	~ ~	
Istice Agran	1			2.5	
Morins Taley FE	-		-	-	
Erites, in Kathigen Debille					
Paul e Gen	5 1.		.: ::	*	<u>.</u> :
Ratide el leral 3 m	. 1.				
inter hem in line of the control of	1.				
va Refr. an				3	Ē
Dar I. N. Y. Y. Met	4 6				
$L_{\Gamma_{\nu}}(r_{\overline{\nu},\overline{\nu}})$	P (\$		₹.4		- 15
Purh Wenuturer	i.				. i
Day o Warrer	:: ::				
Directors who left during the year					
Frafeusstruck Heimwart	÷ €				
Mary Sunabiro	১১		ಕೆ 🤊	- t	
Eavic Nish	u a	2.2			+ 41
j. Determine of plants possible of the South	r. I amount Sur 12	r culturale	il i ii	th K 3 <sup>1</sup>	

# **Attendance at Board Meetings**

When Directors have not been able to attend meetings, they received and reviewed the relevant meeting papers. Where they had comments or concerns on the matters to be discussed, they provided these to the Chairman of the Board or Committee in advance of the meeting. The Chairman of the Board engages with Directors between Board meetings to discuss business and strategic issues.

When arranging meetings at short notice every attempt is made to accommodate Directors, diaries, however, inevitably, not all Directors are able to attend all such meetings. The majority of meetings where Directors have been unable to attend were additional meetings.

Many Directors also attended Committee Meetings where they were not members of the relevant Committee. These attendances are not recorded in the above table. The Board believes this assists in developing understanding of all issues by the Directors.

As part of its ongoing development the Board visits the Group's everseas sites. In 2015, it visited the Group's businesses and met with members of the workforce in Milan and New York.

During its visit to New York, the Board spent time with local management and members of the workforce from a number of the Group's business divisions receiving updates on key business and strategic initiatives. The Board uses these events to engage with a wide cross section of employees to better understand their perspective on the business. The Board will continue to develop ways of engaging with the workforce in 2019.

On a number of occasions throughout the year, the Chairman met Nori Executive Directors without Executive Directors present in particular to discuss succession planning in relation to the Chief Executive Officer and other Non-Executive positions. The Board also met without the presence of the Chairman in particular to discuss succession planning in relation to the Chairman. Throughout the year the Chairman also met with Non-Executive Directors individually to discuss other business-related matters.

Comprehensive Board and Committee papers, comprising an agenda and formal reports and briefing papers are sent to Directors in advance of each formal meeting. Directors are continually updated with written and verbal reports, from senior executives and external advisors.

# **Corporate governance**

# Matters considered by the Board

Each of the regular meetings includes a wide-ranging report from the Chief Executive Officer and a report from the Chief Financial Officer on the Group's financial performance. Reports from the Committee Chairmen, updates on major projects and certain administrative matters are also reported at each Board meeting.

A table of the principal matters considered by the Board during the year is provided below

# How the Board spent its time during the year

	Jan	Feb	Мат	Арт	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	0ct	Nov	Dec
Strategy and Business Updates												
USEG CEC Upidate			•	•		•		•		•		•
uSEG CFC Update			•	•		•		•		•		•
20128 Strategic objectives			•									•
M뉴A Update				•		•				•		
Te- hnology Strategy						•						
LSCG Strategu										•		•
Adquisition of FTSE TMX			•	•	•							
opdate on US Business and ITT.												•
talian Bulinesi lipidate						•						
Aliquisition of add to mainholding in 104								•				
Report from Committee Chairs												
ntilA			•	•		•		•		•		•
N mination			•	•		•		•		•		•
Rem uneration			•	•		•		•		•		•
Kt K			•	•		•		•		•		•
Financial reporting and dividends												
Final Dividenc			•									
Fre'iminary Result			•									
Audit Exemption for ESEa Sups			•									
Q1 Trading Statement			•									
Treasury Policy						•						
Interim Dividenc								•				
Interim Results								•				
Intercompany financing arrangements										•		
Euro Medium Term N. ites										•		
2019 Budget and Business Plan												•
Risk, regulatory and compliance	<del></del>						<del></del>					
MIFID I			•									
Brexit Contingency planning			•	•				•		•		•
Risk Report			•					•				
Risk Appetite			-	•				•				
Cyber Security Update						•						

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Арт	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Governance and stakeholders												
Share issuance and Hedging opproach Finerry loyee share sinemes			•									
Nitch : AGM			•									
Authorisation of Sirectors of the Edit			•									
Directors undependentle			•									
11 gern Sid lery Act			•									
no y prato Solio nonos Chae 70 %			•					•				•
PAG and TAC LIESTLE				•						•		
Terring - Ingless Irranga				•		•						
u*ē						•						•
subora ery Hillog						•						
A Rhittle Endagemit to												•
minimise Termio of Refere ice												•

# Board Composition and Succession Planning

Bilard and Evel di Ne Naccett Chiff of hina

# Board Independence

The Board has concluded that all Noti Executive Directors are independent in character and judgement. In assessing each director, the Board considers whether there are relationships or circumstances which are likely to affect or could appear to affect a Director's judgement.

In evaluating Directors independence the Board has taken into consideration the guidance provided by the Code including the requirement for a Corripany to state its reasons that a director has served on the Board for more than 9 years from the date of their first election.

Paul Heiden has served on the Board since June 2010 and will offer himself for re-election at the AGM but then intends to retire from the Board when a successor as Chair of the Audit Committee has been appointed.

The Board considers that an individual's independence cannot be determined solely on the basis of a particular period of service and the Board believes that Mit Heiden continues to demonstrate independence of character and judgement. The Board is also mindful that Mit Heiden has not served on the Board concurrently for a period of 9 years with the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer. The Board will continue to benefit from his experience and knowledge resulting from the length of service particularly as the Board has undergone a period of change as well as his wider business experience. More information around the Board's succession planning process can be found in the Report of the Nomination Committee at pages 72 – 3

In line with the Code all directors are subject to annual re-election

# Corporate governance

# **BOARD EFFECTIVENESS AND LEADERSHIP**

#### 2018 Effectiveness Review

The Board carried out an internal review of its own effectiveness and that of its Committees and Directors. The evaluation process was conducted by the Group Company Secretary using a detailed questionnaire. The results of the review will be used to assist the Board in the future development of the Board, its Committees and its individual Directors.

The Board identified that the key areas for Board development were

- Knowledge of the business for all directors and training for new directors Board members wanted to increase their understanding and knowledge of the Group particularly as a number of new directors joined the Board in 2018
- Rotation of Non-Executive Directors 2018 was an unusual year with 3 NFDs leaving and 5 directors appointed. The Nomination Committee met early in 2019 to further consider this topic and the new Chairman and the Board in 2019 will continue to focus on this topic during 2019.

#### 2017 Effectiveness Review

The 2017 Effectiveness Review (which was externally facilitated) identified areas for the Board to focus on in 2018 These are summarised below, together with the resulting actions taken in 2018

Area	Description	Summary of actions identified and taken					
Engagement	arearch chaagement with the boline in Latitude of Board meetings to judicine on densitanding of	attater encager nent betwee $(N_t)n$ specialize Directors and the business in Hilding					
	clasines at fixing and depth it executive falent	<ul> <li>Set in more ting with empty gee, from 19 H 5 (a), and releismod presentations in the businers.</li> </ul>					
		<ul> <li>A session release, with the Us business including employee the orther Information Services Environ in Cleand only mater tunctions receiving preventation on the has ness and</li> </ul>					
		Nine Executive Direct in the dimpeting in ordinal title and meeting including with its first in the Information service. Discretizing Askian ITE into Liquid.					
Induct in and raining	Strengthenin , 11 hour for and Training	Expansion of the induction Froutaninie and the considuction of more has now led training section					
Filland Climpositium and Interaction	Review of Board membership and balance to ensure that it is equipped to meet the condet tive landscape and technological manges to led by the Group Eurober strengthen relationships between directors.	The Nomination committee and exard have reviewed the Ellard's complicit in any, changes to mention the Complicit matrix. Changes to mention the Normanium Committee Report in pages 10–13.					
Structural Fine Tuning .f Advisory ( imm, nees	Iπ prove impact of the Regulatory Advisory Croup i RAG , and the Technology Advicery Group i TAG i	The Buard received presentations from the chair of TAC and the new chair of the KAO which during the year has been reconstituted under the chairmanship of Baroness Bowies and has undertaken a review of its terms of reference.					

In 2018 the Board engaged Simon Collins a former UK Chairman and Senior Partner of KPMG LLP to carry out a review of the CEO Succession Process. The Board shared a summary of key conclusions with shareholders at last years AGM. The Board has taken a number of steps in 2018 to address the conclusions and themes of the review. These are described throughout this years Annual Report and include.

- **Monitoring behaviour** Monitoring behaviour a 360" feedback process to understand Executive leadership and culture has been implemented for Executive Directors and the Executive Committee and a balanced scorecard approach will be implemented in 2019. All aspects of this scorecard will be taken into account by the Remuneration Committee.
- **Culture** During 2016 the Board sought to deepen its understanding of employees perceptions of the Group's culture through feedback via leadership and employee engagement surveys. This has helped the Board and Executive to develop measures to support the development of the desired behaviours and culture throughout the Group. This will continue to be a focus in 2019. More detail can be found in Our Wider Responsibility section on pages 36–40.
- Workforce Engagement More opportunities have been developed for Non-Executive Directors to engage with management and employees to understand their
  perspectives and views and this will continue to be an area of focus in 2019
- Succession Planning More detail on the Board's approach to this can be found in the Report of the Nomination Committee on page 73

#### Relations with shareholders

We believe that regular and engoing engagement with our key stakeholders and in particular our shareholders is extremely important for good corporate governance. The Group's Investor Relations (IR) function reporting to the Chief Financial Officer imanages an origining shareholder engagement programme throughout the year. Executive management and the IR team engage with investors through meetings and presentations to discuss strategy, performance and other matters.

The Chairman Senior Independent Director and Chairmen of each Board Committee are also available to meet major investors, typically to discuss corporate governance matters.

In 2018, senior executive management and the IR team met with over 500 institutional debt and equity investors through one to one and group meetings of calls. In addition the Chairman and Senior Independent Director met a small number of investors principally on general corporate governance matters, and the Chairman of the Remuneration committees onsulted with a number of strateholders on remuneration matters.

The Board receives a report of dR matters at each of its scheduled makitings including feedback from investors, market expectations of financial performance and updates on share register composition. Self-side analyst research notes are circulated to the Board following publication. The Group's corporate brokers and a specialist IR advisory firm also provide the Board with advice or market sentiment input on market communications and share register analysis.

In addition to information or, financial and operational performance, the Group engages with shareholders and relevant shareholder advisory agencies on environmental, social and governance (FSG) matters. The Group produces an annual Corporate Sustainability report that details its approach to FSG matters www.lseg.com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/corporate-responsibility.

The Group's AGM provides the opportunity for all shareholders to meet and to put questions to the Board Directors. Procedures for the AGM (and any General Meeting) are compliant with the Code with voting by way of a poll to ensure all shareholders. Views are taken into account.

The IR section of the Group's website iwww lseg.com/investor-relations is a primary source of regularly updated information about the Group. All financial reports and statements inews releases, presentations and other documents including regulatory news service disclosures are available on the website together with a list of analysts producing research on the Company and a summary of analysts forecasts of performance. Pecugnising that juning our preliminary and interim results calls is not always possible irrot least for our non-UK shareholders recordings of these calls are accessible to all shareholders as the Group website.

# Conflicts of interest

The Company's Afficies of Association allow the Board to authorise conflicts of interest that may arise and to impose such limits or conditions as it thinks fit.

The Group has established procedures whereby actual and potential conflicts of interest are regularly reviewed, appropriate authorisation is sought prior to the approintment of any new Director and new conflicts are addressed appropriately. The decision to authorise a conflict of interest can only be made by non-conflicted. Directors and in making such decisions, the Directors must act in a way they consider in good faith, would be most likely to promote the Company's success.

#### Indemnities

Directors have the benefit of indemnity arrangements from the Company in respect of liabilities incurred as a result of their office and execution of their powers duties and responsibilities. The Company maintained a Directors and Officers liability insurance policy throughout the year. This policy covers the Directors for any such liabilities in respect of which they are not indemnified by the Company and to the exterit to which it has indemnified the Directors, also covers the Company. This insurance cover has been renewed. Neither the Company is indemnity nor insurance provides cover for a Director in the event that the Director is proved to have acted fraudulently or dishonestly.

# Risk Management and Internal Control

The Board is responsible for the Group's risk management framework and maintaining an appropriate system of internal controls. A Board approved Enterprise-wide Risk Management Framework and Group Risk Appetite Statement are central to the Group's Risk Management process. The Risk Management Framework is updated on an ongoing basis in response to changes in the Group's business and associated risks. The Group Risk Appetite statement is approved annually as part of the Group's strategic planning process.

The Audic Committee and Risk committee assist the Board in discharging its responsibilities by reliewing and assessing the Group's Risk Management. Framework sustem of internal controls and risk management procession a regular basis. Refer to the reports of the Audit Committee on pages 74–79 and the Risk Committee on pages 80–81 for further detail on their oversight activities during the year.

The system of internal controls is designed to facilitate the management of the Group and its businesses within the Board's risk appetite rather than eliminate the risk of failure to achieve the Group's objectives, and can only provide reasonable but not absolute, assurance against material misstatement or loss, fraud or breaches of laws and regulations.

Executive management is accountable for risk identification, evaluation imitigation, monitoring and reporting in accordance with the framework. A divisional internal control and Risk Management self-certification process is also performed semi-annually. Each business unit is required to confirm that it is incompliance with the Group's policies and governance procedures and managing its risk within appetite, exceptions are reported to the Audit Committee and Risk Committee.

# Further Information

Further detail on the Group's risk management oversight can be found on www.lseg.com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/risk-management-oversight. An overview of the Principal Risks and Uncertainties of the Group is provided on pages 48–57.

# Corporate governance

#### Internal Controls

#### Management structure

The Group operates a matrix structure designed to optimise resource allocation and organisational capacity. The Board has delegated the day-to-day running of the Group to the Group Chief Executive Officer and he is supported in this role by the Group Executive Committee which he chairs. Each Executive Committee member is responsible for one of the Group's operating divisions or a major area of strategic importance. The Executive Committee meets regularly to review business and financial performance. Tisk exposure and to approve key decisions. Each legal entity is responsible for engaging with its local regulators and monitoring and ensuring regulatory compliance.

#### Policies and Procedures

A framework of Group, wide policies establish the principles, minimum staridards and fisk management activities LSEG requires the Group's businesses and functions to follow to manage their business within risk appetite. All Group-level policies are approved by the Executive Committee, and may also require approval or ratification from the Audit Committee the Risk Committee and the Board. The Group runs a rolling programme of mandatory online training courses for all employees covering matters including ethical conduct, risk and control management, regulatory requirements and the group policies.

#### Financial Control

The Group has a robust system of financial control which has been enhanced during 2018 by the continued roll out and implementation of the Group wide financial system in response to the increased size and footprint of the group. An appropriate framework of delegated authorities is in place.

Comprehensive financial planning reporting and review procedures are in place with an annual budget and 3-year business plan approved by the Board 4 mancial and key performance indicators are reviewed against operational budgets on a monthly basis at a group divisional and business unit level. The Chief Financial Officers management reports are shared with the Board and any key issues are reviewed at each Board meeting.

The Executive Investment Committee monitors capital expenditures across the Group and helps the Executive Committee approve and prioritise projects

The Executive Financial Risk Committee oversees risks related to capital investments, tax, counterparties and through its Treasury Committee the activities of the Group's Treasury function.

The Treasury Committee operates within a Board approved policy framework and meets regularly to review the management of the Group's credit market and liquidity risks. Material group's counterparty exposures are assessed regularly including through a Group-wide centralised counterparty risk Value at Risk model. Further details on financial risk management are provided in Note 3 to the accounts.

#### Internal Audit

The Internal Audit function provides independent assurance to the Board and other key stakeholders over the adequacy and effectiveness of the Group's system of internal controls, the governance model and the Enterprise wide Ptsk Management Framework. The function is the third line of defence in the Group's risk control structure and has no operational responsibilities over the entities of processes which it reviews.

The independence of the Internal Audit function from Executive Management is ensured through the following measures

- The Group Head of Internal Audit reports directly to the Chairman of the Audit Committee and has direct access to the Chairman of the Board For administrative matters the Group Head of Internal Audit has a secondary reporting line to the Chief Financial Officer
- The Chairman of the Audit Committee and Chief Financial Officer jointly assess the performance of the Group Head of Internal Audit

The Audit Committee approves the Internal Audit annual budget

Further details on the Internal Audit function can be found in the internal audit charter which is available on the Group's website at www.lseg.com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/corporate-responsibility/governance

#### Conclusion

The Board confirms that through the Audit Committee and the Risk Committee it has reviewed the operation and effectiveness of the Group's system of internal controls throughout 2018 and up to the date of approval of this Annual Report and Accounts. The Board has satisfied itself that a robust assessment of the principal risks facing the Company including those that would threaten its business model future performance and liquidity have been caused out during the year. Necessary actions have been or are being taken to remedy any significant failings or weaknesses identified during these reviews. The Board is satisfied that the Risk Management process and system of internal controls conform with the FRC's 2014 Risk management internal control and related financial and business reporting.

# FURTHER INFORMATION

Further detail on the Group's risk management oversight can be found on www Iseg.com/ about-london-stock-exchange-group/ risk-management-oversight. An overview of the Principal Risks and Uncertainties of the Group is provided on pages 48-57

# Complying with the provisions of the Code

The Group is committed to the highest standards of corporate governance and business integrity in all its activities. Throughout the year, the Company has complied with all principles of the Code

The Code sets out guidance in the form of main principles and more specific provisions for good governance in relation to Board leadership, effectiveness accountability, remuneration and relations with shareholders Further information on the Code its applicability, the principles and their provisions can be found on the Financial Reporting Council's website, at www frc org uk. This table forms part of the Corporate Governance Statement on page 101 of the Directors. Report

#### A. Leadership

#### A 1 Role of the Board

The Board is the principal decision-making forum for the Group and is responsible to shareholders for achieving the Group's strategic objectives and delivering sustainable growth in shareholder value. Directors act in a way they consider will promote the long term success of the company by constructively challenging and supporting the development of the Group's strategy for the benefit of shareholders as a whole with regard to the interests of the Group's employees the impact of the business on the community and en irronment and the interests of other stakeholders. The Board manages the overall control of the Group's this with reference to the formal schedule of matters reserved for the Board. This schedule is a valiable on the Company's website at www.lseg.com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/corporate-responsibility/governance.

The Board views the brands and reputations of its subsidiaries as important assets of the Group. Accordingly, protection of the brand and reputation of the Group including ensuring that subsidiaries continue to meet local legal and regulatory requirements is also a key part of the Board's role as is setting the culture and values of the Group. The matters considered by the Board in 2018 are summarised on page 64.

# **Board Committees**

The Company ensures that all Committees are provided with sufficient resources to undertake their duties. All Committees have written terms of reference which are available from the corporate responsibility section on the Company's website at www.lseg.com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/corporate-responsibility. The matters considered by the Audit Normination. Remuneration and Risk Committees are summarised in the reports of those Committees.

### A 2 Division of Responsibilities

The roles of Chairman and Chief Executive Officer are distinct and separate with a clear division of responsibilities. The Chairman is responsible for the running and leadership of the Board and ensuring its effectiveness. The Chief Executive Officer has delegated authority from and is responsible to the Board for managing the Group's business with the power for further delegation in respect of matters which are necessary for the effective running and management of the Group's husiness. The current key responsibilities of both the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer ias well as the Senior Independent Director) were reviewed during the year by the Board and are summarised believe.

#### **Chief Executive Officer**

- Leading and promoting the Company's purpose culture, values and behaviours throughout the business and externally and ensuring employees act in accordance with these
- Demonstrating Seadership and Commitment in relation to the principles set out in the code of Conduct and requiring compliance from employees at all levels.
- Leading and promoting the profitable and sustainable development of the Gayagian accordance with the strategy and direction set by the Board
- Running the Group's business and providing leadership to the executive management of the Group's businesses and chairing the Executive Committee
- With the support of the Executive feam, proposing and developing the Group's strategy, multi-year financial plan, budget and overall, commercial objectives for approval of the Board.
- Together with the Executive team implementing the decisions of the Board and where applicable of its Committees
- Providing information and advice on succession planning to the Chairman, the Nomination Committee and sas applicable, members of the Board particularly in respect of the Executive Directors and their direct reports.
- Acting as the primary representative of the Company in its engagements with its stakeholders

# Complying with the provisions of the Code

#### A 3 Chairman

- Leading the Board and ensuring it is effective and setting clear expectations
  concerning the company's purpose culture values and behaviours and the
  style and tone of Board discussions. Ensuring the Board monitors and assesses
  the Executive's performance against these culture values and behaviours.
  Promoting the highest standards of integrity, probitly and corporate governance
  throughout the Group and specifically at Board level.
- Promoting the Company's Code of Conduct at Board level and with the Company's wider stakeholders
- Ensuring that all directors are enabled to play their full part in bringing their skills and experience to the Board. Encouraging active engagement by all the members of the Board.
- Running the Board and ensuring clear structure for and the effective running of the Board and its Committees including regularity frequency and length of meetings
- Being the guardian of the Board's decision-making processes and (through the Chief Executive) ensuring effective implementation of Board decisions
- Ensuring that the Board as a whole is enabled to play a full and constructive part in the review and approval of the Group's strategy, multi-year financial plan, budget and overall objectives.
- Chailing the Nomination Committee and in that role initiating change and succession planning in Board appointments in order to retain and build an effective and complementary Board, and facilitate the appointment of effective and suitable members and chairs of Board Committees.
- Ensuring that there is effective communication but he Company with its shareholders and other key stakeholders principally by the Chief Executive Officer (and other Executive management) and also as appropriate by the Chairman himself and the Senior Independent Director and ensuring that the members of the Board develop an understanding of the views of the shareholders, the employees and other stakeholders.
- Ensuring that the performance of the Board as a whole each of its Committees and each individual Director as regards their Board and/or Committee role(s) is formally and rigorously evaluated on a regular basis and at least annually Acting on the results of such evaluation by recognising the strengths and addressing the weaknesses of the Board and feeding back to each director the results of the reviews and ensuring appropriate action plans are put in place and implemented as a result of the Board evaluation.
- Taking the lead in preparing objectives for the Board annually by gathering inputs from all Board members and for monitoring the Board's success in meeting those objectives
- Setting clear performance objectives (covering style of management and
  outcome-based objectives) for the Chief Executive annually at the start of each
  year and obtaining the Board's agreement to these. Agreeing with the Chief
  Executive Officer annual performance objectives similarly for Executive Directors.
- Making certain that the Board determines the nature and extent of the significant risks the company is willing to embrace in the implementation of its strateou

A full list of the responsibilities for the Chairman of the Group and the Group Chief Executive Officer can be found at <a href="https://www.lseg.com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/corporate-responsibility/governance">www.lseg.com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/corporate-responsibility/governance</a>

#### A 4 Non-Executive Directors

Non Executive Directors are required to challenge constructively and help develop proposals on strategy scrutinise the performance of management in meeting agreed goals and objectives and monitor the reporting of performance. They should satisfy themselves on the integrity of financial information and that financial controls and systems of risk management are robust and defensible.

Non Executive Directors are responsible for determining appropriate levels of remuneration for executive directors and have a principal role in appointing and where necessary removing executive directors, and in succession planning. The Board should appoint one of the Independent Non-Executive Directors to be the Seriior Independent Director. (Mr. Paul Heiden is the Seriior Independent Director).

The responsibilities of the Senior Independent Director include meeting major shareholders as an alternative contact to the Chairman. Chief Executive or Chief Financial Officer. A summary of the Senior Independent Director's responsibilities can be found at <a href="https://www.lseg.com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/corporate-responsibility/governance">www.lseg.com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/corporate-responsibility/governance</a>

#### **B. Effectiveness**

#### B 1 The Composition of the Board

There is a strong non-executive element on the Board, and the Non-Executive Directors provide deep corporate experience and knowledge which they apply to their understanding of the Group and its strategy.

The Board has concluded that all Non-Executive Directors are independent in character and judgement, more information on how the Board assesses independence can be found on page 65.

# B 2 Appointments to the Board

The Board has a formal ingorous and transparent procedure for the appointment of new Directors to the Board. The Board has established a Nomination Committee which leads the process for Board appointments and makes recommendations to the Board. The Report from the Nomination Committee on pages 72–73. Outlines the changes to the Board that took place during the year. The Board normally uses an external search consultancy for appointments.

# **B 3 Commitment**

The other significant commitments of the Board are set out on pages 59-61. The Board is satisfied that these do not conflict with their duties and time commitments as Directors of the Company.

# B 4 Development

Directors are encouraged to continually update their skills and knowledge of the business and briefings are regularly given at Board meetings on particular parts of the business. The Board also continued its practice of undertaking formal visits to its overseas businesses so that the Directors can experience key aspects of the Group's operations first hand.

Each new Director joining the Board is offered an induction programme covering the key business areas of the Group and including meetings with members of the Executive Committee other senior managers and external advisers. Directors are encouraged to meet with executives on an ongoing basis to better understand each of the business areas together with the Group's governance, financial and legal framework.

### **B** 5 Information and Support

The Directors have full access to the advice and services of the Group Company Secretary who is responsible for advising the Board on corporate governance matters. Directors also have access to independent professional advice if they judge it necessary to fulfil their responsibilities as Directors.

#### B 6 Evaluation

The Board conducts an annual evaluation of its effectiveness and acts on the results of the review. During the year the Board carried out an internal review of its own effectiveness and that of its Committees and Directors. The evaluation process was conducted by the Group Company Secretary using a detailed questionnaire. The results of that review are detailed on page 66 of the Corporate Governance Report.

#### B 7 Re-Election

Each Director is subject to election at the first AGM following their appointment. In line with the code, all Directors are subject to annual relection.

### C. Accountability

### C 1 Financial and Business Reporting

A statement of the Directors Tosponsibilities regarding the financial statements including the status of the Group and Company as a going concern is set out or page 105 of this report. An explanation of the Group's strategy and business model together with relevant risks and performance risks and performance metrics are set out on pages 10.17. A further statement is provided on page 105 confirming that the Board considers that the Annual Report and Accounts Taken as a whole is fair balanced and understandable and provides the information necessary for shareholders to assess the Group and Company's position performance business model and strategy.

### C 2 Risk Management and Internal Control

The Board has overall responsibility for the sponsorship of a strong risk culture across the Group and for determining the nature and extent of the principal risks it is willing to take in achieving its strategic objectives. It approves the Pisk Appetite each year as part of the strategic business objectives, and ensures there is an ongoing process for identifying, evaluating, and managing the principal risks faced by the Company. The Board has delegated a number of responsibilities to the Risk Committee including oversight of internal Risk Management processes.

The report from the Risk Committee can be found on pages 80 - 81. In accordance with paragraph C-2.2 of the Code an explanation of how the Directors have assessed the prospects of the Company is included in the section headed Financial viability statement on page 104.

### C3 Audit Committee and Auditors

The Audit Committee Report on pages 74–79 sets out details of the composition of the Committee including the expertise of members and outlines how the Committee has discharged its responsibilities during 2018. The Board has delegated a number of responsibilities to the Audit Committee including oversight of the Group's financial reporting processes and management of the external auditor.

### D. Remuneration

#### D 1 The Level and Components of Remuneration

The Directors Remuneration Report on pages 82–100 outlines the activities of the Remuneration Committee during 2018 and the implementation of the Remuneration Policy during 2018 (including salary bonus and share awards and payments for loss of office paid to Directors). The Remuneration Policy was subject to a binding shareholder vote at the 2017 AGM and was passed with over 96° support. It is available on the Group's website at <a href="https://www.lseg.com/investor-relations/shareholder-services/agm-information">www.lseg.com/investor-relations/shareholder-services/agm-information</a>. There have been no changes to the policy during the financial year. Under Schedule 8 of The Large and Medium-sized Companies and Groups (Accounts and Reports) (Amendment-Regulations 2013) the Remuneration Policy Report must be approved by a binding shareholder vote at least once every 3 years.

#### D 2 Procedure

The Board has delegated responsibilities to the Remuneration Committee including the remuneration of the chairman and Executive Directors

### E. Relations with Shareholders

### E 1 Dialogue with Shareholders

The Company maintains an active shareholder engagement programme managed through the Group's IR function. The IP programme provides regular epportunity for contact with existing and potential shareholders, as well as self-side analysts that produce investment research relating to the Group. IP activities include meetings, calls, presentations and information releases on a regular basis throughout the year, based around the Group's financial reporting calendar and following major corporate events and news flow. For more detail on the Group's IR activities, please see page 67 of the Corporate Governance Report.

### E 2 Constructive Use of General meetings

The Group's AGM provides the opportunity for all shareholders to meet the Directors and to put questions to the Board Procedures for the AGM and any General Meetings are compliant with the Code with voting by way of a poll to ensure all shareholders, views are taken into account

# Report of the Nomination Committee



Sir Donald Brydon CBE

The Nomination Committee members as at 31 December 2018 were Sir Donald Brydon CBE, Paul Heiden, Stephen O'Comnor, Marshall Bailey OBE (with effect from 18 October 2018), and Andrea Stroni (with effect from 18 October 2018) Don Robert was appointed to the Committee with effect from 1 January 2019 Andrea Sironi and Jacques Aigrain were asked to participate in the Committee for the search for a new Chairman Mary Schapiro was a member of the Committee until 11 October 2018

The Group Company Secretary is the Secretary to the Committee and attends all meetings. The Group Chief Executive, Officer, Head of Human Resources and external advisers attend where requested by the Committee.

### Purpose

The Committee is responsible for monitoring the balance of skills, knowledge and experience, and diversity of the Board, making recommendations to the Board of new appointments to the Board and overseeing executive succession planning, and talent development.

### 2018 priorities

At the start of 2018, the Committee identified 3 key priorities

- Identify a new CEO for recommendation to the Board
- Commence a search for a new Chairman
- Review succession plans for the Executive team and the Board

The Committee met 10 times during the year and in addition Committee members also met with director candidates. I am pleased to confirm that these efforts have resulted in the priorities being met as described in this report.

#### Appointment of a new Group Chief Executive

Following a comprehensive global search supported by a recruitment consultant Egon Zehnder David Schwimmer was appointed as the Group's new Chief Executive Officer. A thorough process was followed prior to David's appointment which was inclusive of all Non-Executive Directors and the Interim Chief Executive Officer and included.

- A role description was developed with Board input and approval
- An initial long list was prepared and candidates interviewed by the Chairman Notes of all interviews at all stages of the process were shared with all Non-Executive Directors and the Interim Chief Executive Officer

The Nomination Committee Non-Executive Directors and the Interim Chief Executive Officer interviewed a short list of candidates with a selection of candidates then interviewed by all non-executive directors

 The results of these interviews were then considered alongside references and a third party assessment of each candidate

A final recommendation was endorsed by the Board

In making the appointment the Board considered that David brings a strategic perspective on the drivers of growth and innovation in financial markets infrastructure. He has extensive experience leading diverse and high performing teams in dynamic markets. He also brings deep experience in capital markets combined with an understanding of and commitment to the collaborative culture desired by the Board.

### **Chairman Succession**

As announced in November 2017 I said that I would not stand for re-election in 2019. During the year, the Nomination Committee led by Senior Independent Director Paul Heiden and joined by Jacques Aigrain and Andrea Sironi managed the process to identify a successor. Search consultants. MWM were engaged to support the recruitment process. I did not participate in the Nomination. Committee for the purpose of identifying my successor.

A role description was developed with input from all board directors. This was then used to identify a long list of candidates. A thorough process was conducted involving the extended Nomination Committee interviewing a wide selection of candidates before making a recommendation to the Board. The recommended candidate met with all directors before the Board confirmed the appointment of Don Robert in December 2018. The Board considered that Don's proven track record as a FTSE 100 Chair and Board director combined with a deep understanding of technology, data and analytics would benefit the Board and the Group. Don joined the Board as a Non-Executive Director on 1 January 2019 and will assume the role of Chairman following the Company's Annual General Meeting, on 1 May 2019.

### **Succession Planning**

#### Non-Executive Directors

During the year, the Board reviewed the skills, experience and length of tenure and diversity of the Board, A skills-map was used to help identify gaps and make recommendations to the Board on future succession requirements.

During the year the Board appointed Ruth Waridhofer who has a background in banking regulatory and emerging technologies, and Professor Kathleeri DeRose who has a background in both asset management and financial technology. The Committee was assisted in its search resulting in those appointments by 11fs, a specialist digital technology advisory business and search consultants Inzito respectively. The process involved interviews with Committee members and the Chief Executive Officer.

Marshall Bailey OBE was appointed as Chairman of LCH Group and also joined the Board of LSEG following the decision of Professor Lex Hoogduin to focus his involvement on the LCH subsidiary boards in response to regulatory governance requirements. Marshall was appointed following a selection and interview process conducted jointly with the Nomination Committee of LCH Group. Egon Zehnder were also engaged to assist in this process.

Lex Hougdoin. David Nish and Mary Schapirs stepped down from the Board during the year.

The Board also retreshed membership of each of its committees during the year David Nish was chair of the Audit Committee and Paul Heiden agreed to resurne that role until a successor is appointed as Audit Committee Chair.

### **Executive Succession Planning**

During the year the Committee received succession plans and evaluated immediate emergency and pipeline succession for Executive Directors and Executive Committee roles. The Committee discussed the plans with the Group Chief Executive and including, where there were gaps in succession readiness agreeing development requirements.

Oversight of the development of a diverse executive talent pipeline will remain a key priority for the Committee during 2019.

### Use of External Consultancies

MWM Inzito and 11fs do not have any additional connection with LSEG. Egon. Zehnder also provides general recruitment services to London Stock Exchange Group.

#### Diversity

The Board is committed to diversity on the Board and throughout the Group and a copy of its diversity policy can be found at www.lseg.com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/corporate-responsibility/governance

We support the proposals of the Hampton Alexander Review to achieve 33 female representation by 2620. At the executive level, the Group is as a signatory to the UK Treasury Women in Finance Charter, see www.lseg.com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/corporate-responsibility/women-finance-charter for further details.

During the year the Board's gender diversity increased with the appointment of a additional female directors. Ruth Wandhofer and Professor Kathleen DePose taking the number of female Board directors to 3.

The Board's membership reflects a wide range of skills and business experience drawn from a number of industries, which is critical for bringing both the expertise required and to enable different perspectives to be brought to Board discussions. The combination of these factors means that the Board benefits from a diverse range of competencies, perspectives and thoughts, providing an ability to challenge on strategic issues and a dynamic environment for decision making

Sir Donald Brydon CBE

Chairman 1 March 2019

# Report of the **Audit Committee**



Paul Heiden Chairman of the Audit Committee

The Audit Committee members as at 31 December 2018 were Paul Heiden (Senior Independent Non-Executive Director), Jacques Aigrain, Ruth Wandhofer and Stephen O'Connor We believe that the Committee as a whole continues to have competence relevant to the sector in which the Group operates

This report is intended to give an overview of the role and activities of the Audit Committee in assisting the Board to fulfil its oversight responsibilities relating to the monitoring of the effectiveness of the system of internal control and risk management, the independence and effectiveness of the external auditor and the integrity of the Group's financial statements. It details the activities, discussions and decisions that enabled the Audit Committee to fulfil its responsibilities effectively during 2018.

During the year as part of its key priorities, the Committee

- Continued to monitor the tax and accounting implications and the integration
  of the acquisitions of The Yield Book and Citi Fixed Income Indices divisions
  of Citigroup
- Received and discussed the external audit management letter from Ernst & Young LLP (EY). The letter highlighted a number of areas for improvement in particular regarding contract management and debtor risk management and reporting and the US tax function. These were noted by the Committee for follow up.
- Reviewed the effectiveness of the external auditor based on their qualifications expertise resources, level of independence execution of their audit plan and the quality of their conclusions and recommendations. On the basis of their own interaction with EY and that of management, the Audit Committee confirmed that the services provided by EY were appropriate and in compliance with relevant auditor independence and integrity rules.
- Received and discussed reports from Executives on the key business and infrastructure initiatives of the Group including the growth of the ETSE business.
   IT operations and the cyber security programme.
- Had in depth conversations with the local executives in Italy at the June meeting held in Milan and with US executives at the December meeting held in New York
- Reviewed the impact of multiple increases in equity interest in the LCH group to a stake of 82.6% in the LCH Group as of 31 December 2018
- Reviewed the financial impact of the disposal of Exactpro
- Reviewed the updated Group Treasury Policy and recommended it for approval by the full Board.
- Noted the response from the Financial Reporting Council (FRC) in relation to LSEGs reply to its review of the annual report and accounts for the year ended 31 December 2016. The FRC had communicated that the Group's responses and explanations to the matters it had raised were acceptable and understood.

Discussed a number of internal audit reports during the year and satisfied itself that management action plans were in place to address the recommended improvements within reasonable deadlines. The Audit Committee also reviewed an external independent report on the internal audit methodology and satisfied itself of the adequacy of the internal audit function.

- Approved the 2019 internal audit universe internal audit plan internal audit risk appetite and budget and resources for the Internal Audit function.
   The Committee also approved the updated internal audit charter and discussed alternatives to improve the coordination of all assurance functions.
- Continued to monitor the alignment of the control environment of recent acquisitions with the Group internal control framework. It satisfied itself that these acquisitions were being integrated according to plan and were meeting the financial objectives of the Group. Where gaps were identified the Committee requested remediation plans to be put in place.
- continued to monitor the status of the implementation of the new Group wide financial reporting system throughout the year and satisfied itself that the project continues to improve the process for financial reporting
- Discussed the implementation of the new UK Payment Practices and Performance regulation
- Discussed the implications and impact of the implementation of the new accounting standards. IFPS 15 on revenue recognition. IFPS 9 on the recognition and implairment of financial assets and IFPS 16 on the accounting of leases and JFRS 11 and IFPS 9 became effective starting 1 January 2018 while IFPS 16 became effective on 1 January 2019.

Reviewed the impact of the implementation of the GMP is uaranteed Minimum Pension equalisation on the Group's defined benefit pension scheme

- Approved a parent guarantee from LSEG (The Group) for a selection of direct and indirect subsidiaries in order to obtain audit exemption for the subsidiaries under section ~794~79C of the Companies Act 2006
- Reviewed the enhanced whistleblowing arrangements of the Group including the appointment of the Chair of the Audit Committee as the independent whistleblowing champion, an upgraded external whistleblowing line and new internal policies and procedures. A: Speak Up, Lampaign was conducted across the Group in November 2016 to increase the awareness of the organisation about whistleblowing, and

Following a review of the Audit Committee's terms of reference responsibility for oversight of treasury matters was transferred to the Risk Committee.

Priorities in the forthcoming year will include

- Receiving assurance that the control environment remains robust to support the
  continued growth and diversification of the Group's activities including all major
  projects, as well as key processes such as business continuity planning and
  disaster recovery and cybersecurity programmes.
- Monitoring the progress of the alignment of assurance activities across the internal audit, third party assurance providers and the risk function.

Monitoring the progress of the integration of newly acquired businesses

 Monitoring the progress of management actions recommended within the external audit management letter from EY

Receiving early and continuous understanding of the impact of the Group's acquisitions and divestitures on financial and tax accounting

Continuing to assess the impact of developments in accounting standards and the related implementation, and

continuing to monitor progress on the key IT and infrastructure projects of the Group

David Haddan

Chairman of the Audit Committee 1 March 2019

# Report of the Audit Committee

# Role and responsibilities of the Audit Committee 1. Financial reporting

The Committee recommends the financial statements of the Group to the Board including the annual and half-yearly reports, preliminary results announcements and any other formal announcement relating to its financial performance reviewing the significant financial reporting judgements that they contain

### 2. Internal controls and Risk Management systems

The Committee keeps under review the effectiveness of the Group's system of Internal Control and Risk Management. The Audit Committee makes recommendations to the Board regarding the effectiveness of the Group's Internal Control and Risk Management systems and recommends to the Board the statements to be included in the Annual Report concerning internal controls and Risk Management (in collaboration with the Risk Committee). The Committee also monitors and reviews the effectiveness of the Group's Internal Audit function ensuring that it has adequate resources and appropriate access to information to perform its function independently from executive management.

#### 3. External auditor

The Committee oversees the relationship with the external auditor. The Committee reviews and approves the annual audit plan ensures that it is consistent with the Committee sizew of the scope of the audit engagement and reviews the findings of the audit with the external auditor. The Committee monitors and reviews the objectivity and independence of the external auditors including the non-audit activities performed by the auditors for the Group issee the external auditors fees section below for more details. The Committee ensures that the external audit services contract is put out to tender on a periodic basis in line with existing best practices and regulation (the current external auditor was appointed in 2014 following a tender process overseen by the Audit Committee). The Committee oversees the selection process for new auditors and if an auditor resigns the Committee investigates the issues leading to this and decides whether any action is required.

### 4. Other matters

### Whistleblowing and fraud

The Committee reviews the Group's arrangements for its employees to raise concerns in confidence about possible wrongdoing in financial reporting or other matters. The Committee ensures that these arrangements allow proportionate and independent investigation of such matters and appropriate follow up action. The Committee also reviews annually the Group's procedures for detecting fraud and for the prevention of bribery.

#### Composition and meetings

The Committee meets the requirements of the Code. It is comprised of 4 independent Non-Executive Directors. It is chaired by Paul Heiden who is a qualified chartered accountant with a career in a variety of senior finance roles. The skills and experience of each Committee member are provided in the Board of Directors section on pages 59-61

The Chief Financial Officer Group Financial Controller Group Head of Internal Audit Group Chief Risk Officer and the external auditor are standing invitees to all Audit Committee meetings. In addition various other members of management are invited from time to time to present specific matters relevant to the Committee's remit. The Chairman of the Board also attends the Committee on a regular basis.

Further details on the functions and responsibilities of the Audit Committee can be found in the Committee's Terms of Reference (dated 1 January 2019) which are reviewed annually and available from the Group Company Secretary or in the corporate governance section of the Group's website at <a href="www.lseg.com/">www.lseg.com/</a> about-london-stock-exchange-group/corporate-responsibility/governance

### **Activities in 2018**

The Committee met 4 times during the year. The Committee maintains a formal agenda which ensures that all matters for which the Committee is responsible are considered at the appropriate meeting. The agenda for each meeting was determined by the key events of the annual financial reporting cycle, the risks identified by the Committee and the standing items under its Terms of Reference. The following provides details on how the Committee discharged its responsibilities during the year as set out in its Terms of Reference.

### Financial matters

With regards to financial matters, the Committee reviewed, discussed and approved the half-year and full, ipear financial results. It reviewed, discussed and approved key accounting judgements, the annual review for goodwill impairment and assessment of indicators of impairment on purchased intangible assets managements view of commitments and contingencies and the adequacy of the proposed disclosures. For more details on the main discussions and decisions reached by the Committee on financial matters, see the section below entitled. Significant matters impacting the financial statements, and "Other topics of discussion in respect to the financial statements."

#### Internal controls

The Committee continued to exercise disciplined oversight of the effectiveness of the Group's internal controls throughout the year. It fulfilled its responsibilities by reviewing and discussing regular reports from the external auditor, the Internal Audit and Risk Management functions as well as from external experts, including

- Reports on compliance with the Code internal controls (including whistleblowing) at half year and year end
- Quarterly updates on internal audit plans including internal control issues raised and management actions to remedy the deficiencies
- Annual report on the performance of the Internal Audit function at the first Audit Committee of the year

The Committee obtained additional comfort by meeting with the Group Head of Internal Audit at each Audit Committee meeting without executive management present.

The actuaties of the committee related to internal controls anabled it to satisfy itself that the Internal Audit function is independent indirective and adequately staffed to perform its duties. In addition, the Committee assessed the affectioness of the Internal Audit function throughout the year using qualitative and quantitative indicators including.

- Completeness of the audit universe and the audit plan
- Quality of the methodologu (updated at least once a year)
- Quality of the audit reports and the issues raised
- consistency of the audit issues laised and their latings
- Feedback from executive management on specific audits
- key performance indicators such as percentage of the audit plan completed duration of audits, distribution of audit ratings, percentage of past due actions and percentage of self-identified issues.

The Committee relied on the assurance process throughout the year to recommend to the full Board that it could report to shareholders on the effectiveness of the Group's internal control system. The Board statement can be found on page 105.

### Oversight of the external auditor

The Committee assessed the effectiveness of the external audit process including the independence and quality of the Group's external auditor (EY) throughout the year. The Committee relied on its own judgment supported by the following evidence.

- The Committee received a report from management on their own evaluation of the effectiveness of the external auditor
- It received reports from EY on the status of their 2018 plan and the results of their work. The external auditor's reports were discussed at each Committee meeting and their views and opinions used to challenge decisions by Group Finance.

Endence of matters referred for specialist review technical review and quality control

The Committee also held separate meetings with £1 at each Committee meeting without management being present.

Based on all evidence presented, the Audit Committee satisfied itself that the external audit has been conducted independently and effectively with the appropriate rigor and level of testing.

Having considered the performance of £.Y for the past 4 years, the Audit Committee recommended to the Board in 2018 that a resolution for the reappointment of £Y as the Company's external auditor for the year ending 31 December 2019 be proposed to shareholders at the AGM in May 2019.

EN were appointed as our external auditors in 2014. The Group intends to put the external audit out to tender every 10 years and no later than 2023. The lead audit partner and other key partners identified are required to rotate every 5 years. Other partners are required to rotate every 1 years. Maurice Mccormick took over as lead audit partner in 2015 from David Canning Jones.

The Committee approved the EY audit plan the methodology used the stope of the audit by location, the risks and areas of focus as well as the materiality threshold for the Group and the threshold for reporting unadjusted audit differences.

The Committee has complied with the releanning for the competition and Markets Authority Final Order on the statutory audit market for the year ended 31 December 2015.

# Report on external auditor's fees and safeguards on non-audit services

The Committee has a formal policy governing the engagement of the auditors to provide non-audit services which is reviewed on an annual basis.

This policy prohibits certain activities from being undertaken by the auditors such as accounting bookkeeping services internal auditing certain tax and payroll services, executive rectuitment and remuneration services and more generally any work where a mutuality of interest could compromise the independence of the auditors. The policy also places restrictions on the employment of former employees of the auditors. Recognising however that the auditors are best placed to undertake certain work of a non-audit nature the policy permits the provision of audit-related services and permitted non-audit services with the prior approval of the Committee.

A breakdown of audit and non-audit service fees paid and payable to the external auditor for the year ended 31 December 2016 and prior year is provided below and in Note 38 to the financial statements.

	Year ended 31 December 2018 £m	Year ended 31 December 2017 £m
Audit services		
August of parent and onto inidated financial statements	1	•
Addit of subcidiary companies	2	
Not raudit services	1	1
Total	4	

Note in fairly that it is define a first section of a first  $x_i$  section  $x_i$  and  $x_i$  are conjugated and the design of the section of th

Annual Report December 2018 77

# Report of the **Audit Committee**

The Committee reviewed each of these individual appointments on their ments Prior to FY being engaged, the review process involved considering management's assessment of

- the threats to independence and objectivity resulting from the provision
- which accounting firms had the appropriate experience and expertise
- whether there were any conflicts of interest for EY
- whether the conflicts of interest that existed for other potential firms, who were either advising other parties to the transactions or were auditors of the other company could be appropriately managed
- the quantum of non-audit fees in the context of the overall audit fee and relative significance to EY in the context of its total client fees

In each case, the Audit Committee concluded, on the balance of risks, that the appointment of EY to perform certain non-audit services represented the most effective, secure and efficient way of obtaining the necessary advice and services given their knowledge of our business and the Group's structure and accounting and tax affairs together with their wider knowledge of our industry sector

As part of its regular annual activities, the Committee assessed its own effectiveness and reviewed and updated its Terms of Reference to reflect the division of responsibilities with the Group Risk Committee, the changes in the Group and the corporate governance context. The resulting modifications to the functioning of the Committee resulting from these activities have been reflected in the Committee's Terms of Reference effective 1 January 2019 (available at

www.lseg.com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/corporateresponsibility/governance)

### Significant matters impacting the financial statements

## Significant matters for January – December 2018

How the Committee reviewed these matters and what decisions were taken

Revenue recognition

The Audit Committee reviewed the external auditors comments on the recognition of revenues in the secondary capital markets trading area, fees or revenue share clearing arrangements and information services revenue accruals (see EY audit opinion on pages 106–114). The Audit Committee was satisfied that sufficient analysis had been performed in this area to demonstrate that there was no evidence that any manipulation of revenues had taken place

Expenses related to internally developed software

The activity of the Group in relation to the internal development of software has expanded significantly over time. The capitalisation of software development expenses involves management judgment against criteria set out in IFRS. Where indicators of impairment are identified or where an asset has not been brought into use a full impairment assessment is performed at the reporting date. The Audit Committee reviewed the methodology used by Group Finance to capitalise software development expenses and satisfied itself that it was adequate and in conformity with IFRS. The Audit Committee also considered possible indicators of impairment for the significant internally developed software and came to the conclusion that no impairment should be recorded

The Audit Committee considered the approach and intangibles impairment methodology applied to performing the detailed assessment annual goodwill impairment assessment as well as the assessment for indicators of impairment of other purchased intangible assets as required under IAS 36 prictiased intaligible assets as required under IAS 36 including the key assumptions for short and long-term growth rates cash flow expectations and the discount rates used for the Group's cost of capital as well as key business indicators. The impairment review was also an area of focus for the external auditors, who reported their findings to the Committee. Details of the impairment review can be found in Note 1 to the financial katternancial cash and in Note 1 to the financial statements on pages 122-128

# Other topics of discussion in respect to the financial statements: Increase in equity interest in LCH Group

During 2018. LSEG has increased its equity interest in LCH Group from 65.9° at the end of 2017 to 82.6% at 31 December 2018. The Audit Committee reviewed the accounting entries of the transaction to satisfy itself that the impact of the transaction was correctly reflected in the Group accounts.

#### Receivables

The Audit Committee discussed the quality and profile of the Group's debtors across all its businesses as well as the procisioning methodology for bad debtors. The Committee recognised that the client billing structure is complex, but the implementation of the Oracle accounting system has enabled a much improved standardisation of the analysis and reporting processes on receil ables. The Audit Committee agreed with the new proposed previsioning methodology using a simplified approach as per IFES 9.

### IFRS 15 treatment for admission and listing services fees

The Audit committee discussed the clarification guidance from the IFRS Interpretations committee (IFRIC) regarding the impact of adopting IFPS 15 on admission and listing services provided by the Capital Markets Primary Markets business. The iFRIC recommended that a stock exchange admission fees should be deforted under IFRS. It and recognised as revenue in the income statement over the period in which the Group provides the listing services. The Audit Committee satisfied itself that it understood the implications of IFPS 15 on the Group's financial statements.

### Commitments and contingencies

The Audit Committee considered the facts and circumstances surrounding commitments and contingencies for the Group. The committee agreed that no provision is needed to be recorded in the financial statements. See Note. 32 to the financial statements on page 166.

### Non-underlying items

The Committee discussed and agreed on the classification of non-underlying items in the financial statements for the year. These are presented in Note  $\delta$  to the financial statements on page  $1{\text -}2$ 

### Financial viability statement

In order to meet the requirements of the UK Governance Code, the Board needs to explain how it has assessed the prospects of the Group taking into account the current position and principal risks, and over what period they have done so along with why they consider that period to be appropriate.

The Audit Committee discussed the key elements required to make the statement  $\tau e$ 

- Deciding on the appropriate period to cover
- Identifying and describing the relevant evidence and assumptions and ensuring that the various planning scenarios were realistic taking into account the business industry and macro-economic factors.
- Making an assessment that is approphate to the Company's circumstances
- Applying appropriate stress testing and reverse stress testing

The Audit Committee satisfied itself that the Board of Directors was in a position to make the statement using the Group Stress testing methodology

The Financial viability statement can be found within the Directors Report on page  $104\,$ 

### Fair, balanced and understandable Annual Report

The Audit Committee satisfied itself that the Annual Report is fair balanced and understandable and has presented its conclusions to the Board. In order to reach its conclusions, the Committee examined the following criteria.

- Fair
- The Annual Report does not omit important or sensitive elements necessary to understand the strategy performance and business model of the Group
- Segmental reporting accurately describes the various activities of the Group and their relative contributions to the strategy performance and business model of the Group
- The messages in the Strategic Report and the CEO and Chairman's reports are consistent with the financial reporting section.
- Balanced
- There is an appropriate balance between the required statutory accounting metrics and Group-specific adjusted measures.
- The messages in all sections appropriately balance the favourable and less favourable events and trends affecting the strategy and performance of the Grour
- The principal risks presented in the Strategic Report on pages (8–57
  accurately reflect the risk registers which are used to set the risk appetite and
  the strategy of the Group including those risks which would threaten its
  business model future performance solvency and liquidity
- Umderstandable
  - · There is a clear and comprehensive framework for the Annual Report
- The key messages are adequately highlighted in simple language avoiding specialised terms and acronyms wherever possible
- There is a glossary of technical terms and acroniums used frequently across the report
- The relevant information for shareholders is easy to find and appropriately
  cross referenced where necessary without additional clutter (the 2018 Annual
  Report comprises 180 pages compared to the 170 pages of the 2017 report;
- The various sections taken together present a consistent and easy to comprehend overview of the strategy-performance and business model of the Group

# Report of the Risk Committee



**Stephen O'Connor**Chairman of the
Risk Committee

The Risk Committee members as at 31 December 2018 were Stephen O'Connor, Paul Heiden, Ruth Wandhofer, Val Rahmani and Andrea Sironi Stuart Lewis (Chief Risk Officer, Deutsche Bank AG) acts as a special adviser to the Committee and is a standing invitee to meetings of the Risk Committee

This report is intended to give an overview of the role of the Risk Committee in assisting the Board to fulfil its oversight responsibilities relating to risk management and the adequacy of the systems of internal controls in place to mitigate key risks

During the year ended 31 December 2018, the Committee met 5 times in addition to its regular reviews of the Group's risk profile risk appetite, and emerging risks, the Committee focused on programmes to further embed the information security framework. The Committee also monitored specific operational incidents and resilience programmes in place. It also monitored the FTSE Russell indices to comply with the new EU Benchmarks Regulations (BMR)

The Committee closely monitored the continued strengthening of the Group Risk Framework during the year including enhancements made to the cyber security framework and the Economic Capital measure. The monitoring of the Group's risk culture, which represents the foundation of the strong risk management capabilities within the Group is considered at each meeting.

In order to avoid potential duplication of coverage and more importantly to reduce the potential for non-coverage of important risk matters by either the Audit or the Risk Committees, there is a cross membership of both chairmen of the Audit and of the Risk Committees

Priorities in the forthcoming year will involve the continued monitoring of geopolitical risks, cyber security threats, operational resilience, behaviour and culture throughout the Group and the monitoring and delivery of the Group's Brexit plans as the UK defines its future relationship with its key partners.

The Committee will continue to review on a rotational basis the risk profile and execution risks of each of the Group's main lines of business and key subsidiaries

The Committee will also continue to oversee the evolution of the Group's risk culture across the Group and its subsidiaries to ensure the Board maintains effective risk management oversight and control

Stephen O'Connor

Chairman of the Risk Committee

### Composition and responsibilities

The Committee is chaired by Stephen O Corinor who provides recent and relevant financial and risk management experience developed during a career in a variety of senior executive roles in the financial services industry. In addition, the Board is satisfied that each member of the Committee has the skills and experience necessary to enable the Committee to discharge its responsibilities effectively. The names skill and experience of the members of the Risk Committee are provided on pages 59–61.

The Chief Financial Officer the Chief Risk Officer and the Group Head of Internal Audit are standing invitees to all Risk Committee meetings. The Committee's terms of reference, which are approved by the Board and reviewed on an ongoing basis, are available from the Group Comparity Secretary or in the corporate uccernance section of the Group's website at <a href="https://www.lseg.com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/corporate-responsibility/governance">www.lseg.com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/corporate-responsibility/governance</a>.

The Committee maintains non-executive responsibility for high level risk related matters and risk governance. As part of its mandate, the Committee reviews the risk profile of the Group on a regular basis and comments on the adequacy of the processes in place to identify and report on key risks. It also reviews the risk profile of the major Group subsidiaries divisions on an individual basis. It advises the Bhard on the Company's overall risk appetite, tolerance and strategy and keeps under review the adequacy of the Enterprise wide Risk Management Framework and its use in the decision-making process, which includes the review of parameters used in the models and methodology adopted. It sets the standards for the accurate and timely reporting of key risks and risks of critical importance such as risks relating to technology, cyber security, business continuity and disaster recovery. CCP operations counterparty and reputational risks. It also receives reports on compliance with relevant regulatory requirements for each regulated entity of the Group.

### Activities

The Committee maintains a formal agenda which ensures that all matters for which the Committee is responsible are considered at the appropriate meeting During the year, the Committee discharged its responsibilities as set out in its terms of reference by

- Providing robust reviews of principal risks
- Monitoring strategy, planning and preparations for Brexit
- Reviewing risk exposures of the Company and emerging risks
- Reviewing and recommending to the Board the Group Risk Appetite including stress tests and challenging the scenario results.
- Reviewing of the Group's Economic Capital model
- Monitoring the implementation of the Mif (D.1) compliance programme across all our relevant businesses
- Monitoring the implementation of the EU-BMR compliance programme in FTSE Russell

- Monitoring of the cyber security framework and enhancement programmes and approval of related policies
- Monitoring the delivery of actions to manage risks within risk appetite
- Monitoring the Mergent and The Yield Book post-acquisition business integration within the Information Services Division
- Reviewing and monitoring matters relating to operational resilience
- Reviewing regulatory compliance reports and the actions in place to ensure ongoing compliance
- Reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of the systems of the internal controls in place to manage key risks including the review of management's assessment of information security financial crime cyber crime and data management risks as well as management's mitigating actions.
- Ensuring the effectiveness of the Group's Enterprise-wide Risk Management Framework and of the Risk function
- Recrewing the pension plan strategy
- or erseeing the adequacy of the counterparty limits and ad hoc founterparty credit risk analysis performed as required.
- Reviewing detailed reports of the risk profiles of the Group's material businesses including the Information Services Division and GTS  $_{\odot}$
- Monitoring compliance with the Group risk management procedures as described in the section on internal controls on page  ${\sf C}^{-}$
- Reviewing the adequacy of the Group's Business Continuity Management plans and management programme
- Approving and recommending for approval key policies relating to risk and the terms of reference for the Risk committee
- Monitoring the Executive performance report on risk culture iawareness transparency and accountability: which is also shared with the Remuneration Committee
- Monitoring the roll out of the mandatory training programme on ethics risks, controls and compliance

### Risk Management function

The Risk Management function is headed by the Chief Risk Officer who oversees all aspects of risk management in the Group. She reports to the Chief Executive Officer and for independence purposes to the Chairman of the Risk Committee. The Committee approves the remit of the Risk Management function and ensures it has adequate independence to perform its duty. The Committee must be consulted on the appointment or the dismissal of the Chief Risk Officer.

Annual Report December 2018



Jacques Aigrain
Chairman of the
Remuneration
Committee

The Remuneration Committee members as at 31 December 2018 were Jacques Aigram (Chair), Marshall Bailey, Donald Brydon, Paul Heiden and Val Rahmant. The Committee's remit includes the remuneration of the Chairman of the Group, Executive Directors and Senior Management, as well as overseeing arrangements for all employees.

On behalf of the Board I am pleased to present the Directors' Remuneration Report for the financial year ended 31 December 2018

### Context

As explained in our 2017 Directors. Remuneration Report, we incorporated a number of enhancements into our Remuneration Policy for operation in 2018 to ensure that our policy continues to align executive remuneration and shareholders, long-term interests.

- The mandatory deferral of 50% of bonus is into shares only
- A 2 year holding period applies in addition to the current 3 year performance period of the Long Term Incentive Plan i"LTIP + resulting in a total 5 year period from the date of grant, and
- The Minimum Shareholding Requirement ( MSR) thas been increased from  $200\,\%$  to 300% of base salary

As the elements were deemed preferential to shareholders, we did not seek formal approval for a new policy but we appreciated shareholder support for our approach. Our Remuneration Policy was last presented to shareholders for a binding vote in April 2017 and as such, we will present a revised Remuneration. Policy for shareholder approval at our 2020 AGM. During 2019 we will continue to engage with shareholders and undertake a thorough review of our policy and performance measures, with corporate governance best practice and shareholder expectations in mind.

Within the framework of our existing policy, we have addressed the conclusions of the Collins report in relation to culture. To demonstrate the importance of behaviours in evaluating performance and reward, a 360° feedback process has been implemented for Executive Directors and the Group Executive team. This feedback is a core component of the assessment of the personal element of the FY2018 bonus award. Furthermore, from FY2019, an individual scorecard will be implemented for the Executive Directors and the Group Executive team. More detail is provided in the Operation of 2019 annual bonus, section on the following page and in our Annual Report on Remuneration on page 91.

### Performance in the year

The Committee continues to place great importance on ensuring that there is a clear link between pay and performance including a focus on culture adherence to the Group's risk framework, and that our remuneration outcomes are reflective of this wider context.

The Group has continued to execute on our strategy against an uncertain political and macroeconomic backdrop in 2018, and achieved a strong financial and operational performance while working closely with our customers to deliver new products and services. Total income from continuing operations rose to £2.135 million up 9  $^\circ$ . AOP increased by £119 million (15  $\times$ ) to £931 million and operating profit increased 20  $^\circ$  to £751 million.

This performance reflects strong growth in our FTSE Russell and LCH OTC clearing businesses, supported by a robust Capital Markets performance against challenging market conditions.

- Our Information Services Division's revenue for FY2018 was \$841 million (2017 \$7.36 million) within which LTSE Russell has continued to perform strongly with a 15% increase in revenue to \$631 million (2017 \$546 million)
- LCH's income for FY2018 increased 18 to £662 million (2017-£562 million) swapClear saw a 23 % increase in clearing volumes, clearing a total US\$1.07 / trillion (2017-US\$874 trillion) for its members and their clients. The FX options service went live in July 2018.

In our Capital Markets business, revenues increased 4% to \$407 million (2017-£391 million) and 177 new companies were admitted to our markets in the year-down 10% on 2017

Income for Post Trade services in Italy decreased 4% to £145 million (2017-£151 million)

 FY2018 revenue for the Technology Services division was £65 million (2017-£91 million) largely due to the disposal of 2 non-core technology businesses, Millennium IT ESP and Exactoria

The Group produced strong financial results as it executes its strategy to deliver best in class capabilities, drive global growth and develop our partnership approach

### **Bonus outcomes for Executive Directors**

As a result of the Group's performance and individual contribution, the Committee determined that the Executive Directors will be awarded bonuses of between 73.5° and 76° of their maximum opportunity.

### Share plan vesting

100° of the LTIP awards made in 2015 vested during 2018. AEPs increased from 103.3p (12 months to end December 2014, further to the change in financial year) to 148.7p over the period to the end of December 2017, resulting in 100 of the AEPS element vesting. TSR increased by 69° over the period to April 2018 resulting in 100 of the TSR element vesting.

As shown in our Single total figure of remuneration table, the AEPS element of the ETIP awards made in 2016 will vest at 19.2.1. Based on performance to date it is forecast that the TSR element will vest in full, however this will be confirmed following the end of the performance period in March 2019 and will be discrosed in our FX2019 DRR. The achievement of stretching targets year on year has delicered significant value. These vesting outcomes reflect AEPS growth of 16.9. year on year and 10.3 compound annual growth rate occurs to the 3 year performance period and annualised TSR performance to date for these 20.16 grants is 20.1.2 in corporating share price growth of 1.1.1 in 2018

During 2018 more than 580 employees across five countries benefited from the maturity of our Sharesave scheme vesting including share price appreciation reflective of the Group's performance over the previous three years. During 2018 almost 1 600 employees joined the latest Sharesave schemic which increased overall participation to 56% of eligible employees. The Committee is pleased with these levels of participation and the alignment of employees to the Group's future success.

### Salary review for Executive Directors

During the year, the Committee conducted its arinual review of the base salary levels of our Executive Directors.

David Schwimmer was appointed as CEO on 1 August 2018. As was announced his remuneration package includes an annual salary of 5775 000. The Committee determined that there will be no increase in 2019. Further details of Mr Schwimmers remuneration arrangements as CEO are provided in the Remuneration arrangements for the Chief Executive Officer, sections on pages 84 and 91.

The Committee has decided not to increase the salaries of Mr Warren. Chief Financial Officer or Mr Terusalmi, chief Executive Officer of Borsa Italiana and Director of Capital Markets.

### LTIP awards to be made in 2019

LTIP awards will be granted in 2019 under our 2014 shareholder-approved plan

David Schwirnmer will be granted a LTIP award of 300°. David Warren will be granted a LTIP award of 275° and Raffaele Jerusalmi will be granted a LTIP award of 250% of salary in 2019, reflecting their importance to the Group and providing strong alignment tests performance.

The Committee has given extensive consideration to the LTIP target ranges applicable to the 2019 grant in particular for AEPS growth, and sought the views of shareholders and shareholder governance bodies during the year. Further detail is provided in the Annual Report on Permuneration on page 92.

### Operation of 2019 annual bonus

The operation of the 2019 annual bonus will continue to be focused on financial targets, strategic initiatives and personal contribution. Further to our commitment to ensure a greater focus on the development of the Group's culture, for 2019 inwards an individual scorecard will be implemented for the Executive Directors and the Group Executive Coant. The Committee determined that within this scorecard there is a greater proportion assessing cultural objectives and behavioural performance, including 360 feedback to allow for a stronger emphasis on how the Iridividuals achieved their targets.

Further detail is provided in the Annual Report on Remuneration on page 91.

### Corporate governance developments

The updated UK Corporate Governance code and accompanying Guidance on Board Effectiveness introduce a number of future requirements for accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019. We are also mindful of the legislative changes requiring UK listed companies to report on the ratio of CEO pay to their wider workforce provide an explanation of discretion used in the year and illustrate scenarios of share price growth. The Committee is cognisiant of these developments and have detailed our intentions with respect to key items in the Annual Report on Remuneration on page 93. During 2019 we will undertake a thorough review of our policy and enhance where necessary with the updated Code, investor body guidelines and shareholder expectations in mind.

### Summary of key executive remuneration decisions

	Chief Executive Officer (appointed 1 August 2018)	Chief Financial Officer	Executive Director, CEO of Borsa Italiana & Director of Capital Markets
	David Schwimmer	David Warren	Raffaele Jerusalmi
	£775.0u2	2500,000	€515 000
	£775,000 (*, %)	£500 000 ±0 «±	€525 00 € (*) 16
<sup>re</sup> of salary	171% of salary	151% of salary	147′⊁. i * sala•ų
'. It maximum	7617	75.51	7 } % 9
£ torar amount	2542 006	2931 000	€770 000
Otikh In Sir) is deferred	U100 1502	¥4C1 510	<b>€</b> 3&€ ∪∪3
	25)	E V	Stermhaequivalent (125%)
	3 (m. lof salari Sp. 925 60 (m.	อารา • (alaty (อิ 375 อีเกา	fisalaru (€1 4 u 5 lat prevailinu rate lat time liflorant
	% of maximum & torar amount	(appointed 1 August 2018) Day d Schwimmer  \$775,000  \$775,000  \$275,000 (c.t.)  % of salary 170 of salary 170 maximum 766 \$ torar amount \$255,000  or which is 00 is deferred \$275,000  \$275,000  \$275,000  \$275,000  \$275,000  \$275,000  \$275,000  \$275,000	

But the same to share the section of the section of

### Remuneration arrangements for the Chief Executive Officer

David Schwimmer was appointed as CEO of the Group on 1 August 2018. As announced at the time of appointment, his remuneration is designed to support the long term interests of the Group. The terms of the remuneration package are detailed in the Annual Report on Remuneration on page 91 and reflect the market-aligned enhancements made to our Remuneration Policy published with the 2017 Annual Report.

David Warren's step-up allowance granted for the duration of his appointment as interim CEO ceased at the time of the CEO's appointment on 1 August 2018 From this date Mr Warren revetted to a base salary of £500 000 in relation to his role as Chief Financial Officer.

### Remuneration arrangements for the incoming Chairman

As announced on 14 December 2018. Don Robert was appointed as a Non-Executive Director of the Board of the Group on 1 January 2019. He will succeed. Sir Donald Brydon CBE as Chairman of the Group after the conclusion of the AGM on 1 May 2019. Mr Robert's fee as a Non-Executive Director is £75,000. When he succeeds Mr Brydon as Chairman his fee will be £525,000 reflecting the systemic importance of the Group as well as the experience. Skills and time commitment required for the role.

### Concluding remarks

The Committee continues to ensure the Group's approach to remuneration takes into account best practice and market trends in the financial services sector and wider market while continuing to support the commercial needs of the Group' the interests of shareholders and of all other stakeholders. We look forward to continued engagement with our shareholders during 2019 as we review and develop our Remuneration Policy, ahead of a binding shareholder vote at our 2020 AGM.

**Jacques Aigrain** 

Chairman of the Remuneration Committee 1 March 2019

# Introduction

This report has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 8 to The Large and Medium-sized Companies and Groups (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008 (as amended), and the relevant sections of the Listing Rules

### **Remuneration Policy Report**

The Remuneration Policy Report was subject to a binding shareholder vote at the 2017 AGM and was passed with 98.5  $^\circ$  support

We incorporated a number of enhancements to our policy from 2018 to align with good market practice and a summary of the Policy Report including these enhancements was included in our 201. Directors Remuneration Report as part of our 2011 Annual Report. The full Remuneration Policy Peport is set out in the 2016 Directors Remuneration Report which can be found on our website. www.

 $lseg\ com/investor-relations/presentations- and-web casts/annual-reports\\$ 

There have been no changes to the policy during the financial period. We will present our Pernunciation Policy Report for a binding shareholder vote at our 2020 AGM.

### Annual Report on Remuneration (pages 86-100)

This section sets but how remuneration arrangements have been operated during the past financial year (12 months from January to December 2018), and also provides details on how we intend to operate our policy during the coming year FY2019. This report will be put to an advisory, one at the 2014 AGM.

The Annual Report on Remuneration includes detail on the employment terms for the Chief Executive Officer (see further detail on page 91), which are in accordance with the existing shareholder-approved Remuneration Policiq and reflect the market aligned enhancements made to our policy published with the 2017 Annual Report

Annual Report December 2018 85

# Annual Report on Remuneration

This section sets out how remuneration arrangements have operated during the past financial year (FY2018), and also provides details on how we intend to operate our policy during the coming year (FY2019). This report will be put to an advisory vote at the 2019 AGM. The information from this page 86 to page 100 has been audited where required under the regulations and is indicated as audited where applicable.

### Single total figure of remuneration for Executive Directors (Audited)

		David Sch	wimmer			David W	/arren			Raffaele Je	rusalmı12	
Single total figure of remuneration	FY2018 £000	% of total	FY2017 £000	% of total	FY2018 £000	% of total	FY2017 £000	% of total	FY2018 £000	% of total	FY2017 £000	% of total
Fixed pay												
ამ,მ19	323				617		500		463		453	
Flexible tienefitu a'inwarice	(·		-		20		-		28		7	
Benefits	174				90		134		267		29.7	
Pension	48		-		124		1		205		2.33	
Other	1 050				851	25%	~7{		964	32%	1005	400
	: 601	74%	-	1 a								
Pay for performance												
Annua borur	552				931		5.		683		7.2	
Long term incentive	-		-		1 65€				1407		£4.1	
	553	261%			2 587	75%	2.45€	117	2 091	68'¥	2389	120
Total remuneration	2,153		-		3,439		3,732		3,055		3,393	

### Notes to the table:

1 Value for tiong Term Incentives shown for EN2018 represents estimated value of share awards granted in 2016 that vest in March 2019. The estimate is based on the confirmed 79.2% vesting of the EPS element and forecast 100% vesting of the TSR element, which will be confirmed in March 2019. The value is based on a 3-month average share price from 1 October 2018 to 31 December 2018 being £41.49.

### David Schwimmer

- 2 Benefits include the cash value of private medical income protection and life assurance plus expatriate allowances, one off relocation costs and commuting expenses (including car transportation where appropriate with associated taxes.)
- 3 Annual pension allowance of 15% of salary
- 4 A one off payment of £1 050k to be made in March 2019 to compensate for the forfeiture of cash compensation for 2018 from his previous employer. There are no other bury outs.

### David Warren

- 5 Benefits include the cash value of private medical, income protection and life assurance plus expatriate allowances and communing expenses whilst interim CEO including car transportation where appropriate with associated taxes.
- 6 Annual pension allowance of 25% of salary
- 7 52 104 Performance shares vested on 3 April 2018 at £40 86 per share. This equates to £2 126 969.

### Raffaele Jerusalmi

- 8 Benefits represent the cash value of private medical disability and life insurance cover, function vouchers, car and fuel benefit.
- 9 Pension mandatory INPS contributions calculated on salary benefits and bonus for the 12-month period
- 10 Trattamento di Fine Rapporto mandatory arrangements calculated on salary capped benefits bonus and shares and paid into Mr Jerusalmi s pension plan for the 12-month period
- 11-40.659 Performance shares vested on 3 April 2018 at £40.86 per share. This equates to £1.661.327
- 12 | f Y2018 rate of £1 €1 13 and f Y2017 rate of £1 = €1 14

# Additional notes to the Single total figure of remuneration (Audited) Fixed pay Base salary

When reviewing Executive Director salaries, and in line with our policy, the Committee considers multiple reference points including companies in the FTSE 100, the broader Financial Services sector and other international exchange groups.

#### Benefits

A flexible benefits plan is offered, in which individuals have certain core benefits isuch as private medical, life assurance income protection and additionally in Italy only disability illness accident car fuel allowance and luncheon vouchers, together with (in the UK) a taxable cash allowance which can be spent on elective benefits isuch as additional medical, life or dental covers.

Where received as a cash supplement, this allowance is not used to calculate bonus payments or pension contributions. Benefits are reviewed periodically to ensure they remain affordable and competitive. Executives are cligible to participate in the Group's HMPC approved SAYE scheme or international equivalent.

Dated Schikummer receives a flexible benefits allowance of \$15 or if per annum. In addition he receives benefits in kind which include private health care permanent health insurance and life assurance arrangements. Mr Schwimmer also has access to the non-exclusive use of a chauffeur driven motor car.

As an expatriate from the HS to UK. David Schwimmer receives the following

 Contribution to the costs of his relocation from the US to the UK. Including transportation of personal effects up to £30,000 from the US to London, and is asonable immigration expenses.

For the first 3 years of employment, an armual allowance of  $\Omega$ 1000 in respect of accommodation expenses

Tax preparation and filing assistance in the US and the UK

- The Group will meet the costs of repatriating Mr Schwimmer's effects back to the US if it terminates his employment other than in circumstances such as serious misconduct which would justify summary termination.
- For the first 5 years of employment, an annual allowance of £50,000 to cover flights between London and the US for Mr Schwimmer and his family

David Warren receives a flexible benefits allowance of £20,000 per annum, which is unchanged since last year. In addition he receives benefits in kind which include private health care, permanent health insurance and life assurance arrangements.

As an expatriate from the US to UK. David Warren receives the following

- Tax preparation and filing assistance in the US and the UK
- The Group will meet the costs of repathating Mr Warren's effects back to the US
  if it terminates his employment other than in circumstances such as serious
  misconduct which would justify summary termination.
- An annual allowance of £30,000 net per annum to cover flights between Londonand New York for Mr. Watten and his family.

Raffaele Jerusaltrii receives benefits in kind that include private medical disability and life insurance cover Tuncheon vouchers, car and fuel. He also contributes towards the Italian mandatory national insurance system.

There are no contractual malus or clawback provisions in place in relation to benefits

Executive Directors are covered by the Directors, and Officers, insulance and indemnification.

### **Retirement Benefits**

In the UK pension provision for our Executive Directors takes the form of a mon-consolidated cash allowance, only base salary is used to calculate pension entitlement and no other pension supplements apply

David Schwinimer receives an allowance equivalent to 15 —of base salaru as a taxable cash supplement

Dated Warren receives an allow ance equivalent to 25 of base salary as a tax able cash supplement.

Raffaele Torusalmi accrues mandatory state pension (INPs) benefits in italy Actual benefit due at retirement is set out by the applicable Italian legislation in force from time to time. Under the Italian TFR, he receives contributions which are funded by the Company at a rate fixed by local law and which are paid to Mr. Jerusalmi's private pension plan. Both INPS and TFR contributions are included in the Single total figure of remuneration table on the previous page.

### Bonus awarded for FY2018

Executive Directors are eligible to receive an annual bonus based on meeting or exceeding bonus targets that are set at the beginning of the year looking at the Group's financial performance strategic deliverables and their personal contribution.

The Committee also receives input from the Risk Committee with regard to performance related to risk culture lawareness. transparency and accountability when assessing remunicration decisions.

The operation of the FY2018 annual bonus is as per last year. The Group bonus pool continues to be assessed against 60% financial performance and 40% against strategic deliverables. The Committee considers AOP to be of particular significance for the Group and believes it should continue to be the main financial measure for annual bonus plan purposes. As per 201% the maximum bonus opportunity is 225% of salary for the Chief Executive Officer and 200% of salary for other Executive Directors.

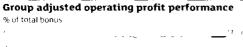
The Executive Directors, awards are funded from the Group bonus pool, their individual awards are based on an assessment of their contribution weighted against 55% Group AOP 35% against strategic deliverables and 10% delivery against personal objectives as determined by the Board. In accordance with the focus on culture 360% feedback has been implemented to demonstrate the importance of behaviours in assessing performance and reward. This feedback forms part of the assessment of the personal element of the award.

### Determination of Bonus for FY2018

The Committee determined the overall Group bonus pool with reference to the 12 month performance period ending 31 December 2016. The performance measures and targets are set out below

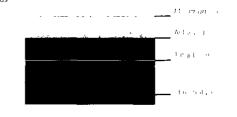
		Actual performance	Target	Performance relative to target	Maximum percentage of bonus	Actual percentage of bonus
Group Bonus Pool	<b>Group AOP</b>	FY2018 AOP of £931m	FY2018 AOP of £884m	Above target	60%	45'*
	Strategic	- Strategic increase of sharehold	ing in ECH Group from 681 to 82.69	Above target	40 %	30'
	Deliverables	<ul> <li>Leadership of regulatory engac strategy through extensive eng stakeholders across FMI and cl multiple outcome scenarios</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>Evaluation of culture and keys feedback surveys</li> </ul>	teps taken to improve approach e.g. 360			
		<ul> <li>Robust management and substo CEO appointment</li> </ul>	stantial growth of core business during and subsequent			
		·	rvices launched in reinforcement of Open Access ons Including Shanghar London Stock Connect			
		senior management and our o	etch goal to increase female representation for verall population to 40 — globally by the end of 2020 rappointments in 2016 were female 50 → of new NED nale			
		<ul> <li>Continued strategic upscaling of site in Bucharest</li> </ul>	of BSL in Sti Lanka and faunch of nearshoring			
		- Full implementation of MiFID I	I on Day One			
		<ul> <li>Strengthen and diversify debt or and acquisitions</li> </ul>	apital structure to facilitate investment			
		- Board and Trustees agree Alter to UK DB pension schemes by	native Funding Framework - self sufficiency 2023-and			
		- ELITE reached its 1 000 Compa	inies milestone			
	Total				100%	75%

A "Les habe and de meno trou les stindarqubbe seu que behance d'un son control et un troest quin l'adres. Les habes seus gravas benin moi a ne l'hie tellaci act in temp l'unique se sed Massingre se s'adraget plus l'a se fança a fu de flectifes (





### Strategic deliverables performance % of total bonus



### **Chief Executive Officer**

The Group produced strong financial results as it executes its strategy to deliver best-in-class capabilities drive global growth and develop our partnership approach

David Schwimmer joined the Group on 1st August 2018 replacing David Warren who was operating as interim CEO. Since joining. David completed a review of the Group, husiness model and its performance. He has overseen sustained and robust growth in the business and continued the Group's openness to innovation and open access strategy demonstrated by the launch of numerous new products and services. The Group has strategically increased its shareholding of LCH Group from 68% to 82.6% and in January 2019, the purchase of a 4.9% minority stake in Europear was announced, which will strengthen our existing operational and commercial relationship to the benefit of our respective customers.

In addition, the Group's shared services company, BSL, has expanded with the establishment of a new business services centre in Romania, continuing to develop resilient and efficient operations.

Dated has established strong relationships with key regulators and government officials in the major territories where the Group operates. He has led the careful execution of the post Brexit strategy through extensive engagement with regulatory, government and client stakeholders such that the Group has full operational readiness across multiple outcome scenarios.

David has been all stable role model for the greater focus or culture and behaviour for the Group and has demonstrated strong core leadership values as well as the importance of the principles of collaboration, innovation and integrated execution for the Group, A 360 ineview process has been implemented for the Group Executive team and David has encouraged and fostered a culture of openings and feedback.

### **Chief Financial Officer**

David wairen reverted to his position as CFO on 1st August 2016 having stepped down from his position as interim CEO. David provided vital continuity and leadership during the period of transition for the Group and maintained core growth across the core businesses.

David has led the Group's strong financial performance in 2018 supporting new growth opportunities while maintaining a focus on investment discipline and cost control. During the year the Group commenced issuance through the £1bn Euro CP programme and in December the Group issued a £500m Euro denominated bond to replace short-dated facilities at a significantly lower borrowing cost. During the period Standard & Poor's maintained its long term rating and improved the outlook from stable to positive on the back of improved business diversification into fast growing market segments, strong cashflow generation and improving margins. Furthermore, the agreement of the Alternative Funding Framework will enable the self-sufficiency of UK DB perision schemes by 2023 through investment de-risking and liability management.

David was also central to the Group's M&A activities in the year, which included the increase of our shareholding of LCH Group by  $1^{\pm}$  across 2 transactions, a 16 minority stake in AcadiaSoft and the buy out of the minority stake to take ownership of FTSE TMX Debt Capital Markets Limited to 100 — further strengthening the Group's Fixed Income capabilities.

# Executive Director, CEO of Borsa Italiana & Director of Capital Markets

In addition to his responsibilities as an Evecutive Director for the Group-Raffaele Perusalmi has led our Capital Markets and Post Trade divisions in Italy-Against a challenging characteronomic Eackdrup and low levels of colatility he has delivered solid performance and continued to promote innovation through new initiatives capital markets had a  $\sim$  increase in revenues to £40 $^{\circ}$  million (201 -£391 million).

The Group well-omed 177 companies to our markets in the year raising a combined total of  $\Omega$ 26 6 billion (2017)  $\Omega$ 44 2 billion) in new and further issues. This has been achieved despite significant levels of uncertainty in both the political situations in our key UK and Italian markets, which has required significant engagement with key stakeholders. Furthermore, ELITE reached its 1,000 companies milestone in 2016 and has become a global programme spanning 40 countries, supporting the growth and internationalisation of SMEs across the world.

Other notable achievements in 2016 include the full implementation of MiFID II on Day One, the launch of innovative new products and services such as the Shanghai-London Stock Connect, and the selection of MTS by the Johannesburg Stock Exchange (JSE) to power South Africa's first electronic government bond trading platform.

Based on the above context and an assessment of individual performance, the Remuneration Committee awarded bonuses to each of the Executive Directors as follows

Role		Chief Executive Officer (appointed on 1 August 2018)	Chief Financial Officer	CEO of Borsa Italiana & Director of Capital Markets
Bonus for FY2018	% of salary	121, O. gratñ	1-14 of salaru	.477 Of -9 379
	% of maximum	-£	75.5%	73 E 1
	£ total amount	£500,600	£901,000	€77 Jun
	Of which 50% is deferred	£276 Juli	£464 400	€3a6000
Bonus Component	Financial Performance (55%)	a dinaximum	75 of maximum	75 กับระเทณกา
	Strategic Deliverables (35%)	75 y it nia kimilin	75 v of maximum	'5"\ of maximum
	Personal Objectives (10%)	85 h of maximum	5 -{maximum	o fmaximum

is necessarily related the interfere for the second of the

### Compulsory deferral under existing Remuneration Policy

In accordance with the enhancements made to our policy for operation from 2018 Executive Directors must compulsorily defer 50% of their bonus into shares for a period of 2 years. In accordance with the terms of his appointment, the CEO must compulsorily defer for a period of 3 years. This provision applies to the FY2018 bonus amount as shown in the table above. Dividend equivalents will be paid in respect of deferred shares on vesting

### Long term incentive plan (LTIP)

All subsisting LTIP awards have been made under the 2014 LTIP

### Awards granted in April 2015 with a performance period ended in FY2018

The performance period for the absolute TSR element of the Performance Share awards ended in April 2018. The awards granted in 2015 were based on absolute TSR performance in the 3 years from grant, and adjusted EPS performance in the 36 month performance period to December 2017. Over the period, annualised absolute TSR performance in the 3 years to April 2018 was 192% per annum and therefore vested at 100% for this element. The Company also delivered average adjusted EPS growth of 12.9 % per annum over the performance period and therefore vested at 100%. The vesting price as at 3 April 2018 was £40.86

### Awards granted in March 2016 with a performance period ending in FY2019

The value shown in the single figure table on page 86 for the financial year ending December 2018 represents the estimated value of the 2016 awards which will vest in March 2019. The estimate is based on the confirmed 79.2" vesting of the EPS element and forecast 100% vesting of the TSR element, which will be confirmed in March 2019. The estimated value is based on a 3-month average share price from 1 October 2018 to 31 December 2018. The final vesting outcome uncluding the actual share price at vesting) following the end of the performance period will be disclosed in the next Annual Report on Remuneration covering Ey2019

The performance conditions applying to awards granted in March 2016 are as follows

EPS element (50%) – average adjusted EPS growth	TSR element (50%) – absolute TSR growth	Proportion of relevant element which vests
Lerik than 6% pia	le than () ⊢ a	1
t"() 4	' · pa	S1.
15 kg a comple	ma fig. Luiche	lone.
Straight line the rating applies between these point.		

### LTIP Awards Granted in FY2018 (Audited)

Awards during FY2016 were granted in April under the LTIP and were made with a value of 300 s. of salary for David Warren and 275 of salary for Raffaele Jerusalmi lat rate of £1 - £11-a). David Schwimmer was granted an award in August following his appointment as £E0 and was made with a value of 300% of salary. The same FPS and TSR performance conditions and vesting schedules described above for 2016 awards also apply to these 2018 awards

		Chief Executive Officer (appointed on 1 August 2018)	Chief Financial Officer	Executive Director CEO of Borsa Italiana & Director of Capital Markets
2014 LTIP (Nil-cost performance	% of salary	300 ∧ of salary	show of salaru	275% of Salary
options) granted on 26 April 2018 and 8 August 2018 <sup>2</sup>				£1 260 461 (being starting equivalent of €1 443 750 cm
	Face value	£2 325 000	£1 500 000	date of granti
	Share price <sup>1</sup>	£45 39	£42 73	£4275
	Number of LTIP shares granted	51 222	35 104	րս հելդ

90 Annual Report December 2018

Di lam precidar accidentation of the Linguistic Capital School Sc

### Other share plans (SAYE)

All UK employees including Executive Directors are eligible to participate in the HM Revenue & Customs approved Save As You Farn Scheme (SAYE). Under the rules of the SAYE, participants can save up to £500 each month, for a period of 3 years. At the end of the saving period, savings may be used to acquire shares by exercising the related option.

The options may be granted at an exercise price which represents a discount of up to 20° to market value at the date of invitation. No performance conditions are attached to SAYE options. There is also an International Sharesave Plan (ISP) which is designed to provide share options to Group employees, including Executive Directors, who are not based in the UK on similar terms to the options that are available to UK employees through the SAYE. Employees in France. Hong keng, Italy, Malaysia, Shi Lanka and the US participate in the ISP. As a core component of our employee proposition and benefits offering it acts as a modest retention tool with over 50° of eligible employees participating globally.

### Remuneration arrangements for the Chief Executive Officer

David Schwimmer was appointed as CEC of the Group on 1 August 2018. As announced at the time of appointment, his remuneration is designed to support the long term interests of the Group. Hi Schwiminer's remuneration arrangements are summarised below.

- Annual salaty of มีวิธีบริษั
- Bonus opportunity of 225 of salary with a mandatory deferral of 5% of bonus into shares for a 3 year period, pro-rated for 2018.
- A 2016 LTIP grant of 3000 of salary, which will vest based on performance over a 3 year period as assessed by the Committee. The award is subject to a 2 year post vesting holding period, resulting in a total 5 year deferral period from the date of grant.
- Minimum Shareholding Requirement (MSR) of 300 of salary required to be reached within 5 years of appointment
- Standard UK benefits and a cash allowance of 15 of salary in lieu of pension
- Relocation support for a fixed period, including housing allowance, and
- A one-off payment of £1 030k to be made in March 2019 to compensate for the forfeiture of cash corripensation for 2018 from his previous employer. There are no other buy-outs.

The terms of the remuneration package reflect the enhancements made to our Remuneration Policy published with the  $201\ell$  Annual Report

David Warren's step (up allowance granted for the duration of his appointment as interim CEO ceased at the time of the CFO's appointment on 1 August 2018. From this date Mr Warren continued to receive a base salary of \$500,000 in relation to his role as Chief Financial Officer.

# Implementation of the Remuneration Policy during 2019 (1 January 2019 to 31 December 2019)

#### Base salary operation

During the year, the Committee conducted its annual review of the base salary levels of our Executive Directors.

The Committee has decided not to increase the salaries of the Executive Directors

Base salaries effective from 1 April 2019 are set out in the table below

	With effect from	With effect from
Annual salary	1 April 2018	1 April 2019
David Schwimmer	£ 175 000	£775 000 ±0 Vi
Da ita Warren	£50. 01	£500 000 (+0 k
Rattable engine	€c_c	€505,000,+01

### Annual bonus operation

- As per prior years, for EV2019 the Group bonus pool will be determined based on performance measures weighted 60 — Group AOP and 10 — strategic deliverables to be assessed over a 17 month performance period.
- The Executive Directors awards are funded from the Group bonus pool. For EX2019 enwards the performance of the Executive Directors and Group Executive team will be assessed as part of a scorecard. This scorecard will align the bonus assessment with the construct of the Group bonus pool for against Group AOP = 0 against strategic deliverables. This increases the proportion of indudual pay aligned to financial performance (55 increased to 60 in The strategic element will include key Group strategic initiatives as well as personal and divisional objectives.
- Further to our commitment to ensure a greater focus on the decelopment of culture for the Group, the Committee determined that within this scorecard there should be a greater proportion assessing behavioural performance to allow for a stronger emphasis on how the individuals achieved their targets.
   A 36u feedback process will inform part of the assessment of the personal element of the scorecard.
- 50 % of any bonus payment for Executive Directors and the Group Executive team will be paid in March 2020. The remaining 50 % will be deferred into shares for a period of 2 years for Executive Directors. In accordance with the terms of his appointment, the CEO must compulsorily defer for a period of 3 years.
- The minimum shareholding requirement for Executive Directors is 3x base salary and 2x base salary for the Group Executive team
- Deferred awards are subject to malus provisions. Bonuses already paid out under the Deferred Bonus Plan and vested awards are subject to clawback (e.g. in cases of material misstatement or gross misconducti with judgement applied by the Committee.

For good leavers, awards will usually vest at the normal vesting date and in full unless the Committee determines to scalc back the award based on any factors deemed relevant. Where an individual is not considered to be a good leaver unvested awards will labse.

— The implementation of the scorecard and bonus deferral for the Group Executive team provides greater alignment with the Executive Directors. In addition lit is in accordance with the revised UK Corporate Governance Code which calls for remuneration committees to determine remuneration for isenior management, and to more closely align incentives with culture.

### Long Term Incentive Plan

Awards are intended to be made in 2019 under the 2014 LTIP as described in our Remuneration Policy Report. The 2019 LTIP awards will be granted under our enhanced Remuneration Policy as set out in our 2017 Directors. Remuneration Report as part of our 2017 Annual Report and will therefore be subject to a 2 year holding period in addition to the 3 year period resulting in a total 5 year period from the date of grant.

Malus and clawback provisions will apply to these awards allowing the Committee to reduce subsisting awards or request the refund of already paid or vested awards in certain circumstances ie.g. material misstatement or gross misconduct). The 2019 awards will vest 3 years after the grant date subject to absolute TSR and adjusted EPS performance measures as follows.

EPS element (50%) - average adjusted EPS growth	TSR element (50%) - absolute TSR growth	Proportion of relevant element which vests
ie √than 6% μα	Less than of a pa	J''X
ۼ pa	€' ра	25 %
123 planet mete	14" paidroide	1990
Straight line pro-rating applies between these point.		

The absolute TSR and adjusted EPs performance measures applicable to the 2019 grant are unchanged from 2018 as set out in the table. The Committee has given extensive consideration to the LTIP target ranges in particular for AEPS growth and sought the views of shareholders and shareholder governance bodies during the year. The decision was based on a number of factors, which are summarised below.

- The absolute increase in underlying AOP required to deliver 12°. CAGR is extremely stretching over a 3-year cycle and achievement of such would continue to represent class-leading performance and significant value creation for shareholders.
- This level of performance must also be delivered against an increasingly competitive and challenging market backdrop of macroeconomic and geopolitical uncertainty
- The targets should be considered in the context of significant and sustained profit growth performance over several 3-year cycles to date imaking each successive set of targets ever more difficult to achieve than the last

During 2019 we will undertake a thorough review of our policy including the performance measures and metrics of our LTIP. This review will be undertaken in consultation with our shareholders and brought to the 2020 AGM for approval.

## Awards to be made during 2019

Based on the context and an assessment of individual performance, the Remuneration Committee intends to make grants to each of the Executive Directors under the 2014 LTIP as set out below

Role		Chief Executive Officer (appointed 1 August 2018)	Chief Financial Officer	Executive Director, CEO of Borsa Italiana
2019	<sup>o</sup> cof sala•u	300 kilof annual salaru	275% of annual salary	250% Lf salary
LT.P award isubject to performani ei				Stetling equivalent of €1 312 500 lat prevailing FX rate
	Amount	£2,375,000	£1 375 000	ar time of granti

92 Annual Report December 2018

### Corporate governance developments

The updated UK Corporate Governance Code and accompanying Guidance on Board Effectiveness introduce a number of future requirements for accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019. We are cognisant of these developments and have outlined our intentions with respect to key items below

The Code calls for a post-employment shareholding policy. Our current approach in this respect is that awards granted under the LTIP will vest on the normal vesting date on a wait and see basis and are not accelerated for leavers. As a result, a good leaver, will hold these shares post-employment. The addition of the 2 year post-vesting holding period following the performance period of the LTIP in 2018 lengthens the post-employment shareholding period. It also results in a fotal vesting and holding period of 5 years which is in accordance with the Code. Furthermore, awards granted to Executive Directors under the Deferred Bonus Plan are now made 100° into shares and vestion the normal vesting date which for good leavers, will be post-employment. The Committee will review this approach during 2019.

— The Code recommends that pension commitments for Executiv. Directors should be aligned with those available to the workforce. This has also been called for in recent shareholder and investor governance body guidelines. In determining the remuneration package for the CEO, the Committee acknowledged this trend and reduced the pension allowance to 15° (25° allowance granted to previous incumbent). The Code recognises that altering existing contractual commitments may not be practical however the Investment Association notably requests the reduction of pension commitments for incumbents as well as new hires. The Committee will review this principle during 2019 with consideration of market practice and further clarification.

The Code calls for remuncration committees to determine director and semior management remuneration and to review workforce remuneration and the alignment of incentives with culture. As detailed in the Annual bonus operation section on page 91, an individual scorecard is being implemented from 2019 for our Group Executive team as well as our Executive Directors. This will provide the Committee with greater structure in determining the bonus of senior management as well as allow for a greater focus on culture and behaviours. The Committee also reviews broader workforce policies and practices in order to support decisions on executive pay. For example, a Group-wide reward framework has been developed, which establishes the compensation structure elements and leverage for each career stage in the organisation. This facilitates greater oversight of the Committee of remuneration for the wider workforce.

We are also mindful of the legislative change requiring UK listed companies to report and provide commentary on the ratio of CEO pay to their wider workforce. The first mandatory disclosure is for the 2019 performance year which is the Directors. Remuneration Report published in 2020. The Committee has decided not to publish the Group's ratio early in light of our atypical situation and necessary hybrid calculation, whereby our CEO joined during the year and our interim CEO also served as an Executive Director during the year. Pather, we will publish our first pay ratio in 2020, in line with the legislation and with a full-year CEO as the baseline. Our 2019 report to be published in 2000 will also reflect the new legislation that requires are explanation of discretion used in the year an estimate of remuneration that is attributable to share price growth, and an illustration in our new Remuneration Policy of the impact of potential future share price increases on executive pay outcomes.

Our Remuneration Policy was last presented to shareholders for a binding vote in April 201—and as such we will present a revised policy for shareholder approval at our 2020 AGM. During 2019 we will undertake a thorough review of our policy and enhance where necessary with the updated Code investor body guidelines and shareholder expectations in mind.

### Non-Executive Directors' fees for 2019

Non-Executive Director fees were last revised with effect from 1 January 2018. The Committee reviewed these fees during 2018 and no changes are being proposed for 2019 with the exception of the Group Chairman. As announced on 14 December 2018. Don Robert was appointed as a Non-Executive Director of the Board of the Group on 1 January 2019 and will succeed Donald Brydon as Chairman of the Group after the conclusion of the AGM on 1 May 2019. His fee as Group Chairman will be £525,000 reflecting the systemic importance of the Group as well as the experience, skills and time commitment required for the role. The fee schedule for 2019 is therefore as follows.

Fees	With effect from 1 Jan 2018	With effect from 1 Jan 2019	With effect from 1 May 2019
Group Chairman	£400.000	£400 000	£525 000
Senior Independent Surgator	£145.00°	£145 000	000 4412
Non-Executive Director beseifed indius liquif Committee meniber in pr	000.31.3	£75 /( 6	175000
Alusti Remonerati ir i Rick ir mirrittes Chairman	§ Romania	£30 Jun	£30,00u

Annual Report December 2018 93

### **Non-Executive Directors' Remuneration**

Non Executive Directors remuneration is determined by the Board and is neither performance related nor pensionable. The Chairman's fee is determined by the Remuneration Committee. The fees for Non-Executive Directors are set at a level which is intended to recognise the significant responsibilities of Directors and to attract individuals with the necessary experience and ability to make an important contribution to the Company's affairs. Comparisons are made with fees paid at FTSE 106 companies.

Travel and other appropriate expenses with associated taxes (including fees incurred in obtaining professional advice) incurred in the course of performing their duties are reimbursed to the Chairman and to the Non-Executive Directors

The Chairman and the Non-Executive Directors do not participate in any of the Company's annual horius or LTIP plans and are not entitled to any payments on termination

Certain Non-Executive Directors are entitled to receive fees from subsidiary companies, details of which are set out below

### The original date of appointment as Directors of the Company is as follows

Name	Date Appointed	Date of letter of appointment	Time to expiry	Notice period	Date of resignation	LSEG Committee membership/chairmanship	Other subsidiaries/ committees
Paul Heiden	(O2) 10	C4/06 J016	< (0.5019)	Name		SIE) Audit Chair Nomination Rem meration Risk	7.9€ tlc
Jacques Algrain	0.7 %(013	617/5/2 R	80 14 (5°15	N~n∈		Audit Remuneration chair	UCH Remijneration ministeer
Stephen Dicennor	1, 406.5, 13	12/06/2016	1006 20 9	N. ne		Au fir Namination Rick chair	LSE pla
Shift in field Brud in CBs	4 )( 201°	19 Octobre as Director of 07/0015 as chairm an	Er a of AGM 2019	ני דר מיים		Group Chairmai Normhaiten Chair Ren uneration	eSE po enarman
Andrea strin	11961c	17.50.16	3 37 36 - 1 70	A we		Filsk Ni mination	Birsa (taliana) na miar USEGH Itaria Chairman
Va-Rahman	2 6.2 (0.7	Jun1070017	19/10 COS.	N me		R. k.Remilneratiin	
Marshal-Ball+u√BE	13/09/2018	2 5009 2016	J4/19 36 1	N ne		Nomination Remoderation	LTH Group Chairman
Ruth Wandhofer	12/13/01/2018	2040/2018	cir 10/2001	None		Audit Risk	
kathleen DeRose	28/10 2018	28 12/2/08	7-12-2021	None		N me	
Directors who stood down fro	om the Board during	the year					
Lex Hoogdum	04/12/2015	04/12/00.5	037,2 2018	N∩ne	25/09/2018	None	LCH Ltd and SA Chairman
Mary Schapin	01/07/2015	01/07/2015	30/06/2018	None	11/10/7018	Nomination Remuneration	Regulatory Advisory Group Chair
Lavid Nish	34/17/2015	04/13/2015	03/12/2018	Nane	30:1.720.8	Audit Risk	

A prison lenter inter its fack first append to its offs into fact of the acopied bringing its desail or off-send puglicies from the soil about the factor Magnetic Abstract Magnetic

94 Annual Report December 2018

### Non-Executive Directors Remuneration Table (Audited)

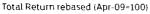
-	FY2018 LSEG Fees £000	FY2018 Other Fees' £000	FY2018 Total Fees £000	FY2018 Taxable benefits? £000	FY2018 Total £000	FY2017 LSEG Fees £000	FY2017 Other Fees <sup>1</sup> £000	FY2017 Total Fees £000	FY2017 Taxable benefits <sup>2</sup> £000	FY2017 Total £000
-au Heider	145	-	145	18	163	140		140	19	150
Tabyue, Aigrain	105	5	110	10	120	10.5	5	100	F	111
Stephen Dicannot	105	_	105	-	105	10	-	100		.00
En Donald Brugon CBE	400	-	400	1	401	419	-	400		<b>⊸</b> ^1
Andrea Siren	75	142	217	12	228	ĉ	14 1	2.0	14	223
∕a Ratimar.	75	_	75	34	109	-		2	-	7
Karsha Budey	20	60	80	-	80	_		_	-	-
Ritti Wan thisfer	15	-	15		15	_	-	-	-	-
vain eer DeRuse	_	_	_	_	_		_	-		_
Directors who stood down from the Board during the year:										
Lex gauin	65	201	266	42	308		*	151	ν-	3 57
dary Schap ro	59	20	78	95	173	-	2.5	-7	5.5	
Is a Nam	87	_	87	11	98	:		-		۸.
Tota Nor Exercise Dinencing feet	1,151	427	1,578	221	1,799	115	<u>.</u>	- ** -	4 = =	1-1
The second secon		1							~ ·	

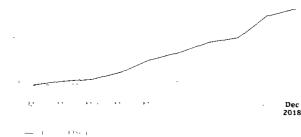
### Alignment between pay and performance

### Total Shareholder Return (TSR) performance

The following graph shows for the financial period ended 31 December 2018 and for each of the previous 9 financial periods, the TSR on a holding of the Company's ordinary shares of the same kind and number as those by reference to which the FTSE 100 is calculated. The TSR graph represents the value at 31 December 2018 of £100 invested in London Stock Exchange Group plc on 31 March 2009, compared with the value of \$100 invested in the ETSE 100 Index over the same period. As a member of the FTSE 100, we have chosen the FTSE 100 Index as it is currently the most relevant index for benchmarking our performance over the 10 financial periods

## TSR chart v FTSE 100 over 10 financial periods





### Historic levels of CEO pay

Period ended (12 months unless otherwise stated)	CEO	CEO Single total figure of remuneration £000	Annual bonus payout against maximum opportunity %	tong-term incentive vesting rates against maximum opportunity %
	David			
31 December 2018	Schwimmer	2.15 <	7t	-
29 November 2017	Xavier Rolet	۶ 799	79	100
31 December 2016	Xavie* Rolet	6.880	à,	91
31 December 2015	Xavier Rolet	€ 526	35	94
9 months ended 31 December 2014	Xavier Role:	4 587	<b>გ</b> 9	SU
11 March 2014	Xavier Rolet	6 383	93	LJU
31 March 2013	Xavic: Rolet	6.016	8-3	100
31 Match 2012	Xavier Rolet	5 245	100	65
31 March 2011	Xavier Rolet	2 134	89	
31 March 2010	Xavier Rolet	1 873	71	
	Clara Furse	400	49	r)

- Tark I's Invitament will appoint divin 10 on 1 August 1915 and his latter as just the single for all
- Last Is hydrometex appoint day [Qorr] Auspil 1.9018 and his later as perthe single for ill from table Daya Warreng perta. La internaci (1.25) in 2.90, ember of single Auspil 2.908 and his dater shown in the Auspil Auspil 2.908 appendix 116. The Bessel P. March 2002 appendix 116. The Bessel P. March 2002 appendix 116. The Bessel P. March 2002 and his highest date of the proof distribution 2008 or most 271. In data the reference of 1. In odd from the residence of the Auspil 2.008 and the reference of the Auspil 2.008 and t

### Percentage change in remuneration of CEO

The table below shows the percentage year-on-year change in salary, benefits and annual bonus for the CEO compared to the average of the representative sample of UK employees (all LSEG UK employees). Where appropriate amounts have been annualised to provide a like for-like comparison

	Salary %	Benefits %	Annual Bonus %
CFC.	- 3 1/4	- 14 %	71n
Average pay of Group UK employees	2.5%	79.	-3.9

- Note that a sign of the resonance of the original condition of a fee.

  The proof to seem that a first of the original terms of the original feel substitution of the feel of the original feel substitution of the feel of the original feel or the original feel ori
- e per commo del 1 de de la 13 per control com el compo de per control de la 12 per control con

### Relative importance of spend on pay

The table below shows the relative FY2018 versus FY2017 expenditure of the Group on Dividends versus Total Employee Costs. These figures are underpinned by amounts from the Notes to the Financial Statements at the back of this report

	FY2018	FY2017	Annual Increase
Year-on-year increases (%)	£m	£m	%
Dividend Faid It Financia Period	157	151	1+
Tidal Employers st	511	497	1

## Relative importance of spend on pay



### Statement of Directors' shareholdings and share interests as at 31 December 2018 (Audited)

David Warren and Raffaele Perusalmi currently own shares outright and at a level exceeding their revised minimum required shareholding of 3x base salary based on a share price of £40.62 ibeing the closing share price on 31 December 2018i Current shareholdings are summarised in the following table

	Shares held		Options held'				
	Owned Outright	Unvested and subject to performance conditions	Unvested and subject to continued employment?	Vested but not exercised	Requirement (% salary)	Shareholding as at 31 December 2018 (% salary) <sup>3</sup>	Requirement met
<b>Executive Directors</b>							
David Schwimmer	-	5, 322		_	5000	-	Α.Λ
David Warren	943 9	£.7	23,363	_	300	20.5	167
Raffae c Jerusalmi	50 130	`.r.E.;	-	-	30.0	45,5	Υé
Non-Executive Directors							
Paci He Jen	3 515	-	-	-		-	/ A
Tacques Alutain	_	-		-	-	-	V V
Stephen CiChris	-	-		-		-	N L
r Duna a Eryaun CEE	5.00	-	-		-	-	A /
A Trea 1 m.	-	-	-		=		4.7
rai Banna ar	_	-	-		-		7.4
''_' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' <u>'</u> ' - ' - ' - '	_		-	-	-	-	\ 4
Kuth Mondhiter	-	-		-		-	Aν
Kathicon DoProe	-	-		-		-	Aγ
Directors who stood down from the Boa	rd during the year.						
Lete gaun	_	-	-		-	-	<b>√</b> A
Mary Silveric	-	-	-	-	-		<b>'</b> ' A
Ea.J∖ t	.165		-	-	-	-	A /*
<ul> <li>G. Janes and J. J. G. Janes and J. J. Janes and J. J.</li></ul>	me to the part	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	retion to	0 ,			( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

allen astronomic to the transfer of the replantation of the Note to the state of th

## Directors' Interests in Ordinary Shares - Beneficial, Family and any Connected Persons Interests (Audited)

	Ordinary Shares Held		,	Options with performance conditions!		without conditions <sup>2,7</sup>	Total Interests	
	31 December 2018	31 December 2017	31 December 2018	31 December 2017	31 December 2018	31 December 2017	31 December 2018	31 December 2017
<b>Executive Directors</b>								
David Schwimmer	-	-	51,222		_		51,222	
Dalic Warren	94,329	59 378	125,827	1420 7	23,063	27,300	243,219	20,9528
Paftaele lerusalmi	52,130	50.30	105,693	.16 BC7	_	-	157,823	6a 937
Non-Executive Directors								_
Faul Heiden	3,818	3 818	_	-	_	_	3,818	3 818
Jacquer Aigrair	-	-		_	_	-		
Stephen O Conrini	-	_	-	-	_			_
Sir Donald Brydon CRE	5,000	5 (իյս	_	-	-	-	5,000	_ 5.00
Andrea firen	=	-	_		_	-	-	-
Val Ratiman	=	=	-	-	_		_	-
Marchal Baileu		=	-	_	_	-	_	=
Riin Wandhoter	-		_	_	_	_	-	-
Kathleen DeRisse	_	_	_		-		_	
Directors who stood down from the Board during the year:								
Lex Hongaun		_	-				-	
Mary Senatiro	-	-		-	-		-	-
Day d Nich	1,065	17.65	-	-	_		1,065	1 (16.5

All Bert correct to end of a first of the property of the first of the

### Long Term Incentive Plan table

The 2014 Long Term Incentive Plan has one element applicable to Executive Directors, a conditional award of Performance shares

The awards are dependent on Absolute TSR performance for 50° of the award with the other 50° dependent on an Adjusted EPs growth target Details of performance conditions are set out on page 92

The table below sets out the Executive Directors. Long Term Incentive Plan awards (including the exercise of vested shared in FY2018), as at 31 December 2018

					Numbe	er of share	es							
	_Date of award	Price at award date (£)		Award during the year	Vested during year	Lapsed during year	At end of year	Vesting date	Price at vesting date (£)	Value at vesting date(£)	Exercise date	Price at exercise date;	Value at exercise date (£)	Comment
David Schwimmer	<u>08708/201</u> 8	45 39		51,200			٠, ٥٢.	09/06 BNL1				_		
David Warren	02/04/2015	24 7	52 164	-	5 164	-	-	13/04/2018	4 106	L 126 969	1704/2015	4. 5_	7 178 7 34	FY_018 Actual
	17/03/2016	28 70	44 455	-	-		44 555	15703/2119	41.49	1,656,334			-	FY2019 Estimate <sup>1</sup>
	03184 2841	,1 _;	46 lt/8	-		-	45.00	63/04/2000		-		-	=	
	26/04/2018	42.72		35 104			91 s	26/04/2021						
			1-2 817	<sup>36</sup> 1 14	5		1,76 5,27		-	128 प्राप	-		L 178 134	FY201a Actual
										1,656,334				FY2019 Estimate
Raffaele Jerusalmi	C014 C015	· ~7	47 (S)	-	4. 5.	-	-	.3/04/2018	4 1 5 t	1661 527	1 5 4 2 18	-15.	1.7200 It	FY2018 Actua
	ivi05-201€	26.70	27.860	-			37.860	18703 1979	41,49	1,407,447				FY2019 Estimate
	5312412017	317.	36 268		-		38.158	(13/04.2)					-	
	26/04/2018	42.73		29.545			1345	03/04/2000						
			116.807	29.545	40 t 5 F	-	105 69 4	=		166. 327	=	-	1 790 160	FY2018 Actual
										1 407 447				FV2019 Ectimate

<sup>1. (</sup>A obstrumate A magning proceduling in thin 40 tiden in Sir and indicate bottom under a chit Sirjetom, is under the quantidate apul (Contacted of Trajon and Sir Sir and Sir Alberta of Sir Alberta of

### Remuneration Committee - Governance

The Remuneration Committee is appointed by the Board and comprises the Chair and 4 independent Non-Executive Directors. The Committee's remit includes the remuneration of the Chairman of the Group Executive Directors, and Senior Management, as well as overseeing arrangements for all employees. Please see pages 20–21 for details of the Group's Executive Committee.

At least 3 members of the Committee are considered to be independent. Details of the Committee's remit and activities are set out in this Directors. Remuneration Report. The Committee has written terms of reference which are available from the Group Company Secretary or at the corporate governance section of the Company's website at **www.lseg.com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/corporate-responsibility/governance** 

During the financial period ending 31 December 2018, the Committee held 4 scheduled meetings and 4 additional meetings. The additional meetings were focused on succession for the Board and the Chief Executive Officer.

Here is a summary of the items they discussed

	Routine	Non-Routine
	FN TyliT Reyton Letive and Bonub approva	sharen i der concultation relating til Remuneration
	= FN_1 its CTLF grants and antic paredice hargint are industring	Eli Cerman Assess
	ar diDBF kimemie	Fill History paying the Court of Court
	<ul> <li>Performance and acre minators of inner DEC and Exerutive mit Perifembers for Cheracist</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>rearmient of this kind than this tup to the</li> </ul>
	HINDELL CORECTOR Remisherant in Rep	
	THIRE THE CHARLES TO ME THE CONTROL OF	
	Regulating and probind name upowier	
Marin Louis	- N A	- El in often
V' ← L "	Cilienna e unaste	- BH Miller Biological transfer in this year and
	His No. 1. Carectors, Removersor, WRAP in Astronomer the think	
	= PNOTES Performance or SB in LL GODGTL	
	<ul> <li>FNC Classifier grant salid arms batter lettings it orewrites afford DBF is menie.</li> </ul>	
	Regulating stidate	
	= GEnder £ By up data	
	– LOH Remuneration of monther III, dates	
	= 950018 Remother at in third thee callendar	
Turu Jūro	- Ŋ Å	= NET *ee.
Seplen bor 2016	– Governance update	– Beloik the Buardire in it eration framcwirk
	TVTU16 Ferfirmance and Bonus update	Elin, erformance objectives
	<ul> <li>Anticipated vecting of premius (TVP and DBW rohemes)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Per utmance and term unletation in the loation</li> </ul>
	- LCF Remuneration Committee up dailed	in the
	- FNIG18 Penjunerahut - min ittlee calendar	
Neveraber 2008	= N, A	– Tha mian fee
Denember 2018	– Governance update	
	- FY2018 Directors Remiunerativi Report key thame	
	- FY2018 Performance and Bonus update	
	= ENEULM Pondis Considerations	
	FX 7 - MILTIP grams and antic pared vesting of previous of Pilona DBP scherces.	
	= 2019 salary teviev	
	- Luh Remuneration Committee updates	
January 2019	– N/A	– ExCc terms
Februaru 2019	– Governance update	
-	<ul> <li>FY2018 Performance and Bonus approval</li> </ul>	
Meetings which took place	- FY2019 Bonus considerations	
during FY2019 wi <sup>ri</sup> be repeated in next year's report	FY2019 LTTP grants and anticipated vesting of previous LTTP and DBF schemes	
	<ul> <li>Performance and determination of CEO and Group Executives remuneration</li> </ul>	
	- FY2018 Directors' Remuneration Report	
	<ul> <li>Gender pay reporting and disclosure</li> </ul>	
	- LCH Remuneration Committee proposals	

To assist the Committee, the results of market surveys are made available. Where appropriate, the Committee invites the views of the Chief Executive Officer. Chief Financial Officer. Group Head of Human Rusources and the Chief Risk Officer via the Risk Committee. None of these individuals not the Chairman participated in any discussion relating to their own remuneration.

### Statement of shareholder voting

The table below sets out the results of the vote on the Directors. Remuneration Report at the 2017 and 2018 AGMs.

	Votes for		Votes again	ıst		Votes
	Number	%	Number	%	Votes cast	withheld
Remuneration Tulicu Report (2017 AGM)	251 181 916	46.48	3 886 744	151	_^4 908 660	€ 200 573
Annual Report on Remuneration (2018 AGM)	257 230 556	94113	.€ 148 843	5 91	273 4(@00.3	1 983 063

#### Advisors

The Remuneration Committee continues to be mindful of recommendations from key stakeholders, including institutional investor bodies. The Committee consults with major shareholders on any key decisions taken.

Defotte LLP is the principal advisor appointed by the Committee to provide independent advice on executive remuneration policy and practice, and reviews the implementation of our approved policy against current and emerging corporate governance best practice. During 2015, the Committee undertook a competitive tender process for the role of Remuneration Committee advisor and reliappointed Defortte as its principal advisor with effect from 1 April 2016.

During the year Deloitte LLP received  $\Omega \ln 2.30\%$  (excluding VAT) based on actual time spent for these services. Separately other parts of Deloitte LLP also advised the Company during 2018 in relation to tax, internal audit, consulting and transaction support services. Deloitte is a founder member of the Remuneration Consultants Group and as such voluntarily operates under the code of conduct in relation to executive remuneration consulting in the UK. The Committee is satisfied that the advice provided by Deloitte LLP is independent and objective

### **Outside appointments**

Executive Directors are allowed to accept appointments as Non-Executive Directors of other companies with the prior approval of the Chairman. Approval will only be given where the appointment does not represent a conflict of interest with the Company's activities and where the wider exposure gained will be beneficial to the development of the individual. Executive Directors may retain fees to encourage them to seek out the development opportunities and valuable experience afforded by these appointments and in recognition of the personal responsibility Executives assume in such roles and we would disclose these fees.

At present, none of the Executive Directors are in receipt of additional fees

No payments were made for loss of office during the year and no payments were made to past directors.

Signed on behalf of the Board of Directors

### Jacques Aigrain

Chairman of the Remuneration Committee 1 March 2019

# **Directors' Report**

The Directors of the Company are pleased to present their Annual Report to shareholders, together with the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2018 with comparatives for the year ended 31 December 2017

The following sections of the Annual Report are incorporated into this Directors Report by reference

- The information that fulfils the requirements of the Strategic Report including the Financial Review) can be found on pages  $2\!-\!57$
- Board of Directors on pages 59-61

### Results

The Group made a profit hefore taxation from continuing operations hefore amortisation of purchased intangible assets and non-underlying items for the year of £865 million (2017 £750 million). After taking into account amortisation of purchased intangible assets and non-underlying items, the profit of the Group before taxation for the year from continuing operations was £665 million. 2017 £564 million (2017 £566 million).

During the year there were no businesses classified as discontinued operations. During the prior year the discontinued print before taxation, before amortisation of purchased intancible assets and rion-underlying items for the year was £nii. After taking into account amortisation of purchased intangible assets and non-underlying items, the profit of the discontinued operations for the prior year was £23 million. Loss after taxation from discontinued operations for the prior year was £25 million.

### Dividends

The Directors are recommending a final dividend for the year of 43.2 pence 12517.372 pence; per share which is expected to be paid on 29 May 2019 to shareholders on the register on 3 May 2019. Together with the interim dividend of 17.2 pence 12017.144 pence; per share paid in September 2018, this produces a total dividend for the period of 60.4 pence 12017.51.6 pence; per share estimated to amount to 9.216 million 12017.9 million.

### **Share capital**

As at 31 December 2018, the Company had 350 604 102 ordinary shares in issue with a nominal value of 6° pence each representing 100° of the total issued share capital.

The Company holds 2,434,685 of its ordinary shares in Treasury. Therefore the total number of voting rights in the company is 348,169,417. The figure 348,169,417 may be used by shareholders as the denominator for the calculations by which they will determine if they are required to notify their interest in for a change to their interest in the Company under the FCAs. Disclosure Guidance and Transparency Rules.

During the year, the Company issued 72,763 new ordinary shares and transferred 1,359,900 ordinary shares out of treasury, to settle employee share scheme awards.

### Share rights

The rights and obligations attached to the Company's ordinary shares are set out in the Company's Articles of Association, copies of which can be obtained from Companies House in the UK or by writing to the Group Company Secretary

No shareholder shall be entitled to vote at a general meeting, either in person or by proxy, in respect of any share held by him or her unless all monies presently payable by him or her in respect of that share have been paid. In addition, no shareholder shall be entitled to vote, either in person or by proxy, if he or she has been served with a notice under section 793 of the Companies Act 2006 iconcerning interests in those shares, and has failed to supply the Company with the requisite information.

Other than restrictions considered to be standard for a UK listed company there are no limitations on the holding or transfer of ordinary shares in the Company both of which are governed and regulated by the Company's Articles of Association and applicable legislation and regulation. The Company is not aware of any agreements between holders of shares that may result in restrictions on the transfer of shares or on loting rights.

### **Corporate Governance Statement**

The company's Corporate Governance Report and the reports of the Audit Nomination and Risk Committees are set out on pages 62 - 61 and are logether with the information on share rights set out above incorporated into this Corporate Governance Statement by reference.

### **Articles of Association**

The Company's Articles of Association may only be arriended by special resolution at a general meeting of the shareholders. The Company's Articles of Association contain provisions relating to the appointment and removal of Directors.

### **Substantial Shareholders**

As at 1 March 2019 the Company had been notified of the following interests amounting to more than 3° in the issued share capital of the Company in accordance with DTR 5 of the FCAs Disclosure Guidance and Transparency Pules

Çate Univestment Authority	.u 3′
Blackmok in	€ ५'%
The Capital Croup Companies Inc.	€ 8'4
Lindsell Train Limitec	5.0%

### **Authority to Purchase Shares**

The authority for the Company to purchase in the market up to 34 673 675 of its ordinary shares inepresenting 10% of the issued share capital of the Company as at the latest practicable date before publication of the Notice of the Company's last AGM; granted at the Company's last AGM; expires on the date of the forthcoming AGM. Shareholders will be asked to give a similar authority to purchase shares at the forthcoming AGM.

# **Directors' Report**

### **Authority to Issue Shares**

Subject to the provisions of the Companies Act 2006 and without prejudice to any rights attached to any existing shares or class of shares any share may be issued with such rights or restrictions as the Company may by ordinary resolution determine or subject to and in default of such determination as the Board shall determine

### **Authority to Allot Shares**

The authority conferred on the Directors at last year s AGM to allot shares in the Company up to a maximum nominal amount of £7,996,448 (representing 33.3% of the issued share capital of the Company (excluding treasury shares) as at the latest practicable date before publication of the Notice of the Company's last AGM or in Connection with a pre-emptive offer to existing shareholders by way of a rights issue-up to a maximum nominal amount of £15,992,897 (representing 66.6% of the issued share capital of the Company (excluding treasury shares) as at the latest practicable date before publication of the Notice of the Company's last AGM), expires on the date of the forthcoming AGM. Shareholders will be asked to give a similar authority to allot shares at the forthcoming AGM.

#### **Directors' interests**

Directors interests in the shares of the Company as at 31 December 2018 according to the register maintained under the Companies Act 2006, are set out in the Directors Remuneration Report on page 97. No company in the Group was during or at the end of the year party to any contract of significance in which any Director was materially interested.

## Directors' indemnity

Details of qualifying third party indeninity provisions ias defined by section 234 of the Companies Act 2006: In force during the course of the year ended 31 December 2015 can be found on page 67. Such qualifying third party indemnity provisions remain in force as at the date of approving this Directors. Report

### Employees

Information on the Company's wider responsibilities in relation to employees ancluding the Company's approach to human rights and diversity is given on page 38-40, a description and the outcomes relating to the Companius employee engagement survey. Have Your Say can be found on page 39, and information on the Group's share schemes is provided in the Directors. Remuneration Report on pages 90-91. The Company provides an induction programme for new employees including training employees on health and safety and a range of development programmes for all employees to develop their skills and knowledge The Group gives full consideration to applications for employment from persons with a disability where the candidate's particular aptitudes and abilities are consistent with and adequately meet the requirements of the role. The Group encourages and assists employees with a disability with training career development and promotion opportunities, and where existing employees become disabled, our policy is to provide continuing employment and training wherever possible. Where changes to working practices or structure affect staff staff are consulted and given the appropriate support. All employees are provided with information on matters of concern to them in their work, through regular briefing meetings and internal publications. To inform employees of the economic and financial factors affecting our business, regular updates are posted on our intranet and engagement events are hosted, such as Townhall, style meetings with members of our Executive Committee providing a briefing of specific areas of the business

#### Environment

As a Group we recognise that we must use resources in ways that deliver the long-term sustainability and profitability of the business and have a positive impact on the environment. We are taking such factors into account in developing products and services that support these aims through companies listed on our markets. The Group's primary greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions arise from energy waste and water in our offices and data centres around the world from staff travel and indirectly from our supply chain. We are aware of the risks and opportunities for our business arising from climate change, and have developed measures to address them. We will actively monitor these changes so we can adapt and respond as necessary.

During the reporting period, we achieved an  $18^\circ$ . Teduction in our absolute carbon emissions and a  $16^\circ$ -reduction in Carbon Emissions per Full Time Employee (FTE). This is a slower rate of change to  $2017^\circ$  where LSEG achieved a  $43^\circ$ -reduction in carbon emissions per FTE. This was due to significant action in  $2017^\circ$  where  $64^\circ$ -of the Group's electricity was moved to production by  $100^\circ$ -inatural renewable energy sources.

We are taking an active approach to emissions management, with our global Environmental Management Group measuring GHG impacts across our property portfolio, including managed offices where possible, we report beyond the mandatory reporting guidelines to include Scope 3 emissions. Performance is reported quarterly via our intranet, and we annually disclose verified emissions on our website, in our CS and Annual Reports, and in response to CDP (Cathon Disclosure Project) and DJSE. The Group's ESG performance is also assessed by FTSE4Good.

In June 2017 the Financial Stability Board's Task Force on Climate related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) released its reporting recommendations. The Group signed the TCFD statement of support affirming its commitment to support the recommendations, and sees them as an important step in driving improved global consistency involuntary global reporting standards. More information on how the Group aligns to TCFD can be found in our wider responsibilities on page 38.

### Global 2018 GHG Emissions

tCO <sub>2</sub> e - Tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent	2018	2017'	% change
Total Group Carbon Footprint	17 864	21.866	151
– per m	0.201	0.235	-15
- per F1E	3.36	3.98	(16)
- per firi Revenue	8-37	112	,25,
Scape 1	1414	1 919	ا شكورًا
Sc rpe	7 ±32	11694	141
Scope 3	8 790	/ 320	20
Secipe 3 (Flectricity Transmission and Distribution)	527	932	1431

- T.E. friphe that the strugglabed in the eight frammal entreach the foreguidate can decrease that data from supplier.
- All Googet Balsands le tricita breakdown are market based so growing in no Balsar
- Grenge alf art expanding by the arranged real regulation in lata whole triant a Sole Turkisle combination. His Lind peration (1) salite including Natural Sole beset 196 (right clinic son, and flect which.)
- Soperar purchase felocity triplique Group for it own provides to a purchase test purchase feat than to china.
- ti Singe she ludes emissim from Air basel Rad Irocal Waste Water and Source. The friction Transmission and Distribute in

In addition to monitoring our environmental impact, we have set environmental targets for the next financial year and long-term science based targets that include energy, water, waste and travel, More information on these as well as full.

details of emissions and reporting methodology can be found in our CS report

### **Political Donations**

During the year the Group did not make any political donations to EU or non-EU organisations or incur any political expenditure

It remains the Company's policy not to make political donations or to incur political expenditure however, the application of the relevant provisions of the Companies Act 2006 is potentially very broad in nature and as last year, the Board is seeking shareholder authority to ensure that the Group does not inadvertently breach these provisions as a result of the breadth of its business activities although the Board has no intention of using this authority. As with previous years the Board is proposing that shareholders pass a resolution at the forthcoming AGM to authorise the Group to

- make political donations to political parties and independent election candidates not exceeding £100 000 in total
- make political donations to political organisations other than political parties not exceeding \$100.05 in total, and
- incur political expenditure not exceeding 9 Jeo 0000 in total

provided that in any ellent the aggregate amount of any such donations and expenditure made or incurred by the Group shall not exceed \$1.00,000.

Notwithstanding the company's policy notice make political donations, we recognise the rights of our employees to participate in the political process. Their rights to do so are governed by the applicable laws in the countries in which we operate. For example, in the US under the Federal Election Campaign Act. US employees can establish non-partisan political action committees known as PACs, that encourage voluntary employee participation in the political process. PACs are a common feature of the US political system and operate independently of any political party or candidate.

LSEG US Holdco Incloperates a PAC for US employees. Consistent with US law LSEG US Holdco Inclopage for the PAC's administrative expenses, providing such support is not considered to be a political donation of expenditure under US law. In accordance with the applicable law the PAC is funded entirely by voluntary contributions from eliqible employees. All decisions on the amounts and recipients of contributions are directed by a steering committee comprising employees eliqible to contribute to the PAC.

During the year la total of US\$19,000 was donated to political organisations by the USEG US Holdco. Incline employee operated PAC. All LSEG US Holdco. Incline contributions will be reviewed for legal compliance and will be publicly reported in accordance with US election laws.

### Significant agreements

 The following are significant agreements to which the Company is a party that take effect, alter or terminate upon a change of control of the Company following a takeover bid.

#### - SwapClear

ICH along with a number of investment banks is party to an agreement for the clearing of OTC interest rate swaps in relation to the SwapClear business. Such arrangements contain certain provisions that entitle the banks to terminate the agreement on a change of control of the Company.

### - Facility Agreement

The company has entered into 2 syndicated committed revolving facility agreements dated 9 November 2015 and 11 December 2017, which provide an aggregate 5.1.2 billion of flexible financing capacity. The facilities are partially drawn and sized to provide comfortable headroom to the Group. The terms of the above agreements are consistent and appropriate for an investment grade bitrower including change of control provisions which if triagered allow the facility. Agent, upon instructions from the majority lenders, to cancel the facility, and declare all outstanding loans under the agreement, triaether with accrued interest and all other amounts accrued die and payable.

#### - Notes

The Company has issued to the wholesale fixed income market £25° million of sterling notes due in 2019, and under its Euro Medium Term Notes Programme the value of which the Company increased from £2 billion to £2.5 billion during the course of 2018), three £500 million tranches of euro notes due in 202 - 2027 and 2029. The notes contain a redemption upon change of control provision which if triggered by the combination of a change of control and within 120 days thereafter, a credit rating downgrade to non investment grade, allows note holders to everyse their option to require the Company to redeem the notes and pay any accrued and unpaid interest due.

### Retail Bond Issue

The company has issued £300 million in Sterling denominated retail bonds under the Euro Medium. Term Notes Programme referred to above, which are due in 2021. The retail bonds contain charge of control provisions which if triggered by the combination of a change of control and within 120 days thereafter, a credit rating downgrade to non-investment grade, allow the holder of these bonds to have the option to require the Company to repay early or to purchase the bonds of that holder at their face value together with the accrued interest.

### - Employee Share Plans

The rules of the Company's employee share plans set out the consequences of a change of control of the Company on employees rights under the plans. Generally such rights will vest on a change of control and participants will become entitled to acquire shares in the Company lalthough in certain circumstances the Remuneration Committee has the discretion to defer vesting and to require rights to be exchanged for equivalent rights over the acquiring company's shares!

# **Directors' Report**

### Events since the balance sheet date

On 30 January 2019 the Group acquired a 4-92  $\pm$  equity interest in Euroclear Holding SA/NV share capital for £242 million. The transaction was funded from existing cash and debt facilities.

On 25 February 2019, the Group acquired a 7.3% equity interest in Nivaura Limited for  $\Omega$ 2 million, a UK based FirsTech specialising in developing end to-end automation and distributed ledger technology solutions for capital raising and administration.

### **Employee Benefit Trust**

As at 31 December 2018, the trustee of the London Stock Excharige Employee Benefit Trust, which is an independent trustee, held 573,672 shares under the terms of the trust for the benefit of employees and former employees of the Company and its subsidiance. The trust is a discretionary trust and the shares are held to meet employees, entitlements under the Company's share plans. Employees have no voting rights in relation to the unencumbered shares while they are held in trust. The trustee has full discretion to exercise the voting rights attaching to the unencumbered shares or to abstain from voting. Shares acquired by employees through the Company's employee share plans rank equally with the ordinary shares in issue and have no special rights.

### Branches outside the UK

Certain of the Company's subsidiaries have established branches in a number of different countries in which they operate

### Financial Risk Management

The use of financial instruments by the Group and the Group's Financial Risk Management have been specifically considered by the Directors and relevant disclosures appear in Principal Risks and Uncertainties on pages 48–57 of this Annual Report, and in the Notes to the Financial Statements on pages 133–137 of this Annual Report, and in each case are incorporated by reference into this Directors Report.

## Directors' statement as to disclosure of information to auditors

In accordance with Section 418(2) of the Companies Act 2006 the Directors confirm in the case of each Director in office at the date the Directors Report is approved as listed on pages 59–61, that

- so far as the Director is aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the Company's auditors are unaware.
- he/she has taken all the steps that he/she ought to have taken as a Director in
  order to make himself or herself aware of any relevant audit information and to
  establish that the Company's auditors are aware of that information

### Financial viability statement

In accordance with provision C 2 2 of the Code, the Directors confirm that they have a reasonable expectation that the Group will continue to operate and meet its liabilities as they fail due for the next 3 years. A period of 3 years has been chosen for the purpose of this viability statement in line with the Group's business plan. The Directors assessment has been made with reference to the Groups current position and prospects, the Groups 3 year business plan, the Group's risk appetite and the expected impact of a selected group of severe but plausible downside scenarios.

The business plan makes certain assumptions about the performance of the core revenue streams and segments using existing product lines as well as assumptions on take up of new product lines assumptions on appropriate levels of investment to support expected performance known inorganic activity, the ability to refinance debt as required, and expected returns to shareholders.

The plan is stress tested using a selected group of severe but plausible downside scenarios as determined relevant by the Group Risk Committee lover the full 3-year plan period. Impacts on the performance of core revenue streams and segments are modelled through business inputs, with appropriate mitigating factors also considered.

The impact on the Group's cash-flows liquidity headroom, and debt covenants are detailed throughout the 3-year period in each scenario. No scenario over the 3-year period leads to a breach in Group covenants or an inability to meet the Group's obligations through insufficient headroom. Further, a reverse stress test has been completed, to evaluate the financial impacts required to breach the Group Risk Committee's risk appetite.

### FURTHER INFORMATION

Stress testing capabilities are detailed in the risk management oversight supplement that can be found on www.lseg.com/about-london-stock-exchange-group/risk-management-oversight

### **Going Concern**

The Group's business activities together with the factors likely to affect its future development, performance and position and its objectives and policies in managing the financial risks to which it is exposed and its capital are set out in the Strategic Report on pages 2–57. The Directors statement in relation to going concern is set out in the Statement of Directors. Responsibilities on page 105.

### **Future developments**

The Executive Management team monitors future development and market trends affecting the Group and its subsidiaries on an origoing basis. Details of these developments and trends and the potential implications for the Group can be found in the Market trends and our response section of the Annual Report (pages 14–17)

### Auditors

A resolution to reappoint Ernst & Young LLP as the Company's auditors will be proposed at the AGM

### Strategic Report

The Strutegic Report (pages 2 - 57) was approved by the Board on 28 February 2019 and signed on its behalf

By Order of the Board

**Lisa Condron** 

Group Company Secretary
1 March 2019

In Carl

# Statement of Directors' responsibilities

The Directors are responsible for preparing the Annual Report the Directors' Remuneration Report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations

Company law requires the Directors to prepare financial statements for each financial year. The Directors have prepared the Group and Company financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards. If FRSs- as adopted by the European Union and applicable law.

Under company law, the Directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of the affairs of the Group and the Company and of the profit or loss for that year

In preparing those financial statements, the Directors are required to

- select suitable accounting policies in accordance with IAS 8. Accounting Policies. Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors and then apply them consistently.
- present information including accounting policies in a manner that provides relevant reliable comparable and understandable information.
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable
- prioride additional disclosures when compliance with the specific requirements in IERSs as adopted by the European Union is insufficient to enable users to understand the impact of particular transactions, other events and conditions on the Group and the company's financial position and financial performance.

state whether the Group and the Company financial statements has cheen prepared in accordance with IERSs as adopted by the European Union, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements, and

prepare the financial statements on the going concern basis, unless it is inappropriate to presume that the Group and the Company will continue in business.

The Directors confirm that they have complied with the above requirements in preparing the financial statements

The Directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the Group and the Company's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the Company and the Group and to enable them to ensure that the financial statements and the Directors Remuneration Report comply with the Companies Act 2006 other applicable laws and regulations including the requirements of the Listing Rules and the Disclosure Guidance and finanspiancia Rules, and as regards the Group financial statements. Article 4 of the IAS Regulation. The Directors are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the Company and the Group and for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

The Directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the corporate and hinancial information on the Company's website

Legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions

The Group's business activities together with the factors likely to affect its future development, performance and position are set out in the Overview and Strategic Report sections of the Annual Report on pages 2–57. In particular, the current economic conditions continue to pose a number of risks and uncertainties for the Group and these are set out in Principal Risks and Uncertainties on page 48.

The Financial Risk Management objectives and policies of the Group and the exposure of the Group to capital risk, credit risk, market risk and liquidity risk are discussed on pages 53–54. The Group continues to meet Group and individual entity capital requirements and day-to-day liquidity needs through the Group's cash resources and available credit facilities. The combined total of committed facilities and bonds issued at 31 December 2016 was £3.103 million 12017.2038 million: with first maturing due in October 2019. described further in the Financial Review on Fages 41.40.

The Directors have reviewed the Group's forecasts and projections itaking into account reasonably possible changes in trading performance, which show that the Group has sufficient financial resources. On the basis of this review, and after making due enquiries, the Directors have a reasonable expectation that the Cumpany and the Group have adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future. Accordingly, they continue to adopt the going concern basis in preparing the financial statements.

Each of the Directors, whose names and functions are set out on pages 59–61 of this Annual Report confirms that to the best of their knowledge and belief

- the Group and the Company financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with JEPSs as adopted by the EU give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities, financial position and profit or loss of the Company and the Group taken as a whole.
- the report of the Directors contained in the Annual Report includes a fair review
  of the development and performance of the business and the position of the
  Company and the Group taken as a whole together with a description of the
  principal risks and uncertainties that they face, and
- they consider that the Annual Report and Accounts 2018 taken as a whole is fair balanced and understandable and provide the information necessary for shareholders to assess the Group and the Company's performance business model and strategy

By Order of the Board

Lisa Condron

Group Company Secretary 1 March 2019

# Independent Auditor's Report to the members of London Stock Exchange Group plc

### Opinion

In our opinion

- London Stock Exchange Group plc's (the Company the Group i consolidated financial statements and parent Company financial statements (the financial statements) give a true and fair view of the state of the Group's and of the parent companys affairs as at 31 December 2018 and of the Group's profit for the uear then ended
- the Group financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as adopted by the European Linear (ELL)
- the parent company financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRS as adopted by the EU as applied in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006, and
- the financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006, and last regards the Group financial statements. Article 4 of the IAS Regulation.

We have audited the financial statements of London Stock Exchange Group play which comprise

### Group

cinil I dated balarice sheet as at 11 December 2,48

clin i Indated incomie statem ent for the year then ended

Time Illuated statement of comprehensive income for the year ther let ded

 Innsilidated statement of manges in equity for the uear then ended

Consultaatea statement of cash flows for the year then ende a

Related Notes 1 to 36 to the financial statements including a suminary of significant allocations policies. Tables within the Directors Remuneration Report identified as audited on pages 86–100.

### Parent company

Balanie Heeta at 3 December 2003

statement of hanger the authorithe year them ended

statement if a hiftyre fir the year then ended

Related Notes 1 to 16 to the hiran lal statements including a sun maru. If pranificant accounting princies

The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and IFRSs as adopted by the EU and, as regards the parent company financial statements as applied in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006.

### Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)) and applicable law. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of our report below. We are independent of the Group and parent company in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK including the Financial Reporting Council's (FRC) Ethical Standard as applied to listed public interest entities, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion

# Conclusions relating to principal risks, going concern and viability statement

We have nothing to report in respect of the following information in the annual report in relation to which the ISAs (UK) require us to report to you whether we have anuthing material to add or draw attention to

- the disclosures in the Annual Report set out on pages 48–57 that describe the principal risks and explain how they are being managed or mitigated
- the directors confirmation set out on page 104 in the Annual Report that they have carried out a robust assessment of the principal risks facing the entity including those that would threaten its business model future performance solvency or liquidity
- the directors statement set out on page 105 in the financial statements about
  whether they considered it appropriate to adopt the going concern basis of
  accounting in preparing them, and their identification of ariginaterial
  uncertainties to the entity's ability to continue to do so over a period of at least
  12 months from the date of approval of the financial statements.
- whether the directors, statement in relation to going concern required under the Listing Rules in accordance with Listing Rule 9.8.6R(3) is materially inconsistent with our knowledge obtained in the audit, or
- the directors explanation set out on page 104 in the Annual Report as to how they have assessed the prospects of the entity, over what period they have done so and why they consider that period to be appropriate and their statement as to whether they have a reasonable expectation that the entity will be able to continue in operation and meet its liabilities as they fall due over the period of their assessment including any related disclosures drawing attention to any necessary qualifications or assumptions.

### Overview of our audit approach

### Key audit matters

- Risk that goodwill and purchased it tangible
   sits may be impaired
- Risk that expense i related to internally developed software are capital sed inappropriately or that internally developed software is imparted.
- Risk of fraud in recognition of revenue in sec indary capital markets trading revenue share for clearing arrangements, and information services revenue accruals.
- Application of IFRS 15 to primary capital markets admission fees

### Audit scope

- We performed an audit of the complete financial information of 7 corr ponents and audit procedures on opecific balances for a further 14 components
- The components where we performed full or specific audit procedures accounted for 95% of unadjusted pre-tax profit 95% of adjusted pre-tax profit 97% of revenue and 100% of total assets.

### Materiality

 Overall Group materiality is £35 5m which represents 5% of adjusted pre-tax profit from continuing operations calculated by including the impact of the amortisation of purchased intangible assets but excluding other non-underlying items as disclosed in Note 8 of the hinancial statements.

#### **Key audit matters**

Key audit matters are those matters that in our professional judgment were of most significance in our audit of the financial statements of the current period and include the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement is hether or not due to fraud) that we identified. These matters included those which had the greatest effect on the overall audit strategy, the allocation of resources in the audit, and directing the efforts of the engagement team. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters.

#### Risk

### Risk that goodwill and purchased intangible assets may be impaired

Balance of £4.2 billion, prior year comparative £4.2 billion

The articulation of the province of the acceptance of the second of the

We have betal in medicine valuation of the eight of each of eight of the range authorized in the control of the control of each of the control of the ordary be easily to easily each of the ordary be easily each of the ordary be easily each of the easily each of the each of the

a an shifted all agement are fleading to perform a little right of a little right of a seek in entities well have an indicated to the respect of our control of a control of the right of the artificial and the artificial right of the right of the artificial and the artificial artificial right of the artificial artificial right of the artific

As a consequence of leters a greater usk of micorphome minithese parameters of the period or end in the judicipal through the potential eventide of control by manager and

Refer to the Report of the Augustommittee spage TSs Accounting policies spage LES and Notes 4 and 1 of the Financial Statements of Ones 15 and 14-148

The risk has neither increased nor decreased in the current year.

#### Our response to the risk

We have confirmed our understanding of the impairment assessment process and assersed the design effect veness of key controls concluding that a substantive audit approach should be adopted. For material cash generating units, CCUI, we examined the cash fow forecasts which support management of more immentals, eximen and tested of inpliance with the requirements of IAS 30 impairment of Assets, we assess earthe reasonable nection those forecasts and the eligible substituting the underlying assumptions by comparing the Boord-appropriate hidders in insurance to relevant market expectations and considering the expectations and considering the expectations and considering the endinger in the responsibility of the expectations and considering the end of the endinger in the end of the endinger in the endinger

Introduce to it purchased whan to bloasset like tenter management as existence in the end of the control of importment exists as of the control of the end of the control of the end of the control of the end of the control of the co

The WACO discrimit rates arisin. TUR is it lied with meach implayment mode, were critically assetsed by 3 Villa usa in internally is including company, on the continuation of 3. Since the assistance activity and Welconciders be ween earlian or stock operations where activity are sets in the audit like highly and all onlines at the weapsets of their inputs in the electricinal into the WACO I securit rates thoughout mode in the WACO I security are including the risk free rate equiturbeta and market size the run in along with gearing and post of acott. We benchmarked their pluts again or unserved rick rates in the markets where the group relates we also performed schoolivity and us significant flow free rest and other key inputs to the impairment mode in didding WACO I so contracts. LTGR and rust in her retent on rates its understand the in pact that real mahay by stable in angeom key accumptions would have an the overall carrying lighter their good will and purchased intangible assets at the balance sheet date.

We tierful meditens could tons of the amount cation of purchased intandible assets, and assetsed that the amountation principle been appropriate uppolled Weldis, assessed the appropriatenest of the remaining amounts at unported by unique in the against fulf in data.

In addition to the space procedures, we performed normal analytical procedures and sturnal entry testing to order to identify and test the rigk or misstatement at sing from management overflue of control

We performed full and specific scope budit provedures then the precinct components which covered 93.8% of the rock amount

### Key observations communicated to the Audit Committee

Walcon I inted that the WACC distributionates LTCR customer retents it rates undicases frow forecasts used by management in the impairment assessment are within a reasonable range as at 20 December 20 6.

we didn't indenting any additional fall this that would lead to a review of the amount at it is that would lead to a review of the latin tanglible askets we do no udeal mark the carroin ask-dening additional a

# Independent Auditor's Report to the members of London Stock Exchange Group plc

#### Risk

Risk that expenses related to internally developed software are capitalised inappropriately, or that internally developed software is impaired

Balance of £0.5 billion, prior year comparative £6.3 billion

The capitalisation of expensed reinternally developed is if tware involves management is judgement when making their ascessment of capitalisation against criteria set out in IFRS as ad lipted by the EU.

The Group is required to review capitalised of fix ware asserts for impairment whenever exents or change in offcomerarile indicate that their carrying amounts may find be recoverable and at least annually review whether there is any change in their expected useful his

Where indicating of impairment are identified or where an asset has not been himself that not been himself that use a ruling punient a session of light fried at the reporting date. Such assessment if it is known assessment in the sphanadement guigement in the application of valuation model, and all uniption.

in addition, as internally generated assets move aloger to the end of their useful life, their skipf impairment mag increalle.

As a consequence, there is a greater risk of misstatement in this balance either by fraud or error including through the potential override of controls by management.

Refer to the Report of the Audit committee (page 78). Accounting policies (page 126), and Note 15 of the Financial Statements (pages 1-6-148).

The risk has increased in the current year as the activity of the Group in relation to Internally developed software has expanded significantly.

#### Our response to the risk

We confirmed our understanding of the nabital sation and impairment assessment processes and assessed the decign and operating effectiveness of key controls. We concluded that the controls were designed implemented and operating effectively, and increfore this kial controls reliance approach.

Fin a sample of additions we have agreed amounts capitalised to uniterlying documentation including as appropriate timesheets involves and other evidence to confirm that the costs were incurred and meet the capitalisation of items of IASIBS Intangible Assets

For a sample of assers not uet thought into use we have inspected management's impairment a see when and tested the key assumptions used within the assessment such as the wAt codiscount rate. LTGR and can flow forecasts where applicable, we have along a ned an understanding of the status of related project, and reviewed project progress reports for catenatic indication of invariants.

We also performed sensitiving analysis or the last flow fires also and their key inputs to the impairment model including WACL with rates ar a LTGAR throughest tand the impositional reasonable positive thanges to key asymptom would have in the werall arresponding of the internally generated is flowed at the balance. These date

We have a seesed the appropriateness of the amount of the point of cased on economic lives and management obest estimate of future portorman le amount attenment of and residual value.

We have impaddition performed overall analytical to lead reliand upon entry tenting in order to identify and felt time link of miss faternent arising to in management override of controls.

We performed folland specific scape audit procedures were the tisk area in 9 components, which revered 94.2% of the tisk amount

### Key observations communicated to the Audit Committee

We concluded that the assessment performed by management ther the capitalisation criteria set out in FRS as adopted by the EU

We concluded that the WACC discount rate: LTGR, and cash flow forecasts used by management in the impairment assessment are within a reasonable range as a 131 December 2016, where applicable.

We did not identify indicators of impairment for internally developed software which had not already been impaired by management.

We did not identify any additional factors that would lead to a recision in the remaining useful byes appeal for internally developed software. We concluded that the carrying value of internal is developed software. If a fluidated it at 12 feet emport if so

#### Risk

Risk of fraud in recognition of revenue in secondary capital markets trading, revenue share for clearing arrangements, and information services revenue accruals

secondary capital markets Balance of FC 3 billion, prior year comparative £C 3 billion

Revenue standfordearing anarigen eins – Balance (\*12.1) tillion ther jeur conductive £31 tillion

Internation services release accidate - Balanio II fell in hillion interged? Confluence 2012 (del 7)

orat circleuit cohe petti in arille infithe unting modercore an incentille units enarchment comenical ere success

We not a coronn medith sits be a red audit marretinal inglident hod a revenue shearr Livilin ne gritehed risk ton salame

Description automotives the elementary programs of the program of the state of the program of the progra appropriate dienther all alter uit it fraud interno

unitrants relations to revenue sharing intespect of diearing arrangement between the Group coentral counterparty (CCP) and third party. national nation is a necession to select the appropriate level of revenue to recognise within the Group

- Information services revenue accruels precented within contract accets, can require estimation for instance based on prior by lings or prehim hargusage

As a consequence, there is a greater rick of misstatemen, in these balan eller her hydraul. chemos the aid no through the pillential err du of controls bu management

Refer to the Report of the August Committee (page 78). Accounting policies (page 124), and Note 1 of the Financial Statements rpa;res 138 (43)

The risk hall necher in reasear in adarcased in the correct year

#### Our response to the risk

We confirmed our understanding of the secondary capital markets trading revenue share clearing arrangements and information services revenue actifully processes, and evaluated the dosign effectivaness of keulcuntrals

We evaluated whether the revenue recognition pulley is appropriate and in accilinatine with IFRS aciadopted by the EU we aish performed out-off lessing to gain accurance that revenue was recognised in the currect per or.

#### Secondary capital markets trading

Per time secondary capital markets trading. For the secondary capital markets frading process, we perform exceed testing of the uperating effect senedd of kog controls in 1 foll supporting process. The uperating effect senedded that the control were dost and in plenente various persting elfectively and therefore that a controls passed approach, we advicted this to liantify each at a controls cosed approach, we advicted this to liantify each at a controls cosed approach.

We increased in standard campies actinitions only alrest not resonant this rick of follows bareen noting in seed that in this section is a second couple of noting additionable to the expension of the expensional water one feed on the expension of the expension

Munsconni leditradi vuotarfirmi liistikiti irrikiyenera liedgeriandiruurud markiria itooside no ustinient

When it is sea and grouph to a site doming notices in a very limitation at the  $\gamma$  - value of the captal or two denoting. The same uphotocoechist configurable experimentation to those protocoechists and investigating any nation of algorithms were conficult to the overall objects of the correlation of the correlatio

#### Revenue share for clearing arrangements

We in the serating effectioness of key contributions that the serating effectioness of key contributions and the serating arrangement protocol where releasing in we concluded that the limit its were designed implemented and operated effective cower above that we audit approach for the remaining revenue share arrangement.

We rested revenue unarrhaght-  $\alpha$  at this for a this term burnness lines by the cking for consistency with the underlying contracts whilst Midued analytical procedures in the analysis of the related revenue stream. This included analysing month outroding vn on e and their correlation with monthly revenue recognised, and anomalies identified were investigated

#### Information services revenue accruals

We ad opticible substant sela idit approach in relation to the information services reserve activities froces.

We like Hoted a sample of revenue and tual ulusing a likewhitesting threshold when compared in our standard testing approach. For the so ected samples we intained supporting evidence including customer consent for accrued amount

Conrevenue balleair hiassets un achinianagement ( AUM ), we rested. the calculations on a sample have and checked book to the supporting acreen ents, we also validate little AuM used in that all ulation, to an inacpendent third participance.

For \$400 crus. These did it \$50 mformation, we tested the appropriateness of using \$50 mformation for purposes of the deur end is unalls, we also performed corroborative testing to involves raised. pustice metitanal astropiectes where applicable

We performed for and specific scope audit procedure invertible tick area in Decomponents, which lowered 36 % , of the tick amount

#### Key observations communicated to the Audit Committee

We concluded that the revenue recognised related to decondary capital markets trading tever up share for clearing arrangen ents, and information services revenue ac muals for the year ended 3. December 1018 is fortly stated

# Independent Auditor's Report to the members of London Stock Exchange Group plc

#### Risk

### Application of IFRS 15 to primary capital markets admission fees

IFRS 15 Revenue from a intracts with customers, came into effect from 1 January 2018

Previously, the Group recognised admission fees relating to the listing of equity instruments on the date that I sting or curred.

The Group evaluated the application of JFRS 15 th admission feel and had separd to the JFRC decision is used to 12 September 2018. Consequently the Group evaluated services of initial admission and ongoing access to the market as one performance obligation and changed the accounting pish quite eogniscitevenus over the listing pent of

This change red to the Group recording a STL in fillion adjustment to opening retained earning, and contract liabilities as well a thereo appropriate 527 million deferred tax as set.

Turnadit procedures folio ed in the inspact of the application of the rew standard to primaru market admonition the revenue as infrequires estimation techniques to derive the period over with hadmission feel revenue of deferred and subsequently am introd

Refer to the Report of the Audit Committee (page 15) Accounting policies (page 124) and Notes 1 and 4 of the Financial Statements (pages 129–132 and 138

This has been identified as a new key audit matter for the current year due to the implementation of IFRS 15 from 1 January 2018

#### Our response to the risk

We assessed the revised accounting policy for revenue religinition for compilance with the new accounting standard and the IFR Cidecision.

We understorial and tested the moder used to calculate the period over which revenue is deferred and subsequently amortised including the various imputs to the model such as the average life of a customer admitted to the exchange instance revenue data and associated impaction deferred tax. We advice dia fully substantive approach

We assessed the discrepance within the Armual Replan and Accounts for compliance with the requirements of IFRS 1S.

We performed as 1 tip occupates in U full scale components that were impacted by the implementation of FRS 15.

### Key observations communicated to the Audit Committee

We concluded that the opening adjustments made as at 1 January 2018 and subsequent revenue recognised related to primary capital markets admission fees associated contract liability and fits, losures for the year ended 3. December 2018 are fairly stated.

In the prior year our auditor's report included a key audit matter in relation to. Risk that the implementation of the Oracle finance system could lead to errors in data integrity, accounting or financial reporting." As the implementation had been completed for all entities prior to the start of the current period (except for LCHISA), the audit team did not assess this to be a key audit matter for the 2018 audit.

In addition to this, the prior year audit report included the key audit matter. Risk that the acquisition of businesses was accounted for incorrectly, which predominantly related to the acquisitions of Mergent Inc and The Yield Book Inc occurring in 2017. During 2018, there have been no significant business combinations and so this was no longer identified as a key audit matter.

110

### An overview of the scope of our audit

#### Tailoring the scope

Our assessment of audit risk, our evaluation of materiality and our allocation of performance materiality determine our audit scope for each entity within the Group Taken together this enables us to form an opinion on the Group financial statements. We take into account size risk profile, the organisation of the Group and effectiveness of Group-wide controls changes in the business environment and other factors such as recent Internal Audit findings when assessing the level of work to be performed at each entity

In assessing the risk of material misstatement to the Group financial statements and to ensure we had adequate quantitative coverage of significant accounts in the financial statements of the 132 reporting components of the Group we selected 21 components covering entities headquartered within the United Kingdom United States of America Italy France and Sri Lanka which represent the principal business units within the Group

Of the 21 components selected, we performed an audit of the complete financial information of 7 components  $\epsilon$  full scope components  $\epsilon$  which were selected based on their size or risk characteristics. For the remaining 14 components I specific scope components 1 we performed audit procedures on specific accounts within that component that we considered had the potential for the greatest impact on the significant accounts in the Group financial statements either because of the size of these accounts or their risk profile

Scope	Procedures performed by	Number of components
Fu:	Primary team	4
Ful	Component teams	3
Specific	Frimary team	13
Specific	Component team	1
Total		21

Details of the 4 components which were audited by component teams are set out below

Component	Headquartered location	Scope	Auditor	
London Stock Exchange Group Holdings Italy S p A	Italy	Full	ΕY	
LSEG US Holded Inc	United States of America	Full	ΕY	
LCH S A	France	Full	EY and BD(	
Millennium Information Technologies (Private) Limited	Sti Lanka	Specific	ΕY	
1 Sin perfeat and within				

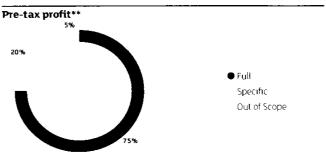
The reporting components where we performed audit procedures accounted for 95% (2017-94%) of the Group's pre-tax profit-95% (2017-97%) of the Group's adjusted pre-tax profit measure used to calculate materiality (see page 112)  $97 \ \mbox{\ensuremath{\,^{\circ}}}\ (2017\ 99\%)$  of the Group's Revenue and  $100\%\ (2017\ 100\%)$  of the Group's Total assets

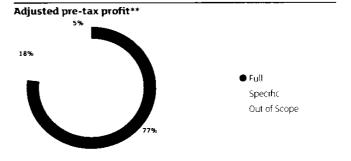
For the current year, the full scope components contributed 75% (2017) 70%) of the Group's pre-tax profit 77% (2017-72%) of the Group's adjusted pre-tax profit 95% (2017-93%) of the Group's Revenue and 100% (2017-100%) of the Group's Total assets

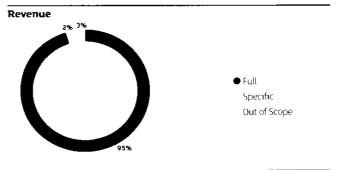
The specific scope component contributed 20% (2017-27%) of the Group's pre-tax profit, 18% (2017-22%) of the Group's adjusted pre-tax profit, 2% (2017-6%) of the Group's Revenue and less than 1% (2017–1%) of the Group's Total assets. The audit scope of these components may not have included testing of all significant accounts of the component but will have contributed to the coverage of significant accounts tested for the Group

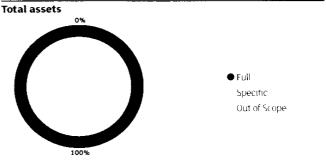
The remaining 72 components together represent less than 5% of the Group's pre-tax profit adjusted pre-tax profit revenue and total assets. For these components we performed other procedures including analytical review and testing of consolidation journals and intercompany eliminations to respond to potential risks of material misstatement to the Group financial statements

The charts below illustrate the coverage obtained from the work performed by our audit teams









The per intage were all nation based in table fairs as in

Annual Report December 2018

# Independent Auditor's Report to the members of London Stock Exchange Group plc

#### Changes from the prior year

All full scope components remain consistent. In the prior year we identified 18 specific scope components. Specific scope components have been re-assessed as the contribution of these smaller parts of the business to the Group financial statements varies each year.

#### Involvement with component teams

In establishing our overall approach to the Group audit, we determined the type of work that needed to be undertaken at each of the components by us, as the primary audit engagement team or by component auditors from other EY global network firms or other firms operating under our instruction.

Of the 7 full scope components, audit procedures were performed on 4 of these directly by the primary audit team. For the 3 full scope and 1 specific scope components, where the work was performed by component auditors, we determined the appropriate level of involvement to enable us to determine that sufficient audit evidence had been obtained as a basis for our opinion on the Group as a whole

The Group audit team continued to follow a programme of planned visits that has been designed to ensure that the Senior Statutory Auditor visits the principal locations of the Group

During the current year's audit cycle is is to were undertaken by the Senior Statutory Auditor and/or other senior members of the primary audit team to the following locations:

Component	Location	Scope	of visits
i indiresti k Exitarige Group Hilding Italy Sp A	Miliar tali	Fi. I	
ESEG US Holda Inc	New York	F [, 1	
	United State of America	Ful	Ţ
CUH S A	Fdil · Fral· ←	FLI	Į.

These visits involved discussing the audit approach with the component team and any issues arising from their work, as well as meeting with local management. In addition, we participated in planning and closing meetings and reviewed selected key audit working papers. The primary team interacted regularly with the component teams where appropriate during various stages of the audit reviewed key working papers and were responsible for the scope and direction of the audit process. This together with the additional procedures performed at Group level gave us appropriate evidence for our opinion on the Group financial statements.

### Our application of materiality

We apply the concept of materiality in planning and performing the audit in evaluating the effect of identified misstatements on the audit and in forming our audit opinion

#### Materiality

The magnitude of an ornission or misstatement that individually or in the aggregate could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of the users of the financial statements. Materiality provides a basis for determining the nature and extent of our audit procedures.

We determined overall materiality for the Group to be £35.5 million (2017) £30.0 million), which is 5.5. (2017)  $5 \, \mathrm{kh}$  of adjusted pre-tax profit from continuing operations, calculated by including the impact of amortisation of purchased intangible assets, but excluding other non-underlying items as disclosed in Note 8 of the financial statements.

We determined materiality for the Parent Company to be  $\mathfrak{L}^{\tau}1$  million  $\mathfrak{L}^{\tau}2017/\mathfrak{L}^{\tau}5$  6 million: which is based on the allocated performance materiality for purposes of the Group audit. This allocated materiality is based on the relative scale and risk of the Parent Company to the Group as a whole and our assessment of the risk of misstatement at the Parent Company.

We consider the basis of our materiality to be one of the important considerations for shareholders of the Company in assessing the financial performance of the Group. It is linked to the key earnings measures discussed when the Group presents the financial results. In addition to non-underlying items, the Group also excludes amortisation of purchased intangibles to present adjusted operating profit, this amount is not excluded from our materiality calculation.

Our overall materiality threshold provided a basis for determining the nature timing and extent of risk assessment procedures, identifying and assessing the risk of material misstatement and determining the nature timing and extent of further audit procedures. Our evaluation of materiality requires professional judgement and necessarily takes into account qualitative as well as quantitative considerations implicit in the definition.

Starting basis

- £684 9 million

- Profit before tax from continuing operations

Adjustments

- £25 6 million

 Exclude non-underlying items mostly costs related to the ongoing restructuring of LCH, integration of the acquired businesses Mergent Inc. and The Yield Book and Citi Fixed Income Indices and costs for potential M&A Litansactions.

Adjusted

basis

– £710 6 million

 Adjusted pre-tax profit from continuing operations but including amortisation of purchased intangible assets

Materiality

- Materiality of £35.5 million (5% of materiality basis)

During the course of our audit—we reassessed initial materiality and made adjustments based on the final financial performance of the Group

112 Annual Report December 2018

#### Performance materiality

The application of materiality at the individual account or balance level. It is set at an amount to reduce to an appropriately low level the probability that the aggregate of uncorrected and undetected misstatements exceeds materiality.

On the basis of our risk assessments, together with our assessment of the Group's overall control environment, our judgement was that performance materiality was 50° (2017–50°) Hof our planning materiality namely £17.8 million (2017–£15.0 million) we have set performance materiality at this percentage in hich is the lowest in the ranger due to misstatements which were identified in the prior year audit, our approach is designed to have a reasonable probability of ensuring that the total of uncorrected and undetected misstatements does not exceed our overall materiality of £35.5 million (2017–£30.0 million) for the Group financial statements as a whole

Audit work at component locations for the purpose of obtaining audit coverage (xer significant financial statement accounts is undertaken based on a percentage of total performance materiality. The performance materiality set for each component is based on the relative scale and risk of the component to the Group as a whole and our assessment of the risk of misstatement at that component.

In the current year, the performance materiality allocated to components was as follows:

Component	Allocated performance materiality £m
London Study Exchange on Ltd. p	x =
Lindin kr. Ker hange pic	:
LCH Limited	3 5
S= ≥ A	_ +
Landon Stuck Exchange on up Hr. dirigs staty 3 p.A.	≥ G
er sold 3 Holdes Inc	
FTGE International Limited	8.3
A specific scape components	

#### Reporting threshold

An amount below which identified misstatements are considered to be clearly trivial

We agreed with the Audit Committee that we would report to them all uncorrected audit differences in excess of  $\Omega$ 1.8 million (2017– $\Omega$ 1.0 million), which is set at 5 of planning materiality, as well as differences below that threshold that in our view warranted reporting on qualitative grounds

we evaluate any uncorrected misstatements against both the quantitative measures of materiality discussed above and in light of other relevant qualitative considerations in forming our opinion

#### Other information

The other information comprises the information included in the annual report set out on pages 2-105 including the Strategic Report (including Highlights Chairman's Statement (EO's statement. What we do – our business model Overview of Group activities. Market trends and our response. Strategy in action Executive management team. Segmental review. Our Wider Responsibility Financial review, and Principal risks and uncertainties. Governance information and disclosures including Board of Directors. Corporate governance. Complying with the provisions of the Code. Report of the Nomination Committee. Report of the Audit Committee. Report of Risk Committee. Directors. Remineration Report Directors. Report and Statement of Directors responsibilities, other than the financial statements and our auditor sneport thereon. The directors are responsible for the other information.

Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in this report, we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and in doing so consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated if we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements we are required to determine whether there is a material misstatement in the financial statements or a material misstatement of the other information. If based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of the other information we are required to report that fact.

we have nothing to report in this regard

In this context, we also have nothing to report in regard to our responsibility to specifically address the following items in the other information and to report as uncorrected material mustatements of the other information where we conclude that those items meet the following conditions.

- Fair balanced and understandable set out on page 105 the statement given but the directors that they consider the Annual Report and financial statements taken as a whole is fair balanced and understandable and provides the information necessary for shareholders to assess the Group's performance business model and strategy is materially inconsistent with our knowledge obtained in the audit or
- Audit Committee reporting set out on page 7—79 the section describing the
  work of the audit committee does not appropriately address matters
  communicated by us to the Audit Committee, or
- Directors statement of compliance with the UK Corporate Governance Code set out on pages 62-69 1 and 101 the parts of the directors statement required under the Listing Rules relating to the company's compliance with the UK Corporate Governance Code containing provisions specified for review by the auditor in accordance with Listing Pule 9 & 10R12, do not properly disclose a departure from a relevant provision of the UK Corporate Governance Code

#### Opinions on other matters prescribed by the Companies Act 2006

In our opinion, the part of the Directors, Remuneration Report to be audited has been properly prepared in accordance with the Companies, Act, 2006.

In our opinion, based on the work undertaken in the course of the audit

- the information given in the Strategic Report and the Directors. Report for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements, and
- the Strategic Report and the Directors Report have been prepared in accordance with applicable legal requirements

#### Matters on which we are required to report by exception

- In the light of the knowledge and understanding of the Group and the parent company and its environment obtained in the course of the audit we have not identified material misstatements in the strategic report or the directors report
- We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters in relation to which the Companies Act 2006 requires us to report to you if in our opinion.
- adequate accounting records have not been kept by the parent company or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us or
- the parent company financial statements and the part of the Directors.
   Remuneration Report to be audited are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns or.

# Independent Auditor's Report to the members of London Stock Exchange Group plc

 certain disclosures of directors remuneration specified by law are not made or we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit

#### Responsibilities of directors

As explained more fully in the directors responsibilities statement set out on page 105, the directors are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view, and for such internal control as the directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the directors are responsible for assessing the Group and parent company's ability to continue as a going concern disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the directors either intend to liquidate the Group or the parent company, or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

#### Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor steport that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a quarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

### Explanation as to what extent the audit was considered capable of detecting irregularities, including fraud

The objectives of our audit in respect to fraudiare to identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements due to fraudito obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the assessed risks of material misstatement due to fraudithrough designing and implementing appropriate responses and to respond appropriately to fraud or suspected fraudithentified during the audit. However, the primary responsibility for the prevention and detection of fraudirests with both those charged with governance of the entity and management.

Out approach was as follows

We obtained an understanding of the legal and regulatory frameworks that are applicable to the Group and determined that the most significant are the UK Companies Act 2006. UK Corporate Governance Code 2016. The Financial Conduct Authority's LECA') Listing Rules, other relevant ECA rules and regulations, and tax legislation (governed by HM Revenue and Customs).

We understood how the Group is complying with those frameworks by making enquiries of senior management. Including the Global General Counsel, the Chief Risk Officer, the Head of Compliance, and the Group Head of Internal Audit. We also reviewed significant correspondence between the Group and regulatory bodies, reviewed minutes of the Board Risk Committee, and gained an understanding of the Group's approach to governance, demonstrated by the Board's approval of the Group's governance framework and the Board's review of the Group's risk management framework and internal control processes.

— We assessed the susceptibility of the Group's financial statements to material misstatement including how fraud might occur by considering the controls that the Group has established to address tisks identified by the Group or that otherwise seek to prevent, deter or detect fraud. We also considered performance and incentive plan targets and their potential to influence management to manage earnings or influence the perceptions of investors.

Based on this understanding we designed our audit procedures to identify non-compliance with such laws and regulations. Our procedures involved inquines of senior management, legal counsel, the compliance officer and internal audit review of significant correspondence with regulatory bodies and minutes of meetings of the Board and certain Board committees, and focused testing as referred to in the Key Audit Matters section above.

- The Group operates in the exchange and CCP industries which are regulated
  environments. As such, the Senior Statutory Auditor reviewed the experience
  and expertise of the engagement team to ensure that the team had the
  appropriate competence and capabilities, which included the use of experts
  where appropriate.
- The FCA has regulatory oversight over London Stock Exchange pic and certain other entities within the Group. The Bank of England I-BOE is supervises CCPs in the UK and therefore regulates LCH Limited. In addition, local regulatory bodies in France and Italy regulate other subsidiaries of the Group, including, LCH SA, which is regulated by L'Autorite de Controle Prudentiel et de Resolution LACPR I-Banque de France II-BDF II and the Autorite des Marches Financiers I-AMF II- and Boisa Italiana S.p. A. Cassa Di Compensazione e Garanzia S.p. A. I-CCaCF II. Euro II.X. SIM S.p. A. II.M.S. Societa per il Mercato dei Titoli di Stato S.p. A. II.M.S. II. and Monte Titoli S.p. A. which are all regulated by Commissione Nazionale per la Societa e la Borsa and Banca di Italia.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is located on the FRC's website at https://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities. This description forms part of our auditor steport.

#### Other matters we are required to address

- We were appointed by the Company on 12 June 2014 to audit the financial statements for the 9 months period ended 31 December 2014 and subsequent financial periods. The period of total uninterrupted engagement including previous renewals and reappointments is 5 years, covering the 9 months period ended 31 December 2014 to the year ended 31 December 2018.
- The non-audit services prohibited by the FRC's Ethical Standard were not provided to the Group or the parent company and we remain independent of the Group and the parent company in conducting the audit
- $\,$  The audit opinion is consistent with the additional report to the Audit Committee

#### Use of our report

This report is made solely to the Company's members as a body in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Company and the Company's members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

Errst & Jony UP

### Maurice McCormick (Senior Statutory Auditor)

for and on behalf of Ernst & Young LLP, Statutory Auditor London  $\,$ 

1 March 2019

1. The maintenance and integring of the Eurobin Stock Exchange Group place when the responsibility of the discrete the worscarred in the photon little structure. For our charge the responsibility and a could high the adult as acceptance point into the injurious structure in the first countries. The most there is a non-thing and on the website for quantities the first charge form as a continuity of the countries. The most countries of the most discrete in an indirect moduli form to the discrete interest of the most discrete interest.

114

## **Consolidated income statement**

Year ended 31 December 2018			2018			2017	
		Underlying	Non-underlying	Total	Underlying	Non-underlying	Total
	Notes	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£π
Continuing operations	=	1.011		1.011	1765	_	1705
Revenue	-	1,911	_	1,911	16	_	16.
Net treasury income through CCP business		218	_	218	15	_	100
Other income	Ξ	6	_	6		_	1955
Total income	_	2,135	=	2,135	1 955	=	.977
Cost of calles	Ē	(227)	-	(227)		_	
Gross profit		1,908	-	1,908	1.740	_	1743
Expenses							
Operating expenses here/e deprediation amortisation and impairment	6 a	(834)	(21)	(855)	(815)	4.1	55€
Profit or displication businesses	5	(034)	-	(055)	0.70	-	-
share of it is a fight axiot accordates	F .6	(8)	_	(8)	9	_	Ģ
Earnings before interest, tax, depreciation,	. (	(6)		(0)			_
amortisation and impairment		1,066	(21)	1,045	315	٠,١	ბბ1
Depreciation, an ordisation and impairment		(135)	(159)	(294)	3	_ <sup>c,</sup> ;	25€
Operating profit/(loss)		931	(180)	751	8.0	*66.	b.16
- Paraming Pransit (1922)			ν/				
Flidt en de		13	_	13		_	5
Final to extense		(79)	_	(79)	5.5	_	20
Net maticeles (letine	÷.	(66)	_	(66)	t_	_	(62
Profit/(loss) before tax from continuing operations	-	865	(180)	685	`-	-4.	
Pronocioss, before tax from continuing operations		003	(150)	003			
Taxation		(187)	55	(132)			
Profit/(loss) for the year from continuing	-	(107)	33	(132)		•	
operations		678	(125)	553	E52	ė	E 8 6
Discontinued operations			` ,				
Local after tax for the year from							
discontinued operations		_	_	-		2.5	_=
Profit/(loss) for the year		678	(125)	553	= = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =		501
Equity holders							
Frofit is so for the year from continuing operations		603	(123)	480	5.3	1	ΞX
aus for the year from drugghtinged operation			-	_		25	1275
Finêt i i futithe upar attributable taleau tylini iler		603	(123)	480	= * 、	13	Ξ C
Non-controlling interests							
Profitor, so if it the year attributable to							
rich controlling attérests from continuing at grations		75	(2)	73	50	13	56
Frofit income the year after suitable to							
non controlling interests		75	(2)	73	€ +	13	56
		678	(125)	553	- 552		561
Earnings per share attributable to equity holders				400.0			1/6 =
Basic carnings per share	1-			138.3p			146 40
Liluted earnings per lihate	•			136.0p			.43 05
Acrosted bank earnings per chare	1_			173.8p			148 7:
Adit. teu di uted earnings per share	12			170.8p			145 51
Earnings per share for continuing operations attributable to equity holders							
. •	12			138.3p			153 Ct
Basic earning her share	12			136.3p 136.0p			150 1:
Diluted Farning of enshare				136.Up 173.8p			148 71
Adjusted harid earnings perishare	12			•			
Adjusted a listed earnings por share	1_			170.8p			.45 3t
w. Maria American American (C. C.) (C. 1997)							
Dividend per share in respect of the financial year	1			17.24			1 /-
Divider diper share paid during the ueur	1_			17.2p			14 41
On recordition share declared for the year	15			43 2p			27 d

The notes on pages 122 to 175 form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

## Consolidated statement of comprehensive income

Year ended 31 December 2018	Notes	2018 £m	2017 £m
Profit for the financial year		553	56.1
Other comprehensive income/(loss):			
Items that will not be subsequently reclassified to profit or loss			
Defined penefit pension scheme remeas iremient i/acsi gain	19	(12)	93
Income tax relating to these items	i C	5	25
		(7)	ნა
Items that may be subsequently reclassified to profit or loss			
Net investment heages		(55)	3
Debt instruments at fair value through other comprehensive in limber			
- Net loss from changes in fair value		(21)	-
<ul> <li>Net gains regias shed to the consolidated income statement on disposal</li> </ul>		4	-
Investments in equity instruments under IAS 39			
– Net gain from changes in fair value		_	1
<ul> <li>Net gains reclassified to the lonsolidated income statement on disposal</li> </ul>		_	(8)
Exchange gain/ loss on translation of foreign operations		168	·F4.
ncome tax relating to these items	15	4	2
		100	t-t
Other comprehensive gains net of tax		93	-
Total comprehensive income for the financial year		646	r, e ,
Attributable to nun controlling interest.		74	٠,
Attributable to equity hilder		572	482
Total comprehensive income for the financial year		646	5€.

The notes on pages 122 to 175 form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

## **Balance sheets**

At 31 December 2018		Group		Company	
		2018 £m	2017 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
	Notes	£П	(revised)'	IIII	111
Assets					
Non-current assets					
Property plant and edult ment	14	149	125	-	-
ntand ble assets	15	4,687	4 F85	_	_
investment in associates	1(	25	5.	7	2
nvestment in Kubi idiang companies	17	_	_	6,506	5.045
Deferreu tax assets	18	42	38		_
Derivative imano al instrumen s	,		4	_	_
Investments in financial assets	_	31	કર		_
Retirement benefit asset	19	46	5.6	_	_
	19	30	ς. ζ.	25	,-
Other non-current receivables					,
Confidentials (Fig. 1)	20/23	3	_	-	-
		5,013	⇒ 4r2	6,538	{ *4
Current assets					
Trade and ither receivables	27 22	644	115 -	600	£ 1:
1119 94447		141	_	-	-
earing member hhardie in ie		764,411	174554	-	-
Halling member carn and cath equivalents		70,927	6.442	-	-
Haring menther for the list set		835,338	5. 5	-	-
Current tox		147	ı	_	-
nyestment in this is a ser	-	53	-	_	
uski si hidki eda islert	·	1,510	1751	6	_
		837,833		606	t ==
A let tel to de		_	ž.	_	_
Total assets		842,846	-4	7,144	<u> 1756</u>
Liabilities		042,040			
Current liabilities					
Traile and ther insuable	2 5	538	- 5	402	
<del>-</del>		153	_	402	
intract abilities			_	30	
Eranyatir a financia i nstrumenti		30			-
Clearing memiter out hier into the	<u>~</u>	835,508	= 14 45	-	_
current tax		61			
Brrrnwing.	_+ _ <sup>-</sup>	561	555	544	<u>.</u> 41
Erk, ins	23	2		-	-
1 N 1 12		836,853	736 7.	976	765
Non-current liabilities					
Non-current liabilities	20 27	1,642	, 43.	1,642	. 43.
Non-current liabilities Bartawings	20 27	1,642 17	, 45. 24	1,642 17	
		•		•	70
Non-current liabilities Entrowings Derivative trianical instrument Contract liabilities		17	29	17	70
Non-current liabilities  Borrowings  Densiative fit and altristrum-nt  Contract liabilities  Defended tax cabilities	· , t	17 118 475	2 a -	17	70
Non-current liabilities  Borrowings Derivative financial mistrument Contract liabilities Deferred taxicabilities Rotifement conefit obligations	N r 25 24	17 118	24 - 500	17 - -	70
Non-current liabilities  Borrowings  Derivance for and abrostrum-of  Contract callefties  Defended taxicabilities  Rotifement conefit obligations  Other non current payable.	N t 28 24 20/25	17 118 475 22 11	29 - 500 36	17 - -	70
Non-current liabilities  Borrowings  Derivance for and abrostrum-of  Contract callefties  Defended taxicabilities  Rotifement conefit obligations  Other non current payable.	N r 25 24	17 118 475 22 11	29  500 36 49 	17 - - - -	-a - - -
Non-current liabilities  Borrowings Derivative financial mistrument Contract liabilities Deferred taxicabilities Rotifement conefit obligations	N t 28 24 20/25	17 118 475 22 11	39 - 500 36 49	17 - -	. 43. 

### **Balance sheets**

At 31 December 2018		Group	Company		
	Notes	2018 £m	2017 £m (revised) <sup>1</sup>	2018 £m	2017 £m
Equity					
Capital and reserves attributable to the Company's equity holders					
Ordinary share capita	3.3	24	_4	24	24
Share premium	30	965	964	965	964
Retained earn nas		424	+19	1,701	1.734
Other reserves		1,930	1.82)	1,819	1 814
Total shareholders' funds		3,343	1 227	4,509	4531
Non-controlling interests		355	525	-	_
Total equity		3,698	3.752	4.509	4 531

The Company recorded profit for the year of £141 million (2017-£36 million)

The notes on pages 122 to 175 form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

The financial statements on pages 115 to 175 were approved by the Board on 26 February 2019 and signed on its behalf by

David Warren

Chief Financial Officer

David Schwimmer

Chief Executive Officer

London Stock Exchange Group plc Registered number 5369106

1 March 2019

118

### **Cash flow statements**

Year ended 31 December 2018		Group		Company	
		2018	2017	2018	2017
	Notes	£m	£m	£m	£m
Cash flow from operating activities	2.	050		20	
Cash generated from operation	31	969	653	39	17
nterest received		3	(	1	- 3
nterest paid		(76)	-€t	(67)	14
inyalt es paid		(2)	_	-	-
orporation tuy paid		(173)	1.2.	_	_
Vithholding tax received (paid)		1	- ' 3	_	_
let cash inflow/(outflow) from operating activities		722	t[9	(27)	1
ash flow from investing activities					
urchase of property, plant and equipment	4	(50)	1-47	-	-
furchase of intaing bile assets	٠, ٢	(144)	1.43	-	-
more edicinimi, sale cribus neulles	~ 11	58	14	-	-
eshipti media partitine bue thustre ses		(2)	5	-	-
aguicition of businersek	33	3	11, 44	_	-
ash infiny from acquisition of businesses	33	-	**	_	
mestment in kubri diaries	_=	_	_	(408)	711
nterthient in a kilonate	.c	(28)	2	(12)	_
nuleed to the dissent of can alexage			-	_	
nieutri untiminianola lassets		_	5	_	_
let cash outflow from investing activities		(163)	87.	(420)	1
ash flow from financing activities					
Codent paint in late to de s	4 =	(189)	5.2	(189)	= .
den diparation in the one mere.	*-	(42)	1-	(205)	_
urchose of frequent, share, relating to chare by ublank		-	_ 1	_	
eren (1 m. intreferred ver uniter		_	- 1	_	
er die verlegen der der verlegen der verlegen der verlegen der verlegen der verlegen der verlegen der verlegen Der verlegen der ver		(452)			
-		(32)		_	
ricecos from in extraent by non-controlling interact		-		=	
any to cass diare companies		_	_	-	26
et âgri entik felle tieu in Noaris (ill dos olargi ill moathe		-	-	335	-
cans tim utilitary inclanie		-		74	_ c
urchase of own chares but the employee denafit till st		(4)	= -	_	_
roceeds from exercise of ompliquee chare uptions		7	-	6	-
uridis girred to the employee henent trust		_	_	_	1
to eels to hither as leaf for is		445	555	445	545
trangement fee paid		(4)	3)	(4)	10
tokeeds from the issue of confinery all pape.		255	-	255	
epayments made tilwards bank credit fail i me		(489)	87)	(474)	1-
ddit mai drawdrwni friminarki redi facilities		-	4	-	- 1 <sup>1</sup>
epayments of finance lease		(2)		-	-
et cash (outflow)/inflow from financing activities		(475)	378	448	36
ncrease/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		84	11	1	13
ach and cash equivalents at beginning of year		1,382	1.15.	4	-
xchange gain on carh and cash equivalents		44	.~	1	€
ash and cash equivalents at end of year		1,510	, <sup>1</sup> 2	6	4)
-ch and country gravalents at end of year from Continuing Aperators	24	1,510	1 55.	6	4
h and cash equivalents classified as held for sale		_	1	_	-
ash and cash equivalents at end of year		1,510	_1_3×	6	4,

The notes on pages 122 to 175 form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

Group cash flow does not include cash and cash equivalents held by the Group's Post Trade operations on behalf of its clearing members for use in its operation as manager of the clearing and guarantee system. These balances represent margins and default funds held for counterparties for short periods in connection with this operation.

### Statements of changes in equity

Year ended 31 December 2018			Attributa	ble to equity hold	ders			
Group	Notes	Ordinary share capital £m	Share premium £m	Retained earnings £m	Other reserves £m	Total attributable to equity holders £m	Non- controlling interests £m	Total equity £m
31 December 2/16		54	9€1	239	1862	3 13(	508	3 €*4
Profit for the year		_	_	505	_	505	56	561
Other comprehensive incomer loss (for the year		_	_	4)	7	(23)	25	2
Issue of shares	31		3	-	_	1		-
Final dividend relating to the year ended 31 December 2016	.3	_		1,091	-	.109		(109
Interim dividend relating to the year ended 31 December 2017	3	_	_	500	-	°01	_	50
Dividend payments to non-controlling interests		_	_	-	-		. 10	(19
Employee share scheme expenses		_	-	11	_	.1		11
Tax in relation to employee share scheme expenses		_	_	1.7	_	10	-	
Purchase of non-controlling interest within acquired subsidiary		_	-	_1		,221	اوح	110
Purchase by non-controlling interest			_	36)	_	5r 1	44	*
Share bugback		_		(201)	_	1221		_ 1
Displasal of business		-	-	-	20	35	-	31
31 December 2017 (as providually presented		. ~	964	41 4	16. 1	₹ 177	575	3 750
Impact of adopting new accounting standards		_	_	-95	-	<i>J</i> 5		45
1 January 2015 (restated)		24	<b>+</b> € 4	374	1 520	3 104	درد	1 ( 5.
Profit for the gear		_	=	480	_	480	73	553
Other comprehensive loss in lone for the year		-	_	(18)	110	92	1	93
Issue it chares	,	-	1	_	_	1	_	1
Final distaend relitting to the gent ender of December 1917	11	_	_	(129)	_	(129)		(129)
Intermidicated relating to the gear ended 30 September 2018	١	_	-	(60)	_	(60)	_	(60)
Dividend payments to non-controlling interestri		_	_	_	_	_	(42)	(42)
Employee chare scheme expense:		_	_	38	_	38	`-	38
Tax intelation to employee, hard schemic expenses		_	_	7	_	7	-	7
Purchalle of non-controlling interest within acquired subsidiary		-	_	(218)	-	(218)	(202)	(420)
31 December 2018		24	965	424	1,930	3,343	355	3,698

The notes on pages 122 to 175 form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

Shares held in the Employee Benefit Trust to settle exercises on employee share awards were 573,672 (2017) 944 495)

Employee share scheme expenses include costs related to the issue and purchase of  $\infty$ n shares for employee share schemes of £(4) million (2017-£(29) million) subscriptions net of sundry costs received on the vesting of employee share schemes of £6 million (2017-£28 million) and equity-settled share scheme expenses for the year of £36 million (2017-£38 million)

Purchase of non-controlling interests in the year relates to the acquisition of shareholdings in LCH Group and FTSE TMX Global Debt Capital Markets Limited. The consideration transferred in relation to the LCH Group transaction was £413 million cash and resulted in the Group recognising an additional £195 million interest attributable to its equity holders. The consideration transferred in relation to FTSE TMX Global Debt Capital Markets Limited was £39 million cash and resulted in the Group recognising an additional £39 million interest attributable to its equity holders.

During the prior year the Group completed the purchase of shareholdings from non-controlling equity holders in a number of the Group's subsidiaries inotably the LCH Group MTS Sip A and Gatelab Sir I

120 Annual Report December 2018

Other reserves comprise the following

- Merger reserve of \$1.305 million (2017-\$1.305 million): a reserve arising on consolidation when the Company issued shares as part of the consideration to acquire subsidiary companies
- Capital redemption reserve of £514 million (2017) £514 million) a reserve set up as a result of a court approved capital reduction
- Per erse acquisition reserve of £i5121 million (2017-£i5121 million), a reserve arising on consolidation as a result of the capital reduction scheme
- Foreign exchange translation reserve of £740 million (2017) £575 million; a reserve reflecting the impact of foreign currency changes on the translation of foreign operations
- -- Hedging reserve of £11171 million (2017) £(62) million) a reserve representing the cumulative fair value adjustment recognised in respect of net investment and cash flow hedges undertaken in accordance with hedge accounting principles

Year ended 31 December 2018	Year ended 31 December 2018		A	ttributable to e	quity holders		
				Other reserves			
Company	Nates	Ordinary share capital £m	Share premium £m	Retained earnings £m	Capital redemption reserve £m	Merger reserve £m	Total attributable to equity holders £m
3 Meden ber 10		4	¥€.	0.01	514	1.5	48.5
• Ett sine gear		_			_		٠(
silve of thanks		-	,	-	-		•
Ring di catation withthe Hale Halfuille Howell is	2		-	100			203
there had a ler are et light the Jean electricle within 2017	_	_	_	=	-	-	5,7
The second of th		_		80	_		₹
Irm. Caucie			=			_	
s Telesce 1.7		-	*t		-	. :	<b>-</b> ₹1.
en this Contribution		_	_	141	_	_	141
Loue of knote	3	_	1	_	_	_	1
Find distribute along to the gent ended by December 2017		_	-	(129)	_	-	(129)
In erum dividendirela in unimba yaar ahaad 2. December 10 s	<	-	_	(60)	_	_	(60)
Employee share randime expense		_	_	25	-	-	25
31 December 2018		24	965	1,701	514	1,305	4,509

Employee share schemie expenses of the Company include movement in the fair value of luan balances with the Employee Benefit Trust of £ (15) million (2017–£13) million (2018–£13) milli

The merger reserve of £1.305 million (2017-£1.305 million) is a potentially distributable reserve arising on consolidation when the Company issued shares as part of the consideration to acquire subsidiary companies.

The capital redemption reserve of £514 million (2017-5514 million) is a non-distributable reserve set up as a result of a court approved capital reduction

The notes on pages 122 to 175 form arontegral part of these financial statements

#### 1. Basis of preparation and accounting policies

The Group's consolidated and the Company's financial statements are prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and IFRS Interpretations Committee (IFRIC) interpretations endorsed by the European Union (EU), and with those parts of the Companies Act 2006 applicable to companies reporting under IFRS.

The principal accounting policies applied in the preparation of these financial statements are set out below. These policies have been consistently applied to all the periods presented, unless otherwise stated.

The financial statements are prepared under the historical cost convention as modified by the revaluation of assets and liabilities held at fair value and on the basis of the Group's accounting policies.

The Group uses a columnar format for the presentation of its consolidated income statement. This enables the Group to aid the reader's understanding of its results by presenting profit for the year before any non-underlying items. Non underlying items include amortisation of purchased intangible assets and other income or expenses not considered to drive the operating results of the Group. This is the profit measure used to calculate adjusted earnings per share. Profit before non-underlying items is reconciled to profit before taxation on the face of the income statement.

The Company is a public company incorporated and domiciled in England and Wales. The address of its registered office is 10 Paternoster Square bondon. FC+M / I.S.

As permitted by Section 408 of the Companies Act 2006, the Company's income statement has not been included in these financial statements.

#### Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements comprise the financial statements of the Company and its subsidiary companies with all inter-company balances and transactions eliminated together with the Group's attributable share of the results of associates. The results of subsidiary companies sold or acquired in the period are included in the income statement up to or from the date that control passes. Control is achieved when the Group'is exposed or has rights to variable returns from its involvement with the investee and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the investee.

The acquisition of subsidiary companies is accounted for using the acquisition method. The cost of the acquisition is measured at the aggregate of the fair values at the date of exchange of assets given liabilities incurred or assumed and equity instruments issued by the Group in exchange for control of the adquired. Upon completion of the Group's fair value exercise comparatives are revised up to 12 months after the acquisition date for the final fair value adjustments. Further details are provided in Note 33. Adjustments to fair values include those made to bring accounting policies into line with those of the Group.

The Group applies a policy of treating transactions with non-controlling interests through the economic entity model. Transactions with non-controlling interests are recognised in equity. Where the non-controlling interest has an option to dispose of their holding to the Group, then the amounts potentially due are recognised at their fair value at the balance sheet date.

A disposal group qualifies as a discontinued operation if it is a component of an entity that either has been disposed of or is classified as held for sale and

- a) represents a separate major line of business or geographical area of operations
- b) is part of a single coordinated plan to dispose of a separate major line of business or geographic area of operations or
- c) is a subsidiary acquired exclusively with a view to resale

Discontinued operations are excluded from the results of continuing operations and are presented as a single amount as profit or loss after tax from discontinued operations in the income statement. Comparatives are also re-presented to reclassify disposed businesses or held for sale businesses which meet the criteria for discontinued operations.

Investments in subsidiary companies, shares, loans and other contributions are recognised at cost. These are reviewed for impairment when events indicate the carrying amount may not be recoverable and are accounted for in the Company's financial statements at cost less accumulated impairment losses.

#### **Recent accounting developments**

The following standards and amendments were endorsed by the EU and have been adopted in these financial statements

- If RS 9 Financial instruments on classification and measurement and amendments regarding general hedge accounting
- IERS 15. Revenue from contracts with customers
- Amendment to IFRS 2. Share based payment on classification and measurement of share-based payment transactions.
- IFRIC 22 Foreign currency transactions and advance consideration

The impact of adopting IFRS 9 and IFRS 15 on the Group's financial results is described in detail in Note 2. The adoption of the other standards did not have a material impact on the results of the Group.

The following standards and interpretations have been issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) and IFRIC but have not been adopted either because they were not endorsed by the EU at 31 December 2018 or they are not yet mandatory and the Group has not chosen to early adopt. The Group plans to adopt these standards and interpretations when they become effective. The impact on the Group's financial statements of the future standards amendments and interpretations is still under review, and where appropriate a description of the impact of certain standards and amendments is provided below.

International accounting standards and interpretations	Effective date
IFRS 16 Leases	1 January 2019
IFRIC 23 Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments	1 January 2019
Amendments to IAS 28 Long-term interest in Associate's and Joint Ventures	1 Januari, 2019
Amendments to IAS 19 Plan amendment curtailment or Settlement	r January J019
Amondments to IFRS 9 Prepayment features with negative compensation	1 January 2519
IFRS 17 Insurance Contracts	1 January 2021

With the exception of IFRS 16, the changes in the other standards are not expected to have a material effect on the Group

122 Annual Report December 2018

#### **IFRS 16 Leases**

IFRS 16 Leases is effective for the year ending 31 December 2019 and will require all lease amounts to be recognised on the balance sheet. Currently, TAS 1? Leases only requires lease amounts categorised as finance leases to be recognised on the balance sheet, with leases categorised as operating leases not recognised. The Group expects to recognise right of use assets of £145 million, and investment in lease assets of £3 million and a corresponding lease liabilities of £190 million on 1 January 2019 in relation to property leases. Differences of £42 million between the leased assets and liabilities will be recognised in opening reserves on transition to the new standard.

Amounts previously recognised in operating expenses in relation to lease expenses will be recognised as a combination of depreciation and lease interest expense. This will affect earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortisation and impairment (EBITDA) and profit before tax on adoption. The expected impact is as follows:

Estimated effect on the income statement	Increase/ (decrease) £m	Description
Operating expenses before dopics attom lamost satisficand impairment	(31)	Amounts former u recognised as rent
Earnings before interest, tax, depreciation, amortisation and impairment	31	
Depreciation	26	Depreciation of the right of use asset
Finance expense	4	Financhespense in easeliabilities
Finance incline	-	Frian = no mern nvertnier in Hase
Depreciation and net finance expense	30	
Profit before tax	1	Neteffe ton print
Estimated effect on the balance sheet		
Richtiot isea set	145	Nerth kills Englis use as vets
1,2'E-1,11 E-1 , 1 = 2'-	3	Freient lake if fit ture rentificaciati.
Total assets	148	
-53% S'   F	190	Tre e il avus unhuhuma pade da mah in
Total liabilities	190	
Net assets	(42)	Not effect in her all set
Firation (et al. 1)	(42)	
Total equity	(42)	Je i i u na a i se agje smremt on odnoti
For artical in elementings per mate	0.3р	

Costs relating til items that do not qualify as leased assets under the new standard because they are short term arrangements or low value items will continue to be recognised in operating expenses.

#### **Accounting policies**

#### Income Statement

#### Revenue

The Group adopted IFRS 15. Revenue from contracts with customers with effect 1 January 2018. The impact of adopting the standard is detailed in Note 2.

The main source of the Group's revenue is through fees for services provided. Revenue is measured based on the consideration specified in a contract with a customer. Amounts deducted from revenue relate to discounts, value added tax and other sales related taxes, revenue share arrangements whereby as part of an operating agreement amounts are due back to the customer and pass-through costs where the Group has arrangements to recover specific costs from its customers with no mark up.

The Group recognises revenue as services are performed and as it satisfies its obligations to provide a product or service to a customer. Further details of the Group's revenue accounting policy are set out below.

#### Information Services

The Information Services segment generates revenues from the provision of information and data products including indexes, benchmarks, real time pricing data and trade reporting and reconculation services.

**Data subscription and index licence fees** are recognised over the licence or usage persud as the Group meeting obligation to deliver data consistently inroughout the licence period. Services are billed or it aim intolly quarterly and aim hall basis.

Other information services include incences to the regulatory news service and reference data business. Revenue from I cences that grant their ght te access intellectual projectly are recognised over time is consistent with the pattern of the service provision and 1 wild in performance obligation is vatished throughout the Interice period. Revenues from other information services in Inding revenues from the sale of right to use incences, are the opinised at the plint the livence is granted or service in delivered.

### Post Trade – LCH, CC&G and Monte Titoli

Revenue in the Post Trade segments are generated from clearing, softlement out ody and other post trade services.

Clearing, settlement and custody services generate the intensity of intraction leaved and settled in incression and custody services which are recognised on revenue at the point when the service is recidered undipertural section basis services are billed on a month great set.

Other post trade services in lade revenue from of entire that givervice, which is recognised a nevenue in a straight line backs over the service period as this reflects the limit number of services of services.

#### Capital Markets

Revenues in the capital Markets segment are generated from Primary and Secondary market less thes

**Primary market initial admission and the ongoing listing services** represent time performance il bluation and time Group recognises revenue them in tial admissions and further incluses over a period the or our provides the listing service. At admission feel, are nilled in the customer at the rine or adminision in strataging or the places to when in some example.

Primary markets annual fees, secondary markets membership and subscription fees are generally gold meadvance in the first day of the membership of subscript or persol. The arrop recognised revenue of a straight line basis over the period to which the for relate z is this reflect to the extension form arrop springle z towards completion of the performance obligation under the contract

Revenue from secondary market trading and associated capital market services - recognised a - reserve + in a perturbansaction basis at the point that the Jervice of provide I

#### Technology

Technology reverses a generated from contrality to lacked a capital morketite inmology solution of flware Loences network connections and high ingiservices.

Capital markets software licences contract contain multiple deliverables for the proxision of licences and software installation and ongoing maintenance services. The transaction price were achicontract is allocated to the seleptormance obligations based upon the relative standa one seiling price. Revenue is recognised based in the actual service provided during the reporting period as a proportion of the total services to be provided. This is determined by measuring the inputs consumed in delivering the service if or example, material and actual labour relative to the total expected input consumption over the contract. This best reflects the transfer of assets to the customer which generally incomes as the Group incurs costs on the contract.

**Network connections and service hosting** rever uses are recognised on a straigh, line basis even the period to which the fee relates as this reflects the continuous transfer of technology cervices and measures the extent of process towards the completion of the performance obligation.

#### Other

Fees are generated from the princision of events and media services, and are typically recognised as revenue at the point the service is rendered and become payable when invinced

Customer contracts across the Group that contain a single performance obligation at a fixed price do not require variable consideration to be constrained or allocated to multiple performance obligations. However, certain businesses in the Group provide services to customers under a tiered and tariff pricing structure that generates a degree of variability in the revenue streams from the contract. Where the future revenue from a contract varies due to factors that are outside of the Group's control, the Group limits the total transaction price at contract inception and recognises the minimum expected revenue guaranteed by the terms of the contract over the contract period. Any variable element is subsequently recognised in the period in which the variable factor occurs.

As permitted by the practical expedient in IFRS 15, the Group does not adjust the promised amount of consideration for the effects of significant financing components in contracts where the Group expects at contract inception, the period between the transfer of a promised good or service to a customer and when the customer pags for that service to be 1 year or less

#### Other income

Other income typically relates to property rental income and property service charges

#### Cost of sales

Cost of sales comprises data and licence fees data feed costs expenses incurred in respect of revenue share arrangements and costs incurred in the Millennium! I business that are directly attributable to the construction and delivery of customers goods or services, and any other costs linked and directly incurred to generate revenues and provide services to customers.

Revenue share expenses presented within cost of sales relate to arrangements with customers where the revenue share payment is not limited to the amount of revenues receivable from the specific customer.

#### Contract costs

Incremental costs of obtaining a customer contract, such as sales commissions paid to employees, are recognised as an intangible asset if the benefit of such costs is expected to be longer than 1 year. The associated asset is amortised over the period from which a customer benefits from existing software technology supporting the underlying product or service, which the Group has determined to be between 3 to 5 years and is presented as an intangible asset in the Group's consolidated balance sheet. The Group amortises the contract costs over the period from which a customer benefits from existing software technology supporting the underlying product or service.

The Group also applies the practical expedient in IFRS 15 to recognise the incremental cost of obtaining a contract as an expense a her incurred if the amortisation period is 1 year or less.

#### Net treasury income

Income racognised through the CoE clearing business includes net treasury income earned on margin and default funds held as part of the risk management process. Net treasury income is the result of interest earned on cash assets lodged with the clearing house. Jess interest paid to the members on their initial margin and default fund contributions. Net treasury income is shown separately from the Group revenues on the face of the income statement to distinguish this income stream from revenues arising from the Group is other activities and provides the reader with a greater understanding of the operating activities of the Group where negative interest rates apply the Group recognises interest paid on cash assets as a treasury expense and interest received on clearing member's margin as treasury income.

### Non-underlying items

Items of income and expense that are material by size and/or nature and are not considered to be incurred in the normal course of business are classified as non-underlying items on the face of the income statement within their relevant category. The separate reporting of these items together with amortisation of purchased intangible assets helps give an indication of the Group's sustainable performance. Non-underlying items are disclosed in Note 8.

#### Pension costs

The Group operates defined benefit and defined contribution pension schemes. For the defined benefit schemes the service cost representing benefits accruing to employees is included as an operating expense. The interest cost and expected return on plan assets is calculated by applying the discount rate to the net defined benefit liability or asset at the start of each annual reporting period. Actuarial gains and losses arising from experience adjustments, changes in actualful assumptions or differences between actual and expected returns on assets are recognised at each period end net of tax in the statement of comprehensive income. The net asset or liability recognised on the balance sheet comprises the difference between the present value of pension obligations and the fair value of schemic assets. For defined contribution schemes, the expense is charged to the income statement as included.

#### **Share-based compensation**

The Group operates a number of equity settled share based compensation plans for employees. The charge to the income statement is determined by the fair value of the options granted or shares awarded at the date of grant and recognised over the relevant vesting period.

#### Foreign currencies

The consolidated financial statements are presented in Sterling. which is the Company's presentation and functional currency. Foreign currency transactions are converted into the functional currency of the reporting entity using the rate ruling at the date of the transaction. Foreign exchange gains or losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year-end rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the income statement, except for differences arising on pension fund assets or liabilities which are recognised in other comprehensive income.

The results and financial position of all Group entities that have a functional currency different from the presentation currency are converted into the presentation currency as follows:

- ai assets and liabilities including goodwill purchased intangible assets and fair value adjustments are converted at the closing balance sheet rate
- b income and expenses are translated and recorded in the income statement at the average rate for the period and
- all resulting exchange differences are recognised as a separate component of equity

On consolidation, exchange differences arising from the translation of the net investment in foreign operations, and of borrowing and other currency instruments designated as hedges of such investments, are taken to shareholder equity. When a foreign operation is partially disposed of or sold, exchange differences that were recorded in equity are recognised in the income statement as part of the gain or loss on sale.

#### Finance income and expense

Finance income and expense comprise interest earned on cash deposited with financial counterparties and interest paid on borrowings which reflect the agreed market based or contractual rate for each transaction undertaken during the financial period, and calculated using the effective interest rate method. In conditions where negative interest rates apply the Group recognises interest paid on cash deposits as an expense and interest received on liabilities as income.

Recurring fees and charges levied on committed bank facilities cash management transactions and the payment serlices provided by the Group's banks are charged to the income statement as accrued. Credit facility arrangement fees are capitalised and then amortised back to the income statement over the term of the facility subject to projected utilisation. Fees and charges are included within other finance costs.

Fair value gains and losses on financial instruments include the movement in the market valuations of derivative instruments held as fair value hedges.

#### **Balance Sheet**

#### Property, plant and equipment

Property plant and equipment are included in the financial statements at cost less accumulated depreciation and any provision for impairment

Land is not depreciated. Freehold buildings fixed plant and plant and equipment are depreciated to residual value on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful economic lives of the assets which are as follows.

- a) Freehold buildings 30 to 50 years
- b) Fixed plant 3 to 20 years and
- cr Plant and equipment 3 to 15 years

Leasehold properties and improvements are included at cost and depreciated to residual value over the shorter of the period of the lease or the useful economic life of the asset

#### Investment in associates

An associate is a company over which the Group has significant influence Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of the company but is not control not joint control over those policies.

The Group's investments in associates are accounted for using the equity method. The Company accounts for its investments in associates at cost, less any impairments recognised through the income statement.

Under the equity method investments are initially recognised at cost and adjusted thereafter to recognise the Group's share of the post acquisition profits or losses, and if applicable, the Group's share of movements in other comprehensive income. Dividends received or receivable from associates are recognised as a reduction in the carrying amount of the investment.

The Group and Company's investments in associates are assessed for impairment at each balance sheet date. Where indicators of impairment are identified a full impairment assessment is performed. Any difference between the recoverable amount of the associate and its carrying value is recognised as an impairment loss within. Share of profit or loss of associates in the Group consolidated income statement.

#### Leases

Leases in which a significant portion of the risks and rewards of ownership are retained by the lessor are classified as operating leases. Payments made under operating leases are charged to the income statement on a straight line basis. Lease incentives are spread over the term of the lease.

The Group leases certain plant and equipment and licences where the Group has substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership. These are classified as finance leases. Finance leases are capitalised at the lease's commencement at the lower of the fair value of the leased property and the present value of the minimum lease payments.

Each lease payment is apportioned between the finance charge and the liability so as to achieve a constant interest rate on the finance balance outstanding. Plant and equipment acquired under finance leases is depreciated over the shorter of the useful life of the asset and the lease term.

#### Intangible assets

Goodwill is initially measured at cost, being the excess of the aggregate of the consideration transferred and the amount recognised for non-controlling interests, and any previous interest held, over the net identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed. If the fair value of the net assets acquired is in excess of the aggregate consideration transferred, then the difference is recognised in profit or loss as a gain on purchase.

On the acquisition of a business fair values are attributed to the assets and liabilities acquired. These may include brand names customer and supplier relationships software licences and intellectual property, all of which are recorded as intangible assets and held at cost less accumulated amortisation. These assets are amortised on a straight-line basis over their useful economic lives which are as follows.

- a) Customer and supplier relationships 2 to 25 years (material assets are amortised over a life exceeding 15 years)
- b) Brand names 10 to 25 years (material assets are amortised over a life of 25 years) and
- software licences and intellectual property 2 to 25 years (the majority of material assets are amortised over a life not exceeding 5 years)

The useful economic lives are based on management's best estimates such as attrition rates on customer relationships, product upgrade cycles for software and technology assets, market participant perspective for brands and pace of change of regulation for business.

Third party software costs for the development and implementation of systems which enhance the services provided by the Group are capitalised and amortised over their estimated useful economic lives of 3 to 5 years.

Internal product development expenditure is capitalised if the costs can be reliably measured, the product or process is technically and commercially feasible future economic benefits are probable and the Group has sufficient resources to complete the development and to use or sell the asset. The assets are recorded at cost including labour, directly attributable costs and any third party expenses, and amortised over their useful economic lives of 3 to 7 years.

Intangible assets are assessed for any indicators of impairment at each balance sheet date. Where indicators of impairment for a particular intangible asset are identified a full impairment assessment is performed with any diminution in value recognised in the income statement. For assets with an indefinite useful life a full impairment assessment is performed annually. When performing any impairment assessment, in addition to considering matters particular to the relevant Group business area, management evaluates the overall value of the asset from the perspective of a market patticipant. Accordingly, any reduction in value is recorded to ensure the intangible asset is held at fair value.

#### Current and non-current classification

Current assets comprise assets held primarily for trading purposes loash and cash equivalents, and assets expected to be realised within 1 year from the reporting date or intended for trade or consumption and realised in the course of the Group's operating cycle. All other assets are classified as non-current assets.

Current habilities comprise liabilities held primarily for trading purposes. liabilities expected to be settled in the course of the Group's operating cycle and those liabilities due within 1 year from the reporting date. All other liabilities are classified as non-current liabilities.

#### Current and deferred taxation

The current income tax charge is calculated on the basis of the tax laws effacted or substantively enacted at the balarice sheet date in the countries where the Company and its subsidiaries operate and generate taxable income

Full provision is made, using the liability method for temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts in the financial statements. Deferred taxation is determined using tax rates that are substantively eriacted at the balance sheet date and are expected to apply when the asset is realised or liability settled. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent it is probable that they will be recoverable against future taxable profits

#### Financial instruments

On 1 January 2018, the Group adopted IFRS 9. Financial instruments. The impact of adopting the new standard is detailed in Note 2.

The Group classifies its financial instruments as fair value through profit or loss (EVPL) fair value through other comprehensive income (EVOCI) or amortised cost. The classification depends on the Group's business model for managing its financial instruments and whether the cash flows generated are isolely payments of principal and interest. (SPPI)

#### Initial recognition:

- Financial assets at amortised cost are financial assets that are held in order to collect the contractual cash flows and the contractual terms give rise to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest. The Group's cash and cash equivalents and trade and other receivables fall within this category. Clearing member trading balances relating to sale and buy back transactions and other receivables from clearing members of the CCP businesses also fall within this category.
- Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI) are assets where the objective is achieved by both collecting the contractual cash flows or selling the asset. The contractual cash flows received are solely payments of principal and interest. This category includes investments in financial assets and quoted debt instruments ipredominantly government bonds held by the CCP businesses of the Group which are used under the business model to both collect the contractual cash flows and also to sell. Any pictit or less recognised in other comprehensive income on debt instruments is recycled to the income statement if the asset is sold. Any picht or loss on an equity investment remains in retained earnings and is not recycled through the income statement.
- Fin ancial assets at fair value through profit or loss (FVPL) include all other financial assets not classified as amortised cost or FVPCL. This category includes CCP businesses clearing member trading balances comprising derivatives equity and debt instruments that are marked to market on a daily basis. There is no change to the previous treatment for these instruments.
- Financial habilities at fair value through profit or loss iFVPL are liabilities that
  must be held at fair value. This includes all the CCP businesses, clearing member
  trading balances, comprising derivatives, equity and debt instruments, which
  are marked to market on a daily basis.
- Financial liabilities at amortised cost are all financial liabilities that are not included within financial liabilities at EVPL. This comprises the Group's trade and other payables balances, borrowings and other payables to clearing members.

#### Subsequent measurement:

The Group adopts a forward-looking approach to estimate impairment losses on financial assets. An expected credit loss (FCL) is calculated based on the difference between the contractual cash flows due and the expected cash flows. The difference is discounted at the asset soriginal effective interest rate and recognised as an allowance against the original value of the asset.

financial ussets at amortised cost—the ECL for trade receivables is ontract assets and cash and cash equivalents is calculated rising IFRS 9's simplified approach using lifetime ECL. The allowance is based on the Group's historic experience of collection rates, adjusted for forward-looking factors specific to each counterparty and the economic environment at large to create an expected loss matrix.

The ECL on other financial assets held at arriortised cost is measured using the general approach. The Group calculates an allowance based on the 12 month ECL at each reporting date until there is a significant increase in the financial instrument's credit risk, at which point the Group will calculate a loss allowance based on the lifetime ECL, as described above for EVOCI assets.

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI) — the Group's financial assets held at FVOCI consist of high quality government bonds that have a low credit risk. The Group's policy is to calculate a 12 month ECI on these assets. If there is a significant increase in credit risk, then a lifetime ECI will be calculated. A significant increase in credit risk is considered to have occurred when contractual payments are more than 30 days past due.

 Financial assets at fair - alue through profit or loss (EVPL) - no ECL is calculated for assets held at EVPL as any expected loss is already recognised in the fair value

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount reported in the balance sheet when there is a legally enforceable right to offset the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis or realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Cash and cash equivalents comprises cash at bank, short term deposits and investments in money market funds, and other instruments and structures that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and are subject to insignificant risk of changes in value.

Clearing member cash and cash equivalents represents amounts received from the clearing members to cover initial and variation margins and default fund contributions that are not invested in bonds. These amounts are deposited with banks, including central banks, or invested securely in overnight reverse reposite properties.

#### Fair value measurement

All assets and liabilities for which fair value is measured are categorised within the fair value hierarchy which is described in detail in Note 20  $\,$ 

For assets and liabilities that are recognised at fair value on a recurring basis the Group determines whether transfers have occurred between levels in the hierarchy by re-assessing categorisation at each balance sheet date.

#### Derivative financial instruments and hedging activities

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a demantive contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured at their fair value at each balance sheet date. The method of recognising the resulting gain of less depends on whether or not the derivative is designated as a hedging instrument, and if so the nature of the item being hedged.

The Group applies fair value hedge accounting for hedging interest rate risk on burrowings. Any gain or loss is recognised in the income statement within mance expense.

The Group designates as cash flow hedges both foreign currency derivatives and hedges of interest rate movements associated with highly probable forecast transactions. Any gain or loss on the hedging instrument relating to the effective portion of the hedge is recognised in equity.

The Group hedges a proportion of its net investment in its foreign subsidiaries by designating Euro and US Dollar horrowings and derivative instruments as net investment hedges.

In order to qualify for hedge accounting, a transaction must meet strict criteria as regards documentation, effectiveness, probability of occurrence and reliability of measurement. The Group documents at the inception of the transaction the relationship between hedging instruments and hedged items, as well as its risk management objectives and strategy for undertaking various hedging transactions. Effectiveness testing is conducted at each reporting date and at the commencement and conclusion of any hedge in order to verify that the hedge continues to satisfy all the criteria for hedge accounting to be maintained. The ineffective portion is recognised in the income statement within finance costs.

Amounts accumulated in equity are recycled in the income statement in the period when the hedged item affects profit or loss (for example, when the forecast transaction that is hedged takes place). When a hedging instrument expires or is sold or wher a hedge no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting any cumulative gain or loss existing in equity at that time remains in equity and is recognised when the forecast transaction is ultimately recognised in the income statement. When a forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative gain or loss that was reported in equity is immediately transferred to the income statement.

#### Trade and other receivables

Trade receivables are initially recognised at fair value and subsequently at amortised cost-less any loss allowance. The Group's approach to calculating credit loss allowances is described above within the financial instruments policy.

Recoveries of amounts previously written off are credited in the income statement

Other receivables are initially recognised at fair value and subsequently at amortised cost, less any loss allowance as described above.

#### Contract assets

Contract assets are recognised when the Group has the conditional right to consideration from a customer in exchange for goods or services transferred

Contract assets are transferred to and presented as trade receivables when the entitlement to payment becomes unconditional and only the passage of time is required before payment is due.

#### Assets and liabilities held for sale

Assets and liabilities are classified as assets held for sale when their carrying amount is to be recovered principally through a sale transaction and a sale is considered highly probable. They are stated at the lower of carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

#### Contract liabilities

Revenue relating to future periods is classified as a contract liability on the balance sheet to reflect the Group's obligation to transfer goods or services to a customer for which it has received consideration or an amount of consideration is due from the customer.

Contract liabilities are amortised and recognised as revenue in the income statement over the period the services are rendered.

#### Borrowings

Botrowings are initially recorded at the fair value of amounts received in et of direct issue costs and transaction costs including upfront facility fees). Subsequently these liabilities are carried at amortised cost, and interest is charged to the income statement over the period of the borrowings using the effective interest rate method. Similarly, direct issue costs and transaction costs (including upfront facility fees) are charged to the income statement over the period of the borrowings using the effective interest rate method.

#### Preference shares

Preference shares or components of preference shares are classified on initial recognition as a financial liability or equity based on the terms of the contract. They are classified as a financial liability if the terms impose a contractual obligation to deliver cash.

#### Provisions

A provision is recognised where there is a present obligation, whether legal or constructive, as a result of a past event for which it is probable that a transfer of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

The amount recognised as a provision is the present value of the best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the present obligation at the end of the reporting period, i.e. the present value of the amount that the Group would rationally pay to settle the obligation at the balance sheet date or to transfer it to a third partu.

Property provisions are made in the financial statements at the lower of the cost of fulfilling lease commitments for property space surplus to business requirements after taking into account income from sub-letting, and any compensation or penalties arising from failure to fulfil the lease commitments.

All provisions are discounted where the time value of money is considered material. When discounting is used, the increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as a finance expense.

#### Commitments to purchase non-controlling interests

Where the Group has granted put options to non-controlling interest shareholders these are treated as liabilities as the Group has no control over whether these options are exercised or not. The amounts due are recognised at fair value and are revalued on each balance sheet date. When the liability is recognised initially, the redemption amount is reclassified from non-controlling interests. The changes in the fair value of the liability are recognised in the income statement. Changes in the measurement of the liability that do not change the relative interests in the subsidiary company that are held by the parent and the non-controlling interest shareholder are not equity transactions.

#### Equity and related items Share capital

The share capital of the Company includes balances relating to the Company's ordinary equity shares, own shares held by the Employee Benefit Trust and treasury shares held by the Company

When the Company issues new shares to the Employee Benefit Trust at part the share capital of the Company is increased by the par value of these own shares and a corresponding deduction or debit is recorded to the employee share scheme reserves within retained earnings.

From time to time, the Company may also issue new shares to the Employee Benefit Trust to satisfy vesting of specific employee share schemes. These shares may be issued at a subscription price above par value reflecting the option cost payable by the participant in the employee share scheme. In such instances, the share capital of the Company is increased by the pai value of these own shares and the difference between the subscription price and the par value of the own share is recorded in share premium. A corresponding deduction or debit is recognised in the employee share scheme reserves within retained earnings.

Shares reacquired by the Company from the open market as part of share buyback programmies are referred to as treasury shares and are held by the Company. The consideration payable is deducted from retained earnings.

The par value of the treasury shares is then recorded as a transfer from the Company's ordinary equity shares to treasury shares within share capital

No gain or loss is recognised by the Company in the income statement on the purchase sale issue or cancellation of the Company's own shares held by the Employee Benefit Trust and treasury shares

#### **Dividend distributions**

Dividend distributions to the Company's equity holders are recognised as a hability in the Group financial statements in the period in which the dividends are approved by the Company's shareholders. The Group maintains a sustainable progressive dividend policy. The interim dividend will generally be payable each year in September and final dividend in May. The Group's dividend policy determines that the interim dividend is calculated as one-third of the prior full year dividend.

#### 2. Adoption of new accounting standards and interpretations

On 1 January 2018, the Group adopted IFRS 15. Revenue from contracts with customers. (IFRS 15) and IFRS 9. Financial instruments. (IFRS 9). The impact of adopting the new standards has been reflected through transition adjustments to the Group's opening retained earnings at the start of the current year, as presented in the consolidated statement of changes in equity. The table below provides a summary of the impact at the date of transition.

	Transition adjustments						
	31 Notes	As previously reported December 2017 £m	IFRS 15 Capital Markets – Revenue £m	IFRS 15 Contract costs £m	IFRS 15 Other <sup>1</sup> £m	IFRS 9 £m	After adoption 1 January 2018 Em
ntand plaidssets irevised	15	4.589	-	12	-		4 601
Trade and other recenables reprod	-	589		-	-	_1°	693
Deferred tax asset	15	38		-		_	65
Audriuea (nonme	22	1 ° ~	-	-	1 = 5	_	-
Contract asset	3	-		=	_nt	-	156
Other assets		736 508	-		=		736 508
Total assets		741,980	27	12	-	10	742,029
Deferred montre	-5	10.4	-	-	1 4	_	-
_orite t labilities	•	_	_ Rai	-	21.7	1	244
Deterrain as Lab inte	14	500	_	=	-		506
Ther (apilities)		-3-6-2	_	-	-	_	737 622
Total liabilities		738,228	139	2	-	3	738,372
Shale capital inare premium and ither teller ce		1 t 5	_	_	_		2 808
Fereine Siearning		414	1		-	-	324
Not control ing incorect.		2_2	_	-		-	525
Total equity		3,752	(112)	10	_	7	3,657

the first of the second of

Further details on the impact of each of the new accounting standards is provided below

#### IFRS 15 Revenue from contracts with customers - impact of adoption

The Group adopted IFPS 15 with effect from 1 January 2018. This new accounting standard requires the Group to recognisc revenue when the Group transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the Group expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The new guidance requires more detailed revenue disclosures and policies to identify the Group's performance obligations to customers.

The Group has adopted IFRS 15 prospectively from 1 January 2016 under the modified retrospective approach, and consequently the comparative amounts in the Group's consolidated financial statements remain unchanged and are reported under IAS 18. Revenue (IAS 18). As permitted by IFPS 15, the Group applied the new standard to contracts that were not completed as at the 1 January 2018 transition date.

IFRS 15 has impacted the Group's consolidated financial statements from 1 January 2016 in the following ways

#### Capital Markets -- Revenue

In the period since issuing its Interior Report on 2 August 2018, the Group received clarification guidance from the IFPIC regarding the impact of adopting IFRS 15 on admission and listing services provided by the Group's Primary Markets businesses, within the Capital Markets segment. Under IAS 18, initial admission fees were recognised at the time of admission to trading. On conversion to IFRS 15, with the effect back-dated to 1 January 2018, the Group treats the initial admission and the ongoing listing service as one performance obligation and recognises revenue from initial admissions and further issues over the period the Group provides the listing service. This is estimated to be between 12 and 4 years dependent on the nature of the listing and the service provided. As a result the Group recorded a C112 million adjustment to opening retained earnings as at 1 January 2018, as presented in the consolidated statement of changes in equity comprising a C139 million increase in the total contract liabilities representing admission fee revenues previously recognised as revenue prior to transition which are now deferred, and a consequential £27 million increase in deferred tax assets.

Revenues deferred as at 1 January 2018 result in a recovery of tax paid at the prevailing rate on adoption of JFRS 15 by means of a reduction in the corporation tax payable due to the relevant tax authorities. The Group will subsequently incur corporation tax charge as the deferred revenues from initial admission and further issue fees are recognised in the income statement.

All new and further listing fees will continue to be billed and the cash collected upfront. In the first year of adoption of IFPS 15, the Group's cash and cash equivalent position will incrementally benefit from a reduction in corporation tax payable to the relevant tax authorities than what would have otherwise been payable had the new accounting standard not been adopted.

#### Contract costs

Adjusted diffuted earnings per share

The adoption of the new standard required the Group's incremental sales commission costs that were previously expensed when incurred to be capitalised when they are expected to be recovered. The capitalised contract costs are amortised over the period from which a customer benefits from existing software technology supporting the underlying product or service, which the Group has determined to be between 3 to 5 years. As a result, the Group recorded a £10 million adjustment to opening retained earnings as at 1 January 2018, as presented in the consolidated statement of changes in equity comprising a £12 million increase in the intangible assets from capitalising sales commissions previously expensed prior to transition, and a consequential £2 million increase in deferred tax habilities.

The table below shows the arriginate by which the Group's financial statements are affected as at and for the year ended 31 December 2018 as a result of adopting IFRS 15

Year ended 31 December 2018				
Effect on the income statement	1FRS 15 Teported Em	Capital Markets Revenue £m	Contract costs £m	IAS 18 Em
Total income	2,135	13	_	2 148
Cost of sales	1227]	_	_	(227)
Gross profit	1,908	13	-	1,921
Operating expenses before depreciation non-acquisitions. If ware an interation and impairment	18551	_	1101	(865)
Depreciation for -acquisition or ware amortisation and impairment	1294	_	6	1288
Operating profit/(loss)	751	13	(4)	760
Net finance extent e	(66)	=	-	1661
Profit/(loss) before tax	685	13	(4)	694
faration	(132)	- 21	1	1133
Profit/(loss) for the year	553	11	(3)	561
At 31 December 2018				
	IFRS 15 reported	Capital Markets Revenue	Contract costs	IAS 18
Effect on the balance sheet	£m	£m	£m (16)	<b>£m</b> 4 671
Intangible asset	4 687 147	129	1101	120
Current tax	838012	129	_	838 013
Other assets Total assets	842,846	(29)	(14)	842,803
Contract liabilities	271	(152)	-	119
Deferred tax habilities	475	_	y1)	474
Other liabilities  Total liabilities	838 402 <b>839,148</b>	- (152)	- (1)	838 402 <b>838,995</b>
Share capital, share premium and other reserves	2 919	_	_	2 919
Retained earnings	424	123	(13)	534
Non-controlling interests	355	-	- (15)	355
Total equity	3,698	123	(13)	3,808
	5,030			
Year ended 31 December 2018		Capital		
Effect on the earnings per share attributable to equity holders	IFR\$ 15 reported	Markets Revenue	Contract costs	IAS 18
Rasin earnings per share	138.3p	3.2p	(0.9p)	140 6p
Diluted earnings per share	136.0p	3.1p	(0.8p)	138 3p
Adjusted basic earnings per share	173.8p	3.2p	(0.9p)	176.1p

(0.8p)

3.1p

173.1p

#### IFRS 9 Financial instruments - impact of adoption

On 1 January 2018 the Group adopted IFRS 9 Financial instruments and applied the standard retrospectively. The Group has elected to continue to apply hedge accounting under IAS 39 Financial Instruments. Recognition and Measurement.

The Group has not restated comparative amounts in the financial statements as this would require the use of hindsight in factors influencing measurement such as fair values and expected credit loss calculations and therefore is prohibited by the standard. Instead the Group has recognised any differences between the carrying amounts measured in accordance with IFRS 9 at the date of transition with previously reported carrying amounts in the opening retained earnings of the current period. This has resulted in a £7 million adjustment to opening retained earnings as at 1 January 2018 as presented in the consolidated statement of changes in equity. This comprises a £10 million reduction in the provision for impairment of trade receivables and a £1 million reversal of contract liabilities iprior to the adoption of IFRS 15 referred to as deferred income i previously provided for as the Group modified its previous impairment model to an expected credit loss approach which takes into account historic collection rates as well as forward looking information, and a consequential £2 million increase in deferred tax liabilities.

Amounts presented in the Group's consolidated financial statements as at 51 December 2011 have been updated to adopt the new terminology under IFPS 9. The previously reported loans and receivables and available for sale at fair value through other comprehensive income categories are now referred to as financial assets at amortised cost, and itmancial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income VEVOCL (respectively in Note 20.

The new standard requires financial instruments to be classified as fair calue through profit or loss (FVPL) fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCT) or amortised cost, each of which are explained further below. The classification depends on the Group's business model for managing its financial instruments and whether the cash flows generated are solely payments of principal and interest (SPPI).

- Financial ussets at amortised cost are assets that are held to collect the contractual cash flows isolely payments of principal and interest; this includes the Group's cash and cash equivalents and trade and other receivables clearing member trading balances relating to sale and buy-back transactions and other receivables from clearing members within the Central Counterparty icCPI businesses also fall within this category. At the date of transition, £164,906 million previously reported as loans and receivables are now referred to as financial assets at amortised cost.

Financial assets at fair value through others omprehensive income (FVOCI) are assets used by the business mainly to collect the contractual cash flows but also to be sold from time to time. This category includes investments in financial assets and quoted debt instruments (predominantly government bonds) held by the CCP businesses. Previously these assets were classified as either available for sale at FVOCI or FVPL. At the date of transition, £3,652 million of other financial assets of the CCP clearing businesses previously designated as FVPL were reclassified as FVOCI with no change in valuation, and £18,541 million of assets previously designated as available for sale at FVOCI are now referred to as FVOCI with no change in valuation. Any profit or loss recognised in other comprehensive income on debt instruments is recycled to the income statement if the asset is sold. Any profit or loss on an equity investment remains in other comprehensive income and is not recycled.

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss (FVPL) are either assets that are designated as EVPL on recognition or that are traded on a regular basis. This category includes derivative instruments held by the Group and CCP clearing member trading balances comprising derivatives, equity and debt instruments that are marked to market on a daily basis. There is no change to the previous treatment for these instruments. At the date of transition £549.891 million of assets remained as EVPL.

- Financial liabilities at amortised cost are all financial liabilities that are not included within financial liabilities at EVPL. This comprises the Group's trade and other payables balances and borrowings as well as clearing member trading balances related to sale and buy-back transactions and other payables to clearing members. There was no change on the previous treatment for these instruments.
- Finan\_ial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss (FVPU) includes all the CCP clearing member trading balances comprising derivatives equity and debt instruments which are marked to market on a daily basis, along with any derivative instruments held by the Group. There was no change to the previous treatment for these instruments.

IFRS 9 adopts a new approach to calculating impairment losses on financial instruments with the Group required to adopt a forward looking approach to estimate expected credit losses (ECLs) ECLs are based on the difference between the contractual cash flows due and the expected cash flows the difference is then discounted at the asset's original effective interest rate. The impact of the new approach on the Group's hinancial statements is as follows:

Financial, arsets at amortised cost - the ECL for trade receivables, contract assets and cash and cash equivalents is calculated using IFPS 9.5 simplified approach using lifetime ECL. The new provision is calculated using an expected loss matrix which has been developed using the Group's historic experience of collection rates adjusted for forward-hooking factors specific to each counterparty and the economic environment at large. Applying this approach to the trade reversibles as at 31 December 2017 created a lower provision than previously recognised accordingly a  $z_{\rm c}$  million net of tax credit to the opening reserves has been recognised in the consolidated statement of changes in equity. There is no expected loss on cash and cash equivalents on transition to the new standard.

Financial assets held at FVOCT in the Group's financial assets held at FVOCT are largely held by the CCP businesses and consist of high-quality government bonds that have a low credit risk. The Group's policy is to calculate a 12-month ECL on these assets. If there is a significant increase in credit risk is considered to have occurred when contractual payments are more than 30 days past due. As at the date of adoption, the Group has determined that the 12-month ECL on these assets is nil, and there have been no significant increases in credit risk, and therefore no lifetime ECL has been calculated for these assets.

Expected credit losses on the remaining financial assets are measured using the general approach. The Group calculates an allowance based on the 12-month ECL at each reporting date until there is a significant increase in the financial instrument's credit risk, at which point the Group will calculate a loss allowance based on the lifetime ECL, as described above for EVOC1 assets. The expected loss in the user was pil.

 Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss (FVPL) – in accordance with IFRS 9, no ECLs are required for assets held at FVPL

Annual Report December 2018

The table below illustrates the changes to the classification of the Group's financial assets under IFRS 9 and IAS 39 at the date of initial application of IFRS 9

Instrument	Description	IAS 39	IFRS 9
Assets			
Clearing member financial assets			
<ul> <li>C earing member trading asset</li> </ul>	Sale and buuback transactions	Amortised cos*	Amortised cost
- Clearing member trading assets	All other cleaning member trailing assets	rVbl	FVPL
- Other receivables from cleaning members	Interest and margin receipts due	Amortised cost	Amortised cost
) ther financial assets	investments relating to each collateral heid	FVP or Available for rate	FVOCI
Cach and lash equivalents	Call land cash of llearing it embers	Amortised cost	Amortised cost
Trade and other receivables including non-current receivables	Trade receivables and other receivables	Amiort sedic ist	Amortised cost
Crintract assets	From cuntracts with customers	Amortised cost	Amortised cost
Investments in financial assets	Typically comprise investments in government debt	Avallable for sale	FVOCI
Derivative financial instruments	Both assets and habilities	FVFL	FVPL
Liabilities			
Clearing member financia liabilities			
<ul> <li>Clearing member hading flat if tie.</li> </ul>	Sale and buybal kittansactions	Amort sedicilit	Amortised cost
, learing member fradirig Labilitie	A lother learing member trading liabilities	rVP_	FVPL
- Other pagable, to rieating members	interest and margin payments due	Amortised Jast	Amortised cost
Trade and other payables, on oid by when non-current payables.	Trade paudbies, a litual land defetted circ idetation	An officed like	Amortised cost
Bettowings	Bank borrowings and igner term of briancing	A numbed in 1t	Amortised cost

#### 3. Financial risk management

The Group seeks to protect its financial performance and the value of its business from exposure to capital credit, concentration, country, liquidity, settlement, custodial and market (including foreign exchange cash flow and fair value interest rate) risks.

The Group's financial risk management approach is not speculative and adopts a 3 lines of defence model. It is performed both at a Group level, where the treasury function identifies evaluates and hedges financial risks from a Group perspective and also locally, where operating units manage their regulatory and operational risks This includes clearing operations at the Group's CCPs (at LCH Group and CC&G) that adhere to local regulation and operate under approved risk and investment policies

The Group Chief Risk Officer's team provides assurance that the governance and operational controls are effective to manage risks within the Board approved risk appetite-supporting a robust Group risk management framework. The Financial Risk Committee-alsub-committee of the Group Executive Committee and chaired by the Chief Financial Officer, meets monthly to oversee the consolidated financial risks of the Group. In addition, the Treasury Committee, a sub-committee of the Financial Risk Committee (which is also chaired by the Chief Financial Office), meets regularly to monitor the management of and controls around foreign exchange interest rate, credit and concentration risks and the investment of excess liquidity in addition to its oversight of the Group's funding arrangements. Both committees provide the Group's senior management with assurance that the treasury and risk operations are performed in accordance with Group Board-approved policies and procedures. Regular updates on a range of key criteria, as well as new developments, are provided through the Enterprise Wide Pisk Management Framework to the Group Risk Committee See Risk Management Oversight Supplement for further detail on the Group's risk framework on our website at www.lseg.com/about-londonstock-exchange-group/risk-management-oversight

On 23 June 2016 the Uk Loted to exit the EU. The Uk companies within the Group, as members of the EU or European Economic Area (EE Accrety on a number of rights that are available to them to conduct business with other EU or FEA members. This includes, without limitation, the right for UK CCPs to offer cleaning services to FU. regulated firms under EMTR, and the right for UK trading venues to effer services to members in the EU or EEA. The Group companies have analysed the potential impacts and considered contingency plans that they may choose to execute should these rights not be replaced by rights that persist outside EU membership

#### Capital risk

#### Risk description

The Ortophilph Intahle (F. 1) to higher ath cenerative at 1 hours, to have comprised addition and pestication

At wever the Oroug record (Higher) Killyon Hin the imaging in a not not the medical ratio milet the rich gar one or the medicinake in extra entricking in generate a prochie or

The Chrup comprises regulate valid unregulated and topics associates that

- т тнаке imite capital requirements of t
- regulated to millander of the resolution of the regulated to millander of the resolution of the resolu

either kep state gich in combination arcithe or not all tike in maraying its capital

#### Risk management approach

The Cring fillule is unit, involved control as half involved within the line of into Kroppenie in solving observed the control of the control denar in

The orrupt can manage including into the and report to change in exposing on it investignary greturns to state in the solitum thow share in this early provide only or wright the Boardine year in change funding the analytic hardness can be also manage in the change of the change of

Book value of capital	31 December	31 December
book take of supress	2018	2017
	£m	£m
Tita sharehi derkif nas	3,343	3 217
Ora michaga in tellidett	2.203	1953

whill time complang it correducted it the regulated entries without re-Group room. It compliance with the copital requirements set by their respect less interent authorities and the terms. Cireference of the Financial Risk Committee in Rudes or establish the Group is Deptral Management Policy The Causto Management Policy Cocks to ensure that compliance with local regulations is maintained and that there is a copital was mentioned the Group in Nestment Committee in the impact of new investment is adjusted by the Group in Nestment Committee in the impact of new investment is depth and the Group is a set of the precommitment real regulatory and held last this stay their coal regulatory labellated enumeration. Whilly time 0 impanding unreducted it he regulated entries within the Group monifor compliance with the kat stytheir incal requiatory, apital requirements

We believe that capital held by Ordup companies is infinitely to comfortable, upport our rent regulating rameworks. The level or armounts set aside for these purposes termains publicably any organization of the aggregate of the Group's regulatory and operational capital is shown relaw.

Regulatory and operational capital	31 December 2018 £m	31 December 2017 £m
Total regulating and operational capital	1,203	1 147
Amount included in cash and cash equivalent.	1,120	. 740

The total capital amounts have increased gear on year roflecting strong cachigeneration at regulated entities. and to meet the requirements of MRID I regulation and IFRS US accounting chances

To maintain the financial strength fill accounted day tall at a reasonable cost and subtain an investment grade nredd rating the Group monitors its net leverago ratio which is operating the debt die inet debt after excluding cash and cash earlies ents set a lide for regulatory and operational purpose. It is pretimine adjusted EBITIDA Croup constriblated earnings before net finance charges taxation ling a rment dopred attinition and anic trisiation foreign exchange cains or losces and nen-uncertaining items, protated for acquisitions or disposals undertaken in the periodicagainst a rarget range of 1.0 times. The Group is a scrimin If 1.1. poten impacts on the keulmetrics employed but he credit rating agenium in concidency increasis to its borrowings

As at 3. December 1018, ner locerage was 1.8 times (2017) 17 times, and similaris well within the Croup's target range. The Croup is our fortably in compliance with us benk famility ratio of lemants in otic larace and impression en and these meal lines social introduction or observations or its financing lians.

#### Credit and concentration risk

#### Risk description

The Group scredit risk relates to its customers and counterparties being unable to meet their obligations to the Group either in particini full including

- Lustomer receivables
- repayment of invested each and each equivalents, and
- Bettlement of derivative snancial instruments

In their roles as CCP clearers to financial market participants, the Group's CCPs guarantee final settlement of transactions auting as buyer towards each seller and as seller towards each buyer. They manage substantial credit risks as part of their operations including unmatched hisk pristicans that might autic from the default or a party to a lleared transaction. For more information see. Principal Risks and Uncertaint es ipagés 48 to 57

Notwithstanding regulations that require CCP of these predominantly in become anotherness of structures of and as government brings and reverse replies. CCBG and the off Group CCP continued to cable to maintain up to 5% of their total depot at commercial hanks of an unsequed base. Through this potential for its CCP stormest in an unsecured base, as well as indicated and unregulated operation, their regulated and unregulated operation, the Group may continue to face in the risk indicated in from a deterioration of failure of one or more of its unrecured investment counterparties.

ar centration in skimay arise through Gri emine, having large mandball in commented exposured to group of counterparties whose akelinoid of default in dimembal imminior undersping foots. This mai porthollar foot investment approach at the Group's PCPs.

#### Risk management approach

Credit risk is governed through policies developed at a Group levol it mits and throsh i do for credit and concentration risk are kept under review

Group companies make a judgement on the credit quantity of their customers based upon the customers financial position, the recurring nature of billing and collection arrangements and historicallulula low incidence of default. Furthermore, the Group is exposed to a large number of customers and so concentration risk on its relevable. In deemed by management as low.

Non-CCP entities credit in sk associated with cash and cash equivalents in managed by limiting exposure to counterparties with ired trating levels below peacy minimum thresholds ipotentially over aid by a default probability assessment. Except where specific approval is arisinged to increase this limit for certain counterparties investment limits or between \$10.0 million and \$20 million apply for periods between 110 minimum and \$20 million apply for periods between 11 minimum and it week depending on counterparty credit rating and default probability in \$N perivative transactions and order treasury receivable structures are undertaken or agreed with well capitalised counterpartie, and are authorised by poincy to limit the credit risk underlying these transactions.

o address market partic hant and latent market risk, the Group's CCFs have elitablished financial safequards To address market particinant and tarket market this title only a constraint end market as adequated against sincle in multiple defaults clearing membership electron is shaked up in supervising capital technical and organisational criterial each member muss upon margins in implicted and or lected at least daily 10 cover the exposured and the frequency in the event of exposured and the frequency and the frequency are calculated using established and internationally a knowledged risk models and are debited from participants accounts through central bank accounts and a soft membership and the accounts through central bank accounts and a soft membership and the accounts and a soft membership and the accounts and a soft membership bank bayment.

		31 December 2018 £bn	31 December 2017 £bn
Clearing members in legin liability		(175)	-151
d'aterālis e luhtu	Cain	81	r 3
	N ri ash	94	.8
Maximum a loregate markin Labilitu for the usar		(181)	1(1)

Clearing members also in intribute to detail thinds in made of but the cool of cool arantee, the integritual fithe markets in the event of multiple defaults in extreme market on unistance. Amount, are determined in the basis of the results of periods of the streamine albumbers by the risk committees of the results of the Group's CCPs reinforce into capital profit on the members of strongent relevant regulating arrangements applicable to thin, udural holding a minoritum an initial dedicated own restricted for the underlying the protective lited till skift framework in the event of a Judich part market site is event on the participant failure. An analysic of the aggregate liearing members in tributions to default and lactic other CCP in shown below

Clearing member contributions to default funds	31 December 2018 £bn	31 December 2017 Ebn
Aggregate at year and	17	16
Makimum during the uear	19	18

Investment counterparty risk for CCF margin and default funds is managed by investing the cash element in instruments or structurer deemed secure by the relevant regulatory hodies including through direct investments in highly rated iregulatory qualifying sovereign bonds and suprainational debt investments in triparty and bilateral reverse repos i receiving high quality government i-ecunities as collateral and in certain jurisdictions, deposits with the central bank. The small proportion of cash that its invested unsecured is placed for short durations with highly rated counterparties where strict limits are applied with respect to credit quality concentration and tenor

	31 December 2018 £bn	31 December 2017 £bn
Total investment portfolio	94	ĕ7
Maximum portfolic size during the year	103	95
Additional portfolio information		
Weighted average invested securely	98%	99%
Weighted average maturity days	49	74

Associated liquidity risks are considered in the investment mix and discussed further below

To address concentration risk, the Group maintains a diversified portfolic of high quality, liquid investments and uses a broad range of custodians, payment and settlement banks and agents. The largest concentration of treasury exposures as at 31 December 2018 was 17% of the total investment portfolio to the French Government (2017) 24% to the French Government)

#### Country risk

#### Risk description

Distress can recult from the risk that certain governments may be unable or find it difficult to cervice their debts. This could have accerse effects, particularly on the Group's COPs. potentially impacting cleared products, marging collateral, investments, the clearing membership and the financial industry as a whole

#### Risk management approach

specific hisk frameworks manage to intrightsk for onto the dincome clearing and morain oil lateral, and all clearing members are munitored regularly against a suite of sovereign's rensistenation intestment in ritual discurrentant and clearing membership monitoring are sensitive to changes in ratings and other financial market riduarists. ensure the Group's CGFs are different measure monitoring in the register. Its societies risk and responding to a the register to societies risk and responding to a the plated changes. Risk CGF multitees maintain an enging watch over the ser skt and the arship lated policy. frameworks to profect the Group against platentially severe volatility in the six energy liebt markets

The Croup's silvereign explicitives of £0 billion or miore at the end of either of the hindhold free intrigit eriods show to

Group Aggregate Sovereign Treasury Exposures	2018	2017
Country	£bn	£bn
France	16	2:
USA	9	12
Netherland_	7	7
UK	4	€
Switzerland	3	
Eu	3	
rtar <u>c</u>	2	
F-15-1-F	1	_

#### Liquidity settlement and custodial risk

#### Risk description

The Croup is its arctions of the HNO HABILITY CONDITION TO THE EXPORT THAT THE LATE OF A HABILITY HERE IN THE MICHIGAN POLICY HABILITY OF THE MICHIGAN POLICY POLI

a for the Ortubin TOP has well-effect the violation to the analysmouth of the analysm of the ana

The Stout is exposed to the risk in tha caument en current park fou d'accommand par le la contract de la contract poument or receivable usugations

The Group used third party bush it aris to hold edurities and otheratorales posed to the ousfudian clinsolvenourity regilgence, a misuse at assets or poor administration.

#### Risk management approach

#### Group

Group
The companies is supposed the seasons with the arms of the first of the account is work on the arms of the control of the arms of th

Management p(x,y) in three output time C(x,y) ,  $x\in M$  , we and it unique term to the x -these forecast of reflect assumption in two particles of flowly market x in A to construct a contribution.

#### Non-CCP entities

These right flug requires that friending prochamatins adequate area that of the provided according fleed fending for upon the representation of the reason of the reason of the reason of the reason of the financial strength at leason of the group of the contract of the financial strength at leason of the group of the contract of the financial strength at leason of the contract of the reason of the contract of the financial strength at leason of the contract o

During the dear endert it. Be let met 2006 the Group extended the maturation of \$1.00 million committed text in the control of the maturation of \$1.00 million committed text in the real facility buildnother year to 102 kand issued 650 km it on bond due to 122 million extend habits dettinishing in file. It also issued 60 million metal dipaper unlet the hex diestablishing it \$2.00 million programme if arther diversifying its courses thinguisty with \$3.00 million in expande at the crid of the financial year At 31 December 2.00 kg in 100m 2017 \$0.75 million of the Group sinans faulties were unfullised it is valing awaying the broadly for the Coop million Euronommer all paper in squance and mancing describing in one broadly for the Croup.

The Groups coins main air cufficient cash and cash Hourveients and incertain runs dictions have a result central bank retners and incertain runs dictions have a result central bank retners and process meet the call hierarchies of the clearing and settlement cycle. Revised regulations require PCPs to ensure that appropriate every of talk-unliquidity are in place to underprint edynamics of a largely service cash investment requirement ensuring that he maximum potent all outflow under extreme market conflictions of control of rectains connectations of key tophagh cash. The Court of Description at the process of the process of the conflictions of the process of the conflictions of the process of the conflictions of the process of the process of the conflictions of the process of the conflictions of the process of the proces concentration risk section above. The Croup's SciPs monor than liquid to needs faily under not roal and stressed market condition

where propoble, the Croop en programanteed delivery versus payment cettlement techniques and manage . OP margin and default fund flows through central bank or long-e-tab ished, bespoke commercial bank settlement me hankins Mitnes due from clearing mombors remain the clearing pieropers. Lability it the payment agent in unable to effect the appropriate transfer In addition, cortain Group companies, including the CCP3 maintain operational facilities with commercial banks to manage intraday and overright iscuidity.

Custod ansare subject to minimum e logality requirements, angring credit assessment (r,r) ust contractual arrangements and are required to have appropriate back-up contingency arrangements in place.

The table pelow analyser the  $C_{1}$  up intrinsical liabilities into relevant maturity area pings have a chithe remaining perind from the balance cheet date to the commactual maturity date. The amount look 1 section retable reflect the commactual maturity date. The amount look 1 section retable reflect the commactual maturity by 1 section decreption decreption accordence for intellational bonds that are not yet due.

At 31 December 2018	Less than 1 year £m	Between 1 and 2 years £m	Between 2 and 5 years £m	Over 5 years £m	Total £m
Borrow nut	601	34	373	1,435	2,443
Irade and other pagables	509	-	-	_	509
clearing member burnnes. Labilities	835,508	_	-	-	835,508
Derivarive financial instrumentr	30	_	_	17	47
ither non-current labilitier	_	7	3	1	11
	836,648	41	376	1,453	838,518

#### Liquidity, settlement and custodial risk

#### Risk description

#### Risk management approach

At 31 December 2017	Less than 1 year £m	Between 1 and 2 years £m	Between 2 and 5 years £m	Over 5 years £m	Total £m
Borrowings	55€	249	364	951	. 170
Trade and other payanies	471	=	=	_	471
Clearing member business liabilities	73498.		_	-	734 981
Derivative financial instruments	_	_9	-	-	5.6
( ther non-current liabilities	-	34	1 '	4	49
	7 36 208	360	376	954	737700

#### Market risk - Foreign Exchange

#### Risk description

The Group operates primarily in the UK. Europe and North Americal but also has growing and strategically important husinesses in Asial and orlier alliances and investments across the globe. Its principal currences of operation are sterling form and CSID. Illance.

On upply integeneral gines in discoverines incur expenses and purchase assert in their respective heal currenties. As a result foreign expense heal currenties mainly from the translation of the Group foreign currency earnings assert and habitities into in the promotion currency. Sterling and from oclasional high value integral, transactions. Exceptions exist, including at Millennium IT is Shubankar Rupec reporting entity, which involves an attental proportion of the CPU Brown as Experience and the certain operation of the CPU Brown above the proportion substantial proportion.

Intragrilupid vidend at dithe liarency debt interest libhyations of the Company madicreate sourt term transactional FX explosure local play their partial controlling the local if transactions FX explosures the Group face.

The Group may be exposed from thing to time to FX in k associated with strategic investment on individual memory deficiency in a ted in currencies other than Sierling.

#### Risk management approach

The Group seeks to match the currency of its debt liabilities to the currency of its earnings and cash flow which its arriextent iprotects its key ratius incolleverage and interest coverage; and balances the currency of its assets to the following to satuets with its liabilities. In order to mitigate the impact of unfavourable, urrency exchange rate into whether the rational sature in earnings and one tissets in which seems cash earnings are centralized and applied to matching unfavourable and interest payments, and where relevant interest payments on Sterling debtined denominated through the use of criss-currency (ways).

A material proportion of the Group's debt is held in a swapped into Euros and US Dollars as noted below

Currency of debt	31 December 2018 £m	31 December 2017 £m
Fur I denominated drawn debt	1,631	<b>⇒</b> _1
Euro den minated cross currency interescrate swaps	(361)	31.1
Un Dollar derrorminated drawn debt	_	-
Hs Dollar denominated (r) is currency interestrate, wave	631	t.2.

The crisic purency interest rate swap late directig in kedit in Sterling and Europix debt. The Europaid is 0.46 independent and debt, in luding the (r,r) current growability vides a nealge against the coroup shear it verticent in Europaid and US Doward committee earlities.

A lot of Describer 2.18, the Ground decign sted holders of its inertincestment, were to july effect vo

Whilst tran actional fireign exchange exposure is limited, the unity, he light material fransact into in accordance with Group. Tear ard policy, which requires cash this, or more than \$5 minution equivalent per annumit, be hedged with appropriate, he varise in struments in by settling carrendup-agables in receivables within a short time-hance. Where appropriate, hedge accounting for derivative in considered in order ribinity are material levels of income statement volating.

In addition to projecting and ane using its earningh and delt profile by currency, the Group reviews sensitivities to minvements in exchange rates which are appropriate to market conditions. The Group has considered movements in the Euro and the US Dollar over the year ended 3. December 2018 and year ended 3.1 December 2017 and based on actual market observations between its principal currency pairs has concluded that a 10% microement in rate its a reasonable revel to illustrate the risk to the Ordup. The impact on post tax profit and eauty for the years ended 3.1 December is set out in the table below.

		2018	2018		_
		Post-tax profit £m	Equity £m	Post-tax profit £m	Equity £m
Euro	Sterling weaken	(2)	(16)	4	.21
	Sterling strengthen	2	15	13	1.4
US D√lla•	Sterling weaken	7	(45)	6	, 19,
	Sterling strengthen	(7)	41	151	35

This reflects foreign exchange gains or 1955es on translation of Euro and US Dollar denominated financial assets and financial liabilities, including Euro and US Dollar denominated cash and borrowings.

The impact on the Group's operating profit for the year before amortisation of purchased intangible assets and non-underlying items, of a 10 Euro cent and 10 US Dollar cent movement in the Sterling Euro and Sterling-US dollar rates respectively, can be seen below.

		2018 £m	2017 £m
Euro	Sterling weaken	27	25
	Sterling strengthen	(23)	1211
JS Dollar	Sterling weaken	31	26
	Sterling strengthen	(27)	(22-

#### Market risk - Cash Flow and Fair Value Interest Rate Risk

#### Risk description

The Croup's interest rate risk arises thin lugh the impact of changes in market rates on cash flows also riated with hash and cash equivalent; investments in thancial assers and borrowings. held at floating rates

The Group's COPs face interest rate exposure through the impair of changes in the reference rates used to calculate member liabilities versus the gields achieved through their pred immarity. se, ared investment activities

#### Risk management approach

Ordip interest rate management policitifoliuses on protecting the Group's credit rating and maintaining compliance with bank occenant requirements. To cupper tith cloppe 16.4 aim in mornious erage of interest expense by FBITDA of 7 times, and a maximum floating rate component of 5.1. Of total debt are targeted this approach reflects.

- a focus on the Grupp's cost of gross deptirather than its not debtigiven the material cash and cash equivalents set as defor regulatory purposes the short duration allowed fir investments of cash and cash equivalents ried fininegulatory purposes which by thoir nature identified within the material low intermediate which by thoir nature depends have mentigible as a new corrently maintained that afready live marketigie as are unlikely to misse materially lower and the broad natural hedge of floating rate borrowings, provided by the significant balances of rash and cash equivalents held effectively at floating rates in finiterest.

As at 3. December 1018 contollidated net interest expense covering EEL DA was measured over the L0-month net spat 18 Litimes 2017  $\pm 5.5$  times) and the fluating rate component of to all debt was  $14\% \pm 0.017$   $\pm 0.0017$ 

In the Group's CCPs, inherest bearing lassets, are generally invested in secure hins frumen signs fructures and figural longer term than interest bearing liabilities, whose interest rate is reset dailur. The makes net investment releade full-hinable toxic arillity in diernantifates and shifts in spreado between even ont and term rates. Interest rate expressives land their skind CCP capital lare manage twitten defined tick appet te parameters.

If is key ear of the sensitilities, to piterhal in inversement in interest fared the unique all involved the last gear and prespectant mates even he next 10 months and her included that all percent seet of inversement with a limited to specify three eraid annuate more energy reflective reactionable even this kit current restect ACDI accember 100s, at the unique exist in minimization wing inhalt seen, descent actions of enwirthis in her categorise the disconsistion of the control of

MITCHE INTELL UNIGHT TO ECONOMIC CONTROL OF STATE INSTRUMENT OF POLICIMON TOTAL TO PARTICULAR TO THE CONTROL OF THE CONTROL OF

#### 4. Significant judgements and estimates

Judgements and estimates are regularly evaluated based on historical experience, current circumstances and expectations of future events

#### Estimates

For the year ended 31 December 2018, the following areas require the use of estimates

Impairment of purchased intangible assets, goodwill and investment in subsidiaries – these assets form a significant part of the balance sheet and are key assets for the cash generating business in the Group. The recoverable amounts of relevant cash generating units are based on value in use calculations using management's best estimate of future performance and estimates of the return required by investors to determine an appropriate discount rate. Details are provided in Note 15.

**Defined benefit pension asset or liability** – determined based on the present value of future pension obligations using assumptions determined by the Group with advice from an independent qualified actuary. Sensitivity analysis is provided in Note 19. and

Estimated service period for admission and listing services within the Primary Markets business—the Group determines the estimated period for admission services using historical analysis of listing durations in respect of the companies on our markets. The estimated service period inherently incorporates an element of uncertainty in relation to the length of a customer listing which is subject to factors outside of the Group's control. The estimated service periods are provided in Note 2 and are reassessed at each reporting date to ensure the period reflects the Group's best estimates. The Group estimates that a 1-year decrease in the deferral period would cause an estimated \$5 million increase in revenue and a 1-year increase in the deferral period would cause an estimated \$4 million decrease in revenue recognised in the user.

#### Judgements

In preparing the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2018, the following judgement has been made

Clearing member trading assets and trading liabilities - The Group uses its judgement to carry out the offsetting within clearing member balances. The carrying values of the balances are offset at what the Group considers an appropriate level to arrive at the net balances reported in the balance sheet. The Group has an aligned approach for its CCP subsidiaries to ensure the principles applied are consistent across similar assets and liabilities. The approach is reviewed on a timely basis to ensure the approach used is the most appropriate. Details of amounts offset are provided in Note 21.

#### 5. Segmental information

The Group is organised into operating units based on its service lines and has 6 reportable segments. Information Services. Post Trade Services – ECH. Post Trade Services – CC&G and Monte Titoli. Capital Markets. Technology Services and Other. These segments generate revenue in the following areas.

- Information Services Subscription and licence fees for data and index services provided
- ~ **Post Trade Services** ~ **LCH** ~ Fees based on CCP and clearing services provided inon-cash collateral management and net interest earned on cash held for margin and default funds.
- Post Trade Services CC&G and Monte Titoli Clearing fees based on trades and contracts cleared the interest earned on cash securities held for margin and default funds, and fees from settlement and custody services.
- ~ Capital Markets Admission fees from initial listing and further capital raises, annual fees charged for securities traded on the Group's markets, and fees from our secondary market services.
- ~ Technology Services Capital markets software licences and related IT infrastructure inetwork connection and server hosting services, and
- ~ Other Includes events and media services

The Executive Committee monitors the operating results of its business units separately for the purpose of making decisions about resource allocation and performance assessment

Sales between segments are carried out at arm's length and are eliminated on consolidation

Segmental disclosures for the year ended 31 December 2018 are as follows

	Information Services £m	Post Trade Services – LCH £m	Post Trade Services - CC&G and Monte Titoli £m	Capital Markets £m	Technology Services £m	Other £m	Eliminations £m	Group £m
Revenue from external customers	841	487	102	407	65	9	-	1,911
Inter-segmenta revenue	-	_	1	-	21	-	(22)	-
Revenue	841	487	103	407	86	9	(22)	1,911
Net treasury income through CCP business	_	175	43	-	_	-	_	218
Other income	-	-	-	_	-	6	_	6
Total income	841	662	146	407	86	15	(22)	2,135
cost it sales	(70)	(123)	(7)	(16)	(9)	(2)	_	(227)
Gross profit	771	539	139	391	77	13	(22)	1,908
Share of less after tax of arking ater				(1)	<u>-</u>	(7)		(8)
Earnings before interest, tax, depreciation, amortisation and impairment	469	304	92	201	18	(5)	(13)	1,066
Underlying decreciation amount at in and impairment	(29)	(62)	(9)	(17)	(20)	(2)	4	(135
Operating profit/(loss) before non-underlying items	440	242	83	184	(2)	(7)	(9)	931
Amortinate in of purchased into haidle accen								(159)
Ither non-under und item								(21)
Operating profit								751
Net triatite expense								(66
Profit before tax from continuing operations								685

Revenue from external customers principally comprises fees for services rendered of £1.63° million (201 - £1.666 million) and Technology Services of £65 million (201 - £91 million)

Net treasury income through CCP businesses of £216 million. 2017 £162 million comprises gross interest income of £1025 million (2017 £813 million) less gross interest expense of £807 million (2017 £651 million). During the year the Group recognised a total of £106 million (2017 £74 million) of riet treasury income on financial assets and liabilities held at amortised cost comprising £ 32 million (2017 £559 million) gross treasury income and £626 million (2017 £485 million) gross treasury expense, and £112 million net gain (2017 £86 million not loss) on assets held at fair value comprising £293 million (2017 £254 million) fair value gain and £181 million (2017 £166 million) fair value loss.

Presented within revenue are not settlement expenses from the CVP business of £2 million (2017-£1 million expense) which comprise gross settlement income of £24 million (2017-£22 million) less gross settlement expense of £26 million (2017-£23 million)

The Group's revenue from contracts with customers disaggregated by segment, major product and service line, and timing of revenue recognition for the year ended 31 December 2018 is shown below.

	Information Services £m	Post Trade Services – LCH £m	Post Trade Services – CC&G and Monte Titoli £m	Capital Markets £m	Technology Services £m	Other £m	Group £m
Revenue from external customers							
Major product & service lines							
F1° = Russell maexes	631	_	_	_	-	_	631
Real in elitata	94	_	_	_	-	_	94
Other this meature services	116	_	_	_	-	_	116
Clearing	_	487	41	_	_	-	528
Settlement, custode and other	_	-	61	_	-	-	61
Enimary labiful markets	_	-	_	113	_	_	113
Beloindaru copital markets - Equines	_	_	_	169	_	_	169
Secondary as tallmarkets - Fixed nomender cativer and other	_	_	_	125	_	_	125
Capital markets of ware nemie	_	_	-	_	65	_	65
Other	_	_	-	_	_	9	9
Total revenue from contracts with customers	841	487	102	407	65	9	1,911
Timing of revenue recognition							
Set irresida infied a la point in timo	45	479	93	237	2	8	864
semilies satirficia uver timie	796	8	9	170	63	1	1,047
Total revenue from contracts with customers	841	487	102	407	65	9	1,911

The disaggregated revenue table presented above for the year ended 31 December 2018 is a new requirement as a result of the Group adopting IERS 15 on 1 January 2018. The Group has used the modified retrospective approach to triansition to IERS 15 and therefore no comparative disclosures are presented.

Segmental disclosures for the year ended 31 December 2017 are as follows

	Information Services £m	Post Trade Services - LCH £m	Post Trade Services – CC&G and Monte Titoli £m	Capital Markets £m	Technology Services Em	Other £m	Eliminations £m	Group £m
Revenue from external customers	736	<b>+</b> 32	-09	391	G	٥	-	1 768
Inter-regmenta revenue	=	-	1	-	_:	-	(21)	-
Revenue	اد'	432	1.0	391	111	9	-21	1 76 გ
Net treasury income through CCP business	-	1.0	40	-	-		_	163
Other income		10	-	-	-	15	-	25
Total income	73€	562	152	391	111	24	×1)	1 955
Cost of sales	16.	(88)	+ 7	-16	1291	(3)	_	(215
Gross profit	€74	474	.35	375	불고	21	(21	1.744
Share of loss after tax of associates						13	<u>-</u>	- 9
Earnings before interest, tax, depreciation, amortisation and impairment	4ñ′	_4 <sup>c</sup> _	87	194	5	:	(12)	915
under ging depreciation amortisat in and impairment	17	E.	11:	14	1-	(6)	ځ	(10)
Operating profit/(loss) before non-underlying items	38.1	.94	71	.60	(2)	5.	1 -1	٥:.
Amilitisation of purchased intangible allet								15
citherin, ni underlying item								-3.
Operating profit								t 2t
Net france experte								€.
Profit before taxation from continuing operations	-							56.4
Geographical disclosures								
							2018 £m	2017 £m
Revenue from external customers								
('K							1,092	444
L'≅A							348	_ 7+
'alu							316	aut
France							109	le (
Confi							46	7.
Total							1,911	~6c
	·						2018 £m	(revised
Non-current operating assets							£m	(revised £m
IJĸ							£m 1,149	(revised £m
UK USA							£m 1,149 2,226	(revised £m 1 100 2 119
UK USA Italy							£m 1,149 2,226 1,271	2017 (revised £m 1 107 2 119 1 284 58
UK USA							£m 1,149 2,226	(revised £m 1 107 2 119

I. The Lancoular of cornered the decrease of the Section of a first shortward authorization for the New Section Section Co. I. Clarke Tellish and the section of the New Section Section Section 1988 and the Section Section

Non-Current operating assets consist of property-plant and equipment intangible assets and investment in associates

#### 6. Expenses by nature

Expenses comprise the following

	Notes	2018 £m	2017 £m
Underlying items			
Employee costs	=	510	49
Ticosts		136	120
Other costs		188	100
Operating expenses before depreciation, amortisation and impairment		834	516
Underlying depreciation, amortisation and irribustment	* <sub>4</sub> 5	135	103
Total operating expenses		969	ωj.

Other costs include foreign exchange gains of  $\mathfrak{L}5$  million (2017)  $\mathfrak{L}17$  million lessi

#### 7. Employee costs

Employee costs comprise the following

	Note	2018 £m	2017 £m
salane, and lettler benefits		387	345
Signal Section 15		62	€4
Personal Control	10	25	
Share baccallor yerilation		36	20
Total		510	<u>.</u>

Stafficosts include the costs of contract staff whill are not on the payroll, but fulfill a similar role to employees

The average number of employees in the Group from total operations was

	2018	2017
De la companya de la	1,628	Ξ ξ
^A	659	· _ F
Aa j	612	د " د
France	166	.15
Shi chka	1,025	-
ther	315	==,
Total	4,405	4-4-

Average staff numbers are calculated from the date of acquisition for subsidiary companies acquired in the year and up to the date of disposal for businesses disposed in the year.

The Company had no employees in the year  $\{2017, nil\}$ 

#### 8. Non-underlying items

	Notes	2018 £m	2017 £m
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets	.4 .5	159	_ E, )
Transaction costs		9	25
Restructuring costs		_	7
Integration costs		12	8
Profit on disposal of businesses		-	1=1
Total affecting operating profit		180	185
Tax effect on items affecting profit before tax			
Deferred tax on amortisation of purchased intangible alisets		(33)	12841
Current tax on amortisation of purchased inhangible assets		(11)	(2)
Tax effection other items		(11)	141
Total tax effect on items affecting profit before tax		(55)	.901
Total charge/(credit) to continuing operations income statement		125	141
Loss after tax from discentinued operations	11	_	25
Total charge to income statement		125	21

During the year the Group incurred a £154 million (2017-£153 million) amortisation charge in relation to purchased intangible assets and £5 million (2017-fulli asset write-off expense comprising £3 million software (see Note 15) and £2 million IT hardware (see Note 14) work in progress assets which are no longer required for development as a result of the integration of Yield Book into the Group

Transaction costs comprise charges incurred for services relating to potential merger and acquisition transactions

Integration costs in the current and prior year relate to the activities to integrate the Mergent and Yield Book businesses into the Group

In the prior year, the Group incurred restructuring costs in relation to the LCH Group

In the prior year, the Group disposed of Information Services Professional Solutions (ISPS) a business line of Bit Market Services Sip A. for a cash consideration of £10 million. (19 million). The profit on disposal was £5 million, and the net assets disposed contained brands intellectual property and work in progress assets, used for carrying out the ISPS business along with identified agreements with suppliers and clients and employment relationships. The remaining £2 million profit on disposal in the prior year related to the sale of the Millennium Enterprise Systems integration business, a business that formed part of the Technology Services segment and the MillenniumIT cash generating unit, for cash consideration of £5 million.

The loss after tax on discontinued operations in the prior year relates to the disposal of the Russell Investment Management business. Sec Note 11 for further details

Further details on the recognition of deferred tax in relation to the amortisation of purchased intangible assets are provided in Note 16 and 16 and 17 and 18 and 19 are the recognition of the recognit

#### 9. Net finance expense

	Notes	2018 £m	2017 £m
Finance income			
Expected return on defined beriefit pension scheme assets	19	1	-
bank deposit and other interest income		8	3
Other finance income		4	5
		13	8
Finance expense			
Interest payable on bank and other berrowings		(72)	161
Defined benefit pension scheme interest cost	1,	(1)	(2)
Other finance expenses		(6)	(5)
		(79)	1701
Net finance expense		(66)	(6.2)

Bank deposit and other interest income includes negative interest earned on the Group's borrowings. Interest payable includes amounts where the Group earns negative interest on its cash deposits.

During the year the Group recognised a total of \$66 million (2017-£60 million) of net interest expense on financial assets and liabilities held at amortised cost comprising £12 million (2017-£8 million) gross finance income and £78 million (2017-£68 million) gross finance expense. Presented within finance income and finance expense are amounts in relation to defined benefit pension schemes which are measured at fair value.

142 Annual Report December 2018

### 10. Taxation

The standard UK corporation tax rate was 19 % (19.25 % for the year ended 31 December 2017).

Taxation charged to the income statement	Note	2018 £m	2017 £m
Current tax			
UK contributation tax for the year		53	7€
usersear tax fit the year		107	95
Adjustments in respect of projects years		(12)	(10)
		148	161
Deferred tax	16		
Deferred tax for the year		15	191
Adjustments in respect of previous years		2	10
Deferred tax liability on amort sation of purchased intany ble assets		(33)	(184)
Taxation charge/(credit)		132	(22)

The adjustments in respect of previous years, corporation tax are mainly in respect of tax returns submitted to relevant tax authorities

Taxation on items not credited/(charged) to income statement	2018 £m	2017 £m
Correct Relation		
Taxia idwanda on chara uptiont dwordd in excess of expense nedlegtive .	5	5
	5	2
Deremedical credit lunarue		
Tax an defined hench servicing the recent environment.	5	
Take were this end again the court the court of the	2	-
askinning counting question entire from the analysis is	4	
	16	1.2

## Factors affecting the tax charge for the year

The income statement tax charge for the year differs from the standard rate of corporation tax in the UK of 19 - (2017) 19 25 - (as explained below

	2018 £m	2017 £m
Pri Silt et de taxa i in from Joht hung operation.	685	F { ↔
Lead before taxation from a learn noted aperation.		= 51
	685	=-1
Frufit multipli-autounter dardinale (1. Johannin akimithelok	130	104
ng ime contavañ el expenses not deductoble	(7)	2
Ad up ment arising from change in tax rates	_	-
Osiarseal, earnings tiske tratingher rate	25	10
Adjustments in respect of Lieutous geatti	(10)	-
Adjustment artur y from changes in tax rates on amortisation of but there furtising file a iset?	(2)	147
Deferred tax previously not recognised	(4)	
	132	$1 \equiv \sqrt{10}$
Income tax from continuing operations	132	,
Income tax attributable to discontinued operations	<del>-</del>	

The UK Finance Bill 2016 was enacted in September 2016 reducing the standard rate of corporation tax further to 17° effective from 1 April 2020. Accordingly, the UK deferred tax balances at December 2018 have been stated at 19°, or 17° dependent on when the temporary differences are expected to reverse. The deferred tax balances in other countries are recognised at the substantively enacted rates at the balance sheet date.

# Uncertain tax positions

The Group does not have any uncertain tax positions as at 31 December 2016. In the prior year an amount of £2 million was provided for in respect of uncertain tax positions in relation to an uncertainty arising from the introduction of UK Diverted Profits Tax. The Group no longer considers this amount to be uncertain.

## EU State Aid

The Group is monitoring developments in relation to the EU's ongoing State Aid investigation into the UK's Controlled Foreign Company ICFC (regime and whether the rules constitute unlawful State Aid

The Group has made claims under the CFC legislation for practical reasons, however given that the Group's financing activities are properly established and operated in accordance with EU and local law as well as the OECD's transfer pricing guidelines, we do not anticipate any significant impact should a finding of unlawful State Aid be ultimately upheld.

Therefore, the Group does not currently consider that any provision is required in relation to EU State Aid.

The Group will continue to monitor the position as the review develops

## 11. Discontinued operations and assets held for sale

On 17 January 2018, the Group completed the sale of Exactpro Systems Limited and its subsidiaries (Exactpro) for an aggregate consideration of \$6 million, comprising a purchase price of \$3 million and an unconditional waiver on \$3 million of deferred consideration payable to the Exactpro purchasers recognised on the acquisition of Exactpro by the Group

A total of  $\mathfrak{L}6$  million of Exactpro assets were disposed and comprised goodwill-property-plant and equipment-trade receivables-cash and accumulated foreign exchange translation reserve

The Exactpro business was part of the Technology Services segment and was contained within a standalone CGU

Exactpro was classified as a disposal group held for sale in the Group's 31 December 2017 balance sheet

#### Discontinued operations

As previously reported on 31 May 2016 the Group completed the sale of the Russell Investment Management business to TA Associates and Reverence Capital Partners for US\$1 150 million (£794 million) total consideration of which US\$150 million consideration was deferred and payable in cash instalments until 31 December 2022. In the prior year, the Group incurred a non-underlying loss before tax of US\$29 million (£05 million) (£05 million) (£25 million) (£25 million) relating to the disposal of the Russell Investment Management business comprising a US\$21 million (£17 million) adjustment to the disposal balance sheet relating to tax balances at the disposal date and an US\$8 million (£6 million) reduction to the net proceeds received on disposal as a result of the finalisation of the completion statement which resulted in a US\$2 million (£2 million) (£18 million) (£18 million) (£18 million) (£19 million) and final tax position will be finalised on completion of the relevant tax returns

There were no cash flows generated or incurred by discontinued operations from operating irrivesting or financing activities in the year ended 31 December 2016 (2017 ruli)

### 12. Earnings per share

Earnings per share is presented on a bases basic earnings per share diluted earnings per share adjusted basic earnings per share and adjusted diluted earnings per share lakes into account the dilution effects which would arise on conversion or vesting of all outstanding share options and share awards under the Employee Share Ownership Plan (ESOP). Adjusted basic earnings per share and adjusted diluted earnings per share exclude amortisation of purchased intangible assets and non-underlying items to enable a better comparison of the underlying earnings of the business with prior periods.

	2018		2017	
	Total	Continuing	Discontinued	Total
Basic earnings per share	138.3p	.53+p	12.25	.46 4L
Diluted earnings per share	136 Op	· 5. (1)	1 41	.⇔I [
Adjusted basic earnings per share	173.8p	148 1		14071
Adjusted diluted earnings per share	170.8p	1-1 31		-4-1 -51

Profit and adjusted profit for the financial year attributable to the Company's equity holders

	2018		2017	
	Total £m	Continuing £m	Discontinued £m	Total £m
Profit/Alosso for the financial year attributable $t_0$ the $\phi$ inparigroup equity holders	480	£3′	" t '	50°
Adjustments-				
Non-underlying items.				
Amortisation and impairment of intanginle ausets	159	153		Les
Transaction costs	9	25	-	25
Restructuring costs	_	7	Ξ	7
Integration costs	12	ز	-	ه
Profit on disposal of businesse.	-	7 :	23	16
Other adjusting items				
Tax effect of amortisation of purchased intangible assets and non-underlying items	(55)	الأاراء	2	0.880
Amortisation of purchased intarigible assets inon-underlying items and taxation				
attributable to non-controlling interests	(2)	(13)	_	(13)
Adjusted profit for the financial year attributable to the Company's equity holders	603	513		513
Weighted average number of shares - million	347			345
Effect of dilutive share options and awards – milion	6			8
Diluted weighted average number of shares – million	353			353

The weighted average number of shares excludes those held in the Employee Benefit Trust and treasury shares held by the Group

## 13. Dividends

	2018 £m	2017 £m
Final dividend for 31 December 2016 puid 31 Mau 2017-31 Opiper Ordinaru share	-	1 15
Interim dividend for 3: December 20.7 baid 19 September 20.7-14 4c per Cidmary shate	-	31
Final dividend for all December 10.17 paid 30 Mau 2006, 37.25 per Ordinary share	129	-
interim dividenti for 31 December 2, 45 paid 16 september 2018, 17 2p per Ordinary (hare	60	-
	189	_56

Dividends are only paid out of available distributable reserves

The Board has proposed a final dividend in respect of the year ended 31 December 2018 of 43 2p per share which is estimated to amount to £150 million to be paid in May 2019. This is not reflected in the financial statements.

# 14. Property, plant and equipment

	Land & Buil	dings	Fixed plant other plant	
Cost:	Freehold £m	Leasehold £m	and equipment £m	Total £m
31 Bevernoer Linut	Ξ.	5,1		_ `
Azanun.	-	-	<u>-</u> -	_^
Acquicition of Judorid arries	-		7	-
_ A ·		-	-	
In Losa infibutings	-	_	-	
Records forthorita access we fitted to a si	-	_		-
T-18-4	-			
The Chesharge			_	
Te -mi-1	c	٦_		:
Appl D.	5	8	44	57
Company Company	-	(5)	(4)	(9)
W***=	-	_	(2)	(2)
Transfer.	_	_	(3)	(3)
Fureign Avonarige	(1)	_	-	(1)
31 December 2018	55	55	251	361
Accumulated depreciation and impairment				
3 December 2006	35			150
Charget in the Gear	-	2	- 1	26
m panner t		-	-	1
Displication his head		-	2)	1_
31 December 2017	79	37	4	190
2) proact	-	(5)	(4)	(9)
Charge for the year	-	4	27	31
31 December 2018	29	36	147	212
Net book values:				
31 December 2018	26	19	104_	149
51 December 3u17		15	32	.25

As at 31 December 2018, the Group helding Items of equipment under financic leases (2017, mili-

Transfers relate to reclassification of property-plant and equipment to other asset classes and reallocations of work in progress assets between property-plant and equipment types

During the year the Group incurred a \$2 million (2017 mil-) asset write off expense presented as a non-underlying item in the Group's consolidated income statement in relation to IT hardware work in progress which is no longer required for development as a result of the integration of Yield Book into the Group.

The Company has no property plant and equipment (2017) full

## 15. Intangible assets

	Purchased intangible assets					
Cost:	Goodwill £m	Customer relationships £m	Brands £m	Software, licences and intellectual property £m	Software and other £m	Total £m
31 December 2016	2 097	. 73_	9-1	434	502	5 736
Adquisition of subsidiaries (revised)	288	15.	17	168	11	675
Additions	-	-	_	-	,43	143
Duposal of Eusiness	(1)	_		_	-15	19
Disposais	_	15	ال	(12)	3	139
Reclassification to assets held for sale	3	-		-	-	13
Transfer of asset		-	-	_	(1	-1
Foreign exchange	41	120	160	' <del>6</del> ,	14	181
31 December 2017 (revised)	2.277	1548	960	584	650	€ 421
Impact of adopting new accounting standard (Note 3)	=	=	_	=	26	2€
. January 2018 irestated	2 277	1545	360	584	678	6 447
Additions	_	_	_	_	187	187
Disposals	_	(6)	_	(14)	(4)	(24
Transfer of asset	_	_	_	_	3	3
Write-cft	-	_	-	_	(5)	(5
Foreign exchange	70	50	45	12	13	190
31 December 2018	2,447	1,892	1,005	582	872	6,798
Accumulated amortisation and impairment.						
of December 1916	t (1	482		200	201	1.610
Amortisation charge for the upor	-	qe.	3.5	٦٢	74,	204
Disposal of his ness					ŧ	ı£
Displacate	-	1,250	+ 3	.21	ŷ	3.3
Fureign exchange	Ĵ.	ů.	(	1	11	₹(
3. December 2017, an previous a precented	511	160	11	291	300	.837
Impact: fladopting new accounting standard in ite 2)		-			, 44	]4
1 Januaru 2018 i restatedi	51.	56€	11	291	3.7	1846
Ani intisati in charge for the bear	-	91	39	24	102	256
n paliment	-	-	_	-	1	1
Disposais	_	(6)	_	(14)	(4)	(24
Write off	_	-	_	_	(1)	(1
Foreign 🙉 hange	7	11	7	3	5	33
31 December 2018	528	662	197	304	420	2,111
Net book values					-	
31 December 2018	1,919	1,230	808	278	452	4,687
31 December 2017 irevisedi	. 85€	1.382	809	293	349	4 589

## Goodwill

During the current year the Group completed the exercise of attributing fair value adjustments to the assets and habilities acquired in the Yield Book business combination. As a result, final fair value adjustments have been made to the previously presented provisional fair values for Yield Book at 31 December 2017 arising from a reduction in the value of purchase consideration of £1 million and an increase in other receivables of £1 million. The impact of these final fair value adjustments resulted in a decrease in goodwill of £1m to amounts previously disclosed in our 31 December 2017 Annual Report, reducing the total goodwill on acquisition of the Yield Book business from £215 million to £214 million. The impact of these final fair value adjustments have been incorporated with effect from the acquisition date of the Yield Book business and the comparative 31 December 2017 balance sheet and related notes have been revised. Further details are provided in Note 33. The revised total goodwill arising on acquisition of the Mergent and Yield Book businesses is £289 million.

In the prior year, the Group disposed of the Millennium Enterprise Systems Integration business, which resulted in a reduction of £1 million in goodwill

In the prior year, the Group classified Exactpro as a disposal group held for sale which resulted in  $\Omega$ 3 million of goodwill being reclassified as an asset held for sale Further details are provided in Note  $\Omega$ 1

The goodwill arising on consolidation represents the growth potential and assembled workforces of the Italian Group LCH Group FTSE Group Millennium/IT the US Information Services Group and Turquoise. The Company has no intangible assets (2017 none)

146

## Purchased intangible assets

The fair values of the purchased intangible assets were principally valued using discounted cash flow methodologies and are being amortised over their useful economic lives, which do not normally exceed 25 years. The Group's purchased intangible assets include

## **Customer relationships**

These assets have been recognised on acquisition of major subsidiary companies by the Group. The amortisation period remaining on these assets are between 8 to 24 years.

### **Brands**

Brands have been recognised in a nurriber of major acquisitions including FTSE\_LCH. Russell and Yield Book. Included within brands are trade names relating to the acquisition of Frank Russell Group of \$583 million (2017, \$574 million). The remaining amortisation period on these assets are between 4 to 24 years.

## Software, licences and intellectual property

These assets have been recognised on acquisition of subsidiary companies and have a remaining amortisation period of 3 to 19 years

There are no other individual purchased intangible assets with a carrying value that is considered material to each asset class

## Software and other

As a part of the business operating model the Group develops technology solutions where software products are developed internally for use within the Group or to sell externally. The cost of self-developed software products in the year includes £133 million (2017) £94 million) representing assets not yet brought into use. No amortisation has been charged on these assets and instead they are fested for impairment annually.

During the year, additions relating to internally generated software amounted to £175 million (2017) £143 million.

Following a review of software assets, the Group has recognised net write lofts of £4 million in relation to assets not yet brought into use and £1 million impairment. The £5 million income statement charge comprises £3 million condeditying asset write-off expense £1 million underlying write loft expense and £1 million underlying impairment charge £311 million underlying impairment charge £311 million.

Other amounts represent the internally built and developed trading systems within the lianous business lines, licences and capitalised contact costs. In general, these assets have a useful economic life of up to 5 years.

The carrying value of licences held under finance leases at 31 December 2016 was £6 million (2017-6) million.

During the year, the Group capitalised \$10 million of incremental contract costs in respect of revenue generating contracts with customers and recognised a \$6 million amortisation charge relating to contract cost assets. No impairment was recognised in the year in relation to contract cost assets.

 $Transfers in the year-elate to \mathfrak{S}^{\mathfrak{A}} million reclassification of property-plant and equipment to software intangible assets and the property plant and equipment to software intangible assets and the property plant and equipment to software intangible assets and the property plant and equipment to software intangible assets and the property plant and equipment to software intangible assets and the property plant and equipment to software intangible assets and the property plant and equipment to software intangible assets and the property plant and equipment to software intangible assets and the property plant and equipment to software intangible assets and the property plant and equipment to software intangible assets and the property plant and equipment to software intangible assets and the property plant an$ 

## Impairment tests for goodwill

Goodwill has been allocated for impairment testing purposes to 10 cash generating units (CGUs)

The recoverable amounts of these CGUs have been determined based on value in use calculations using discounted cash flow forecasts based on business plans prepared by management for a 3-year period ending 31 December 2021 and then projected for a further 2-years to 31 December 2023. Cash flows beyond this period are extrapolated using the estimated long-term growth rates and applying the pre-tax discount rates referred to below.

The amount of the net book value of goodwill allocated to each CGU is set out below

		Net book value	of goodwill			
					Pre-tax discou in value in use	
	31 December 2017	Reallocation	Foreign exchange	31 December 2018		
Italian Group:	£m	£m	£m	£m	2018	2017
Capital Markets	257	142	6	405	12.3%	
Information Services	142	(142)	_	403	12.3%	12.7%
Technology Services	145	(142)		24	10.5%	12.4
Fost Trade Services	- : 437		1			
FORT Light Selvices	24/	-	6	443	13.2%	-14/
MillenniumIT	1	-	-	1	20.0%	257.
Turquoise	ğ	-	-	9	9.7%	17
FTSE Group	19.	-	-	191	9.6%	10-10
LCH Group	1_{	-	2	128	10 4%	4 (
US Information Services Group:						
Frank Russell Group	{uc,	_	30	429	10.5%	.1 414
Yield Book revised	224	_	13	217	10 5%	y (4)
Mergent	€7	_	5	72	10.0%	14 0
	1,856	_	63	1,919	2010.15	

During the year the Group reassessed the Italian Group's cash generating units and concluded that the previously reported Information Services Italian CGU was no longer operating on a standalone basis and generating independent cash inflows. This resulted in the transfer of \$142 million into the Italian Capital Markets CGU.

Management has based its value in use calculations for each CGU on key assumptions about short and medium term revenue and cost growth. long-term economic growth rates (used to determine terminal values) and pre-tax discount rates.

The values assigned to short and medium term revenue and cost growth assumptions are based on the business plans prepared by management for a 3-year period ending 31 December 2021. The assumptions are derived from an assessment of current trends, anticipated market and regulatory developments, discussions with customers and suppliers, and management's experience. These factors are considered in conjunction with the Group's long-term strategic objectives to determine appropriate short and medium growth assumptions.

Long-term growth rates assumed to be 1.9% for each of the Italian CGUs (2017-1.6%) 9.0% for MillenniumIT (2017-9.4%) 3.9% for each of the US Information Services CGUs (2017-3.6%) and 3.5% for the other CGUs (2017-3.7%) represent management's internal forecasts based on external estimates of GDP and inflation analysis for the 10-year period 1 January 2014 to 31 December 2023, and do not exceed the long-term average growth rates for the countries in which the CGUs operate

Pre-tax discount rates are based on a number of factors including the risk-free rates in Italy. France: Sri Lanka, USA and the UK as appropriate, the Group's estimated market risk premium; and a premium to reflect the inherent risks of each of the CGUs.

Based on the results of the impairment tests performed management believes there is no impairment of the carrying value of the goodwill in any CGU

Value in use calculations for each CGU are sensitive to changes in short and medium term revenue and cost growth assumptions, long-term growth rates and pre-tax discount rates.

Management believes goodwill allocated to each CGU is unlikely to be materially impaired under reasonable changes to key assumptions. The excess of value in use over carrying value is determined by reference to the net book value as at 31 December 2018. Revenue and cost sensitivities assume a 5% change in revenues or costs for each of the 5 years in the value in use calculations.

Annual Report December 2018

## 16. Investment in associates

			Group £m	Company £m
3. December 2016			3	۲
Acquiritions and linkes ments			11	7
Share of linshafter tax			91	-
ไทเอลเกรา ent			-	-14
31 December 2017			•	?
Auguisiti insland in lestinients			28	12
Share of loss after tax			(8)	_
Impairment			=	(8)
31 December 2018			25	7

During 2016 the Group acquired a 15.9% equity interest in AcadiaSoft. Inc. a provider of margin automation solutions, for US\$22 million io16 million each consideration. The Group also made additional investments in Curvo Global for of 12 million cash consideration, which maintained the Group's equity interest at 43.38%.

During the prior year, the Group increased its equity interest in Curve Global to 43.36—through a non-cash contribution of £9 million and acquired a 2-35% equity interest in The Hub Exchange Limited a provider of enterprise-grade platforms for investment networks, for £2 million cash consideration.

## 17. Investment in subsidiary companies

Company	Shares £m	Other £m	Total £m
u1Devember zilur	- NF _	103	5 71 =
1 6 to 60 to 755 Caroning 12 both	14		٠.
in stime that in Turken is in a	<u>-</u> -	_	- 1-
injestnie in in Europasinia i vrni atti	_5	-	`_ `
<i>ξ</i> νει α √ έννει τ	-	14	- *
31 December 2017	.5.	- ; -	# 145
unvestment in Bahann Stock Tik Hishiye (1994) (Ha	382	_	382
unvestment in uindictiet ill A Exiliange Regimt dings uin itea	10	_	10
mestment is Esercicles in the	16	_	16
31 December 2018	5,489	1,017	6,506

Other includes amounts invested in subsidiary companies by way of capital contributions and awards granted under the Group's share schemes

Principal subsidiaries	Principal activity	Country of incorporation	Country of principal operations	% equity and votes held
Held directly by the Company: nach struk Dk Hange (F	Religitised insecrment crichande	Thrandana &a≃s	eng and and Wales	1 1
Held indirectly by the Company				
Banque Centrale Del Compensation IIII del JA	JIP clearing services	'a"e	Fran,⊬	72.45
Burgalita (and 3 p.A.)	Rechanised it we in entlexchange	talu	la،پ	99 99
Cossa di Compensazi inele Garano 4.5 n.A.	COP llearing services	tal <sub>y</sub>	Itali.	49.99
Elte Sip A	Business surpoint programme	talu	ויסינ.	74 44
Frank Russel Company	Market indications lifer	FΑ	USA	104
FTSE international Lip	Market indices provider	England and Ware	England and Wales	100
Life Limited	CON-leaning services	England and Wates	England and Wales	82 f l
Mergerit inc	Businers and financial information provider	4~1	ΔZU	100
Kintelian SuA	Pro settlementike tiernent and controlised our tudu	.taly	ا*عان	98.87
Millennium IT Software Privater im tea	Tisolutions provider	¢r,_an∗a	Still anka	110
MISSUA	wholesale tixe timiume bind.	.talg	l*aiy	t 1 53
The Heid Book Inc	Fixed income induces and analytics	۵≳ل	JSA.	100
Turque se Global Hiridings (Itil	Multi-steral trading rac litu	england and Wales	England an I Wales	5_36

Under Regulation 7 of The Partnerships (Accounts) Regulations 2008, the Group elected not to prepare partnership accounts for its indirect partnership interest in London Stock Exchange Connectivity Solutions LP as its results are contained in the consolidated group accounts.

A full list of subsidiaries is provided in Note 38

## Material non-controlling interests

The LCH Group is the only subsidiary that has material non-controlling interests within the Group

On 23 February 2018 the Group acquired an additional 2.04 interest of LCH Group Holdings Limited from non-controlling interests for cash consideration of €35 million (£31 million). This increased the Group's holding to 67.97%. On 17 December 2018, the Group acquired a further 14.64% for cash consideration of €425 million (£382 million), increasing the Group's holding in LCH Group Holdings Limited to 82.61%. Both amounts have been recognised as movements within non-controlling interests in the statement of changes in equity.

Summarised financial information for material non-controlling interests	2018 £m	2017 £m
Profit for the year attributable to non-controlling interests	63	49
Total comprehensive income attributable fundin controlling in erests	65	77
Dividend paid to non-controlling interests in the year	(37)	0.
Summarised balance sheet	2018 £m	2017 £m
Non-current askets	548	542
Turrent assets	684,787	621 814
Current Naphhtes	(684,071)	GC: 125
Non-durrent liabilities	(41)	90
Total equity	1,223	114.
Attributable to:		
Faulty holder of the companie	967	- 21
Non-actific lling interests	256	411
	1 223	1.16

The balances above include goods ill purchased intangible assets and associated amortisation impairments and deferred tax attributable to non-controlling interests

## Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents

7) t...

The summarised total comprehensive income of the LCH Group is provided below. This information is based on arribunts excluding goodwill, purchased intangible assets and associated amortisation and impairments attributable to non-controlling interests.

Summarised statement of total comprehensive income	2018 £m	2017 £m
Total income	662	~( 1
Print fir the year	188	31-
Other comprehensive discombinate excluding exchange in translation of threign operations.	(15)	8
Total in imprehensive income excluding exchange translature of filreign operation.	173	: 7
loain on translation of forcign operation	16	şr
Total comprehensive income	189	, 1
Attributable to.		
Equity holders of the company	124	127
Non-controlling interests	65	٥5
	189	212

## Subsidiaries exempt from audit

The following UK subsidiaries will take advantage of the audit exemption set out within section 479A of the Companies Act 2006 for the year ended 31 December 2018

Company Name	Registration number
London Stock Exchange Group Holdings Limited	(.745.26/2
Lendon Stock Exchange Reg Holdings Limited	7.378551
Landon Stock Exchange (Cr Limited	7943990
London Stock Exchange Group (Services) Limited	9313935
LSFG (M) Financing Limited	10532155
FTSF (Australia) Lumited	6182374
FTSF International (France) Limited	3793705
FTSE Internationa - Italyi Limited	6858736
FTSE (Japan) Limited	451,214
LSEG Employment Services Limited	9100833
SSC Globa, Business Services Limited	7584392
LSEG Technology Limited	7484865
Gatelab Limited	6606847

150 Annual Report December 2018

## 18. Deferred tax

The movements in deferred tax assets and liabilities during the year are shown below

Group	Accelerated tax depreciation £m	Acquisition deferred tax and amortisation	Provisions and other temporary differences £m	Total £m
31 December 2016	5	(671)	26	637)
Transfer between hategories	14		4	-
Deterred tax recognised on auguinition of businesses	1.	1	4	20)
Taxinre fitted (charged into the income statement)	5	154	4	.53
Tax icharged icredited to other comprehen live income				
- defined penefit soneme remeasurement gain	-	_	25)	, 5,
- investments in equity instruments under IAS 39	-	-	^	
— foreign exchange		3.6		. 7
At awards on share appears award in thilegulty	-	-	4	4
Tilsposa utibusiness	Ę	-	-	
31 December 30 T	<b>î</b>	14541	11	4141
Implies that adjusting new all counting mandards (Note 2)	=	-	7.3	23
1 Tambaru 2018 rektared	9	(484)	34	(441)
Tak redired inharged in the injuried atement	(2)	33	(15)	16
axi unarged i credited to other comprehensing income				
– ashnea barsht schama ramuduurement rain	-	-	5	5
- movements in destruction entraintal a de la couper lither configueles a consume	_	-	4	4
(18 gr Fr 1 gr gr	-	(19)	-	(19)
Allysis Honorae , molecularies esura	-	-	2	2
31 December 2018	7	(470)	30	(433)
Assets at 31 December 2018	7	_	35	42
Liabilities at 31 December 2018	_	(470)	(5)	(475)
Net assets/(liabilities) at 31 December 2018	7	(470)	30	(433)
Asilots of 3. December 1717	-		_~	35
Labites at LIDE Ember 2-17	-	>-	.51	500
Net alliers inativities is this Delien net bit.	_ :	404	1	<b>→</b> €4

The deferred tax assets are recoverable against future taxable profits and are due after more than 1 years.

The net deferred tax asset of \$30 million (2017) \$11 million in respect of provisions and other temporary differences relates to assets on share-based payments of \$15 million (2017) \$14 million retirement benefits liabilities of \$10 million (2017) \$15 million interest payable of \$15 million (2017) million (2017) assets on trading losses of \$6 million (2017) \$5 million (availabilities on distributable reserves of subsidiary companies of \$4 million (2017) \$5 million and assets on other provisions and temporary differences of \$6 million (2017) \$12 million

The purchased intangible assets of the acquired subsidiaries create a deferred tax liability due to the difference between their accounting and tax treatment. This liability is amortised at the same rate as the purchased intangible assets.

The Group has unrecognised deferred tax assets in respect of losses of \$17 million (2017-\$18 million) within certain Group subsidiaries. The assets would be recognised in the future only if suitable taxable income were to arise within the Group.

There was no deferred tax in the Company (2017)  $|n{\bf l}\rangle$ 

## 19. Retirement benefit obligations

The Group operates separate defined benefit and defined contribution schemes. The assets of the defined benefit and defined contribution schemes are held separately from those of the Group

In the UK. the defined benefit scheme is administered by trustees with the assets primarily being managed by Legal & General Investment Management Limited. PIMCO Europe Limited. Ruffer LLP. Schröder Investment Management Limited, and along in insurance asset with Pension Insurance Corporation.

On 5 September 2016, the London Stock Exchange Retirement Plan (LSERP) and the LCH Pension Scheme in the UK (LCH UK) underwent a sectionalised merger into a new London Stock Exchange Group Pension Scheme (LSEGPS). The scheme maintains separate LCH and LSE Sections.

The assets of the LSEGPS are held by the trustees who are responsible for the scheme's governance. The schemes are invested in a wide range of assets in the UK and overseas, which seek to balance risk and investment return, through investment managers appointed by the scheme's trustees. The plan assets do not include any of the Group's own financial instruments, nor any property occupied by or other assets used by the Group.

The Other plans relate to the severance and leaving indemnity scheme Trattamento di Fine Rapporto (TFR) operated by the Italian Group in accordance with Italian law the employee benefit and retirement plan operated by Millennium/T and other pension commitments of the LCH Group outside of the UK

The only schemes operated by FTSF. International and US entities are defined contribution schemes recorded in Other plans

All schemes are governed by the local regulatory framework and employment laws in the country in which they operate

The Company has no retirement benefit obligations

### Defined benefit schemes

### United Kingdom

The LSE section of LSEGPS was a non-contributory defined benefit scheme that closed to new members in 1999. With effect from 31 March 2012, the LSERP also closed to accrual of future benefits for active members and it has been agreed that the benefits already accrued for affected members will remain linked to their salary with the Group.

The LCH section of LSEGPS was closed to new members from 30 September 2009. It was closed to further employee contributions and accrual of future benefits from 31 March 2013 with the defined contribution section remaining open until April 2017, when the Legal & General masteritius was provided to all UK employees.

Pension scheme obligations and costs are determined by an independent qualified actuary on a regular basis using the projected unit credit method. The obligations are measured by discounting the best estimate of future cash flows to be paid out by the scheme and are reflected in the Group balance sheet.

## Overseas

LCH Group also operates retirement indemnity and long-service award schemes in Paris-for which the scheme obligations are calculated by an independent qualified actuary. They also operate an independent defined benefit scheme in Porto-assumed in 2006. Updated valuations of these funds are carried out by an independent qualified actuary.

The TFR operated by the Italian Group is classified as an unfunded defined benefit scheme for funds accumulated prior to 1 July 2007. The service cost representing deferred salaries accruing to employees, was included as an operating expense and was determined by law at 6.91% of salary payments subject to certain adjustments. The scheme obligation comprises accumulated service costs and is revalued by law at a rate equal to 75% of national life price index +1.5% by an independent qualified actuary. Since 1 July 2007, the Group retains no obligation, as contributions are made directly into Italian state funds in the manner of a defined contribution scheme.

The employee benefit and retirement plan operated by Millennium II is classified as an unfunded defined benefit plan. The net obligation in respect of this plan is the amount of future benefit that employees have earned in return for their service in the current and prior periods. Once an employee is continuously employed for more than 5 years, he or she is entitled to a payment equivalent to half a months gross salary multiplied by the number of years in service at Millennium IT.

The principal risks to which the defined benefit schemes expose the Group arises from an increase in pension liability

The pension liabilities could increase in the following circumstances

- if increases in the plan liabilities are not accompanied by corresponding increases in the plan assets
- if investment returns are lower than assumed in assessing the adequacy of plans
- if inflation is higher than expected increasing liabilities through indexing of pension payments, and
- the risk that members live longer than expected, increasing the length of time for which pensions have to be paid potentially due to a medical breakthrough

Such an increase in pension liabilities could lead to an increase in pension deficit. Defined benefit schemes are normally revalued by actuaries every 3 years. Where any material funding gap is identified by this process, the Trustees will agree a schedule of contributions with the sponsor company. Such contributions would result in financial impact to the Group.

In addition—with regard to the LSE Section of LSEGPS—the Group is exposed to the credit of the buy-in insurance provider. A failure of the buy-in insurance provider would reduce the pension assets and could thus also lead to a pension deficit or an increase in pension deficit and the need for contributions from the Group.

152 Annual Report December 2018

## Defined contribution schemes

In the UK, the only pension scheme open to employees is a defined contribution scheme, provided by Legal & General, Following a pension consultation, from April 2017, all UK employees are eliqible to participate in the same pension scheme. A core contribution of 8° of basic salary is paid by the Group, who will also match employee contributions up to 4° of basic salary.

## Amounts recognised in the income statement from continuing operations are as follows:

		2018     CSERP   CCH UK   Other plans   Total							
	Notes		<b>LCH UK</b>	Other plans		LSERP £m	201 LCH UK £m	Other plans Em	Total £m
Defined contribution schemes	110123	=			(18)	,5	4,	14)	18
Defined benefit scheme – Curtem/past service cost and expenses		<u>(1)</u> .	<b>-</b>	(6)	(7)	-	1		Э
Total persion of argumolaced in employee costs	7	(5)	(4)	(16)	(25)	ıF	5	16)	,771
Net finance lexpense lincoma	4	(1)	1	_	-			-	(_)
Total recognised in the income statement		(6)	(3)	(16)	(25)	ž	_	1€	(20)

# Defined benefit assets/(obligations) for pension schemes

	2018					201	7	
	LSERP £m	LCH UK £m	Other plans £m	Total £m	LSERP £m	LCH UK £m	Other plans £m	Total £m
Tarks = += ++								
- ,	-	62	-	62	-	£1		
- Nort aurtas	-	42	-	42	-	+2	-	<b>→</b> ∂
Ē - 1								
,u 43	14	17	1	32	_			
- Nor quited	140	121	_	261	- *		-	
Frideriu	6	_	_	6	z .	-	-	Ē
d <sup>†</sup>	15	2	_	17	=	2		1
Tersing bly highly	180	_	-	180	_: -	-		. ~
Total fair value of assets	355	244	1	600	, .e	264		r_1
Present value of funded obligations	(361)	(198)	(17)	(576)	376	. 21	<u>_</u> -,	€01
(Deficit)/surplus	(6)	46	(16)	24	2.7	<u>-</u> - 5ξ	1.0	_1

As at 31 December 2018, the Group has recognised a net defined bencht asset of £46 million (201 - £56 million asset) in relation to the LCHUR scheme on the basis that the Group has access to the surplus in the event of wind-up of the scheme and therefore no asset ceiling has been applied to the net surplus recognised. Further, no minimum funding commitments are associated with the plan.

# UK pension plan actuarial assumptions are set out below:

	2018		2017	
	LSERP	LCH UK	LSERP	LCH UK
nflation rate = RFI	3.2%	3 2%	₹ 1	3.2
nt avium rate = CP)	2.0%	2.0%	_ 4	2.07
Rate of increase in salar ex	3.2%	n/a	31.	ה'ם
Pare of morease in pensions in payment	3.6%	2 2%	36,	121
Discount rate				
- Not implified	3.0%	3.0%	274	2010
- וואיי איי	2.7%	n/a	7 ·	างอ
Life expectancy from age 60 ligrars				
– Nimirer realmale member	28.1	28.1	28.3	26.2
– Nimirat radifor ale member	30.6	30.5	30 €	3C E
Retire 1m -le meint er	27.2	27.5	27.0	27.6
Retired female mentiher	29,4	29.2	29.4	09.0

The mortality assumptions are based on SZPA tables published by the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries adjusted to take account of projected future improvements in life expectancy from the Self Administered Pension Scheme (SAPS) mortality survey, which was published in 2008. We have used an allowance for CMI 2017 projections and applied a 1.25% for the make and female long-term trend rate in respect of future mortality improvements.

## Sensitivities

The sensitivities regarding the principal assumptions used to measure the LSERP and LCH UK scheme obligations are

Assumption	Change in assumption	2018 Impact on schem		2017 Impact on scheme obligations		
		LSERP	LCH UK	LSERP	LCH UK	
unt at on tiste (CEL or usalary increase)	morea ebu 5%	Increase by £3m	Increase by £6m	Increase by £7n	In ≔asetu:fr	
Raie of Horacse in pondional paumierit	mareaut by U.S.1	Increase by £21m	Increase by £11m	и инисырц \$04п	narabsa by £.0m	
Du ciliantirate	ที่เกียดและ อยู่ เปลี่ก	Reduce by £24m	Reduce by £19m	Technolog \$29m	Foduce by £22n	
Mornal tyriste	nicea ety 1 jean	Increase by £14m	Increase by £6m	Increuse by £14m	In mease ng silin	
	ort December 2018				153	

The sensitivity analysis above has been determined based on a method that extrapolates the impact on defined benefit obligations as a result of reasonable changes in key assumptions occurring at the end of the reporting period

The impact of the salary increase assumption as a standalone sensitivity has an immaterial impact on the scheme obligations

# Changes in the present value of the defined benefit obligations during the year

		201	3			2017	7	
	LSERP £m	LCH UK £m	Other plans £m	Total £m	LSERP £m	LCH UK £m	Other plans £m	Total £m
Benefit obligation as at beginning of year	376	208	17	601	411	,53	16	t 79
Pension expense								
Fast/current service cost	1	-	6	7		=.	7	7
Interest cost	10	6	-	16	11	7	=	18
Subtotal included in the income statement	11	6	6	23	11	7	7	25
Remeasurement, gains/losses								
Actuarial gains – financiai assumptions	(10)	(8)	(1)	(19)	9.	(11)	1	-71
Actuarial gains – demographic assumptions	(3)	_	-	(3)	(13)	(11)	-	-24
Actuarial losses/ gains) - experience	3	1	-	4	6.	(22)	_	28
Subtotal included in total								
comprehensive income	(10)	(7)	(1)	(18)	78	1441	1.	73
Benefit: paid	(16)	(9)	(5)	(30)	(17)	•	r <sub>s</sub>	29.
Enteign exchange	_	_	=	-	=	1.	€	1.
Benefit obligation as at end of year	361	198	17	576	376	208	17	601

## Movement in fair value of scheme assets during the year

-	2018					201	7	
	LSERP £m	LCH UK £m	Other plans £m	Total £m	LSERP £m	LCH UK £m	Other plans £m	Total £m
Fair value of scheme assets as at beginning of year	356	264	1	621	1.0	255	1	606
Pengin in the								
Interest income	9	7	-	16	-	-		lt
Subtotal included in the income statement	9	7	_	16	±	-	-	11
Remielaturement 1 - ogam								
(Lors)/return on plan arvets								
excluding interest income	(9)	(21)	-	(30)	11	→	-	20
Subtotal included in total								
comprehensive income	(9)	(21)	-	(30)	. l	9	-	20
c intributions i glenif li ger	15	3	_	18	4	-	-	44
Expenses	_	_	_	-	1.	-	=	1.
Benefitir paid	(16)	(9)	_	(25)	17)	.71	-	(34)
Fair value of scheme assets as at end of year	355	244	1	600	35€	264	1	621

The actual loss on plan assets was £14 million (2017) gain £36 millioni

# Defined benefit actuarial gains and losses recognised

The experience adjustments and the effects of changes in actuarial assumptions of the pension scheme during the year are recognised in the statement of comprehensive income

	2018			2017		
	LSERP £m	LCH UK £m	Other plans £m	LSERP £m	LCH UK £m	Other plans £m
Recognised up to beginning year	(29)	44	1	(68)	191	-
Net actuarial gain closs-recognised in the year	1	(14)	1	3-9	53	
Cumulative amount recognised at end of year	(28)	30	2	1291	44	1

The last actuarial valuations of the UK defined benefit scheme were carried out as at 31 December 2017 by an independent qualified actuary. According to the schedule of contributions of these valuations. LSE plc has funded its defined benefit scheme deficit £14 million in 2018 and is expected to pay £14 million per annum into the LSE Section in years 2019 to 2022, and LCH Limited is expected to pay £3 million per annum into the LCH Section in years 2019 to 2022.

The weighted average duration of the LSERP defined benefit obligation at the end of the reporting period is estimated to be 21 years and 115 years for non-insured and insured respectively. The weighted average duration of the LCH UK defined benefit obligation at the end of the reporting period is estimated to be 24 years.

154 Annual Report December 2018

# 20. Financial assets and financial liabilities

Financial instruments by category

The financial instruments of the Group and Company are categorised as follows

31 December 2018		Gro	ир			Company	
	Financial assets at amortised cost £m	Financial assets at fair value through OCI £m	Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss £m	Total £m	Financial assets at amortised cost £m		Total £m
Financial assets							
Clearing member financial assets							
- Clearing member trading assets	138 153	-	604,303	742,456		_	_
- Other receivables from crearing members	261	-	-	2,261	-	-	-
- Other financial assets	-	19 694	_	19,694	-	-	_
= Clearing member cash and cash equivalent	7g 921	-	-	70,927	-	_	_
Dearing member businesh assets	211 34.	12694	6.43 -	835,338	-	_	-
Trade and other recoivables	€21		-	621	£1.5	-	622
Cach and cash equivalents	1 510	-	_	1,510	É	-	6
Investments in financial assets	-	24	-	84	-	-	_
Cuntract accets			=	144	-	-	_
Total	213,616	19,778	604,303	837,697	628	_	628

There were no transfers between categories during the year

Prepayments within trade and other receivables are not classified as financial instruments

31 December 2018		Group			Company	
	Financial liabilities at amortised cost £	Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss £m	Total £m	Financial liabilities at amortised cost £m	through profit or loss	Total £m
Financial liabilities						
Clearing member financial liabilities						
Dear not in emitter mading habilities	118 153	5043€	742,456	ē	_	_
- ther agable in destinant embel.	93.057	-	93,052		-	-
Haring men beriggi hert ligbilikos	221.005	243 3	835,508		-	_
rade and other paulabics	ε	21	520	<b>-</b> -	-	402
Barriakings		_	2,203	2.75		2,186
Derivative financial instruction is	_		47	_	4 <sup>-</sup>	47
Total	233,918	604,360	838,278	2,588	47	2,635

There were no transfers between categories during the year

Social security and other tax liabilities within trade and other payables, and contract liabilities are not classified as financial instruments

The financial instruments of the Group and Company at the previous year's balance sheet date were as follows

31 December 2017		Gro	ир			Company	
	Financial assets at amortised cost £m	Financial assets at fair value through OCI £m	Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss £m	Total £m	Financial assets at amortised cost £m	Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss £m	Total £m
Financial assets							
Clearing member financial assets							
- Clearing hiember trauling assets	98,676	-	549 874	147950		-	
- Other race values from libering mainten	2.36 *	-		2.300		-	
– Other finaricial assets	-	.5 43€	2005	22,101		-	
– Clearing member cash and call lieu itsaler f	6144₹	-		11445	-		
clearing member business assets	152 800	5437	55.2,500	734.751		_	-
Trade and other receivables, reviseur	$h_{J}3$		_	703	646	_	646
centrand ash equivalents	. 38]		_	1 351	4	-	4
nvestrients in financial gusets	-	104	_	.C =	-	-	-
Derivative financial instruments	-	-	4	Z <sub>1</sub>	-	**	4
Total	164416	15 541	EE ( = 4 )	726 441	650	-	1 4
2. The Company of Injury 1999 of the Heat St.	in all allinose in	u i ii tor 🧎	hancel The si				

There were no transfers between categories during the prior year

Prepayments, within trade and other receivables are not classified as financial instruments.

31 December 2017		Group			Company	
	Financial habilities at amortised cost Em	Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss £m	Total £m	Financial liabilities at amortised cost £m	Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss £m	Total £m
Financial liabilities						
Clearing member financial liabilities						
- Clearing member traging liabilities	98 076	5.49 87.4	647.95.		_	-
- Other pagables to clearing men hers	37.701	_	571.31		_	-
Clearing member business habilities	85.1.7	478 د ۲	734 941		-	_
Trade and other payables	502	ķ	520	275		275
Borrowings	953	-	1953	1.92	_	1 92 .
Derivative financial instruments	-	29	29	-	29	29
Total	187562	549 92.	737463	_ 196	29	2.225

Deferred income, social security and other tax liabilities within trade and other payables are not classified as financial instruments

Financial liabilities as at 31 December 2017 have been represented to exclude provisions, which are no longer classified as a financial liability

The following table provides the fair value measurement hierarchy of the Group's financial assets and liabilities as at 31 December 2018

31 December 2018		Gro	ир	
	Quoted prices in active markets (Level 1) £m	Significant observable inputs (Level 2) £m	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) £m	Total fair value £m
Financial assets measured at fair value:				
Clearing member trading assets				
Derivative instruments	42.5	2		4,966
Nun derivative instruments	ς	109332	=	599,337
Other finant, all assets	10 € Sec.		-	19,694
Fair value of clearing member business assets	24157	14334	-	623,997
Investments in financial collect	24			84

The Company had derivative assets of nil (201). C4 million: All derivatives assets in the Company were cross currency swaps and were classified as Level 2 in the fair value firefair by

31 December 2018		Gro	up	
	Quoted prices in active markets (Level 1) £m	Significant observable inputs (Level 2) £m	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) £m	Total fair value £m
Financial liabilities measured at fair value				
Clearing member trading liabilities				
Der vative instruments	49'5	e	-	4,966
Non-derivative instrumerits	5	599 332	-	599,337
Fair value of clearing member business liabilities	4963	599 340	_	604,303
Deferred consideration	-	-	10	10
Derivatives used for hedging				
- Cross-cuttency interest rate swaps	-	47	_	. 47

The Company had derivative liabilities of £47 million (2017-£29 million). All derivative liabilities in the Company are the same as for the Group

The following table provides the fair value measurement hierarchy of the Group's financial assets and liabilities as at 31 December 2017

31 December 2017		Gro	up	
	Quoted prices in active markets (Level 1) £m	Significant observable imputs (Level 2) £m	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) £m	Total fair value £m
Financial assets measured at fair value				
Clearing member trading assets				
Der lative instruments	= 6 34	155-	-	7 39 1
Non-derivative instruments	14	54L E9		54 45.
Other financial essets	10 _			22 10 2
Fair value of clearing member business assets	27.943	544128	-	571 975
Invesionent in financial assets – debt	105	-		105
Derivatives designated as hedges				
- Cross-currency therest talle sylap	<u>-</u>	4	-	-

31 December 2017	•	<b>G</b> то	up	
	Quoted prices in active markets (Level 1) £m	Significant observable inputs (Level 2) £m	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) £m	Total fair value £m
Financial liabilities measured at fair value-				
Clearing member trading liabilities				
Cieriyatiye inctriiment	E 514	3	-	- 3 -
Ninsaer lan elimptumento		E40 46B		141.453
Fair value of clearing member business liabilities	T:48	T	-	544574
Deferred in Side at in	_	-	5	- 5
Derivatives used for hedging				
or Lurren og interest rate fylge				

The Group uses the following hierarchy for determining and disclosing the fair value of financial instruments by valuation technique

- Level 1, quoted iunadjusted) prices in active markets for identical assets of liabilities
- Level 2 other techniques for which all inputs, which have a significant effection the recorded fair, alue are observable, either directly or indirectly, and
- Level 3 rechniques which use inputs which have a significant effect on the recorded fair value that are not based on observable market data

For assets and liabilities classified as Level 1, the fair value is based on market price quotations at the reporting date

For assets and liabilities classified as Level 2, the fair value is calculated using one or more valuation techniques ie.g. the market approach of the income approach with market observable inputs. The selection of the appropriate valuation techniques may be affected by the availability of the relevant inputs as well as the reliability of the inputs. The inputs may include currency rates interest rate and forward rate curves and net asset values. The results of the application of the various techniques may not be equally representative of fair value, due to factors such as assumptions made in the valuation.

There have been no transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 during the current and prior period

when observable market data is not available, the Group uses one or more valuation techniques (e.g., the market approach or the income approach) for which sufficient and reliable data is available. These inputs used in estimating the fair value of Level 3 financial instruments include expected timing and level of future cash flows timing of settlement, discount rates and net asset values of certain investments.

The Group has classified deferred consideration in relation to put options over the non-controlling interests of subsidiaries as Level 3 in the hierarchy for determining the fair value due to the significant inputs used in the valuation that are not based on observable data. The valuation of the deferred consideration is set out in the terms of the option agreement, where the cash flow forecasts of the underlying business over the deferred consideration payment period are discounted at the Group's pre-tax cost of debt. The key inputs into the valuation of the deferred consideration are cash flow forecasts over a 5-year period from the date of acquisition and the discount rate.

During the year, the Group made a fair value gain of £8 million on deferred consideration habilities classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy, as a result of the revaluation of the amounts due. For the remaining deferred consideration habilities classified as Level 3 as at 31 December 2018, a 10 increase or decrease in the total cash flows or a 1% change in the discount rate applied would not have a material effect on the valuation of the amounts payable.

The Group does not consider there to be any alternative assumptions that will be used in the valuation of the liability

With the exception of Group borrowings imanagement has assessed that the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities categorised as if mancial assets at amortised cost, and Financial liabilities at amortised cost, approximate their carrying values. The fair value of the Group's borrowings is disclosed in Note 27.

The Group's financial assets and habilities held at fair value consist largely of securities restricted in use for the operations of the Group's CCPs as managers of their respective clearing and quarantee systems. The nature and composition of the clearing member assets and habilities are explained in the accounting policies section in Note 1.

As at 31 December 2018, there were no provisions for impairment in relation to any of the cleaning members financial assets (2017) full and none of these assets were past due (2017) full.

## Hedging activities and derivatives

In September 2017, the Group issued €1 billion of bonds in two €500 million tranches maturing in 2024 and 2029. At the same time €700 million worth of these bonds was swapped on a coordinated basis into US\$836 million through a series of 9 cross-currency interest rate swaps. These instruments effectively exchange some of the principal and coupon amounts of the 2024 and 2029 €500 million bonds from Euros into US Dollars in order to more closely match the Group's currency of borrowings to the currency of its net assets and earnings. These swaps have been designated as a hedge of the Group's net investment in its US Dollar reporting subsidiaries and qualify for effective hedge accounting. These swaps have been recognised at fair value as non-current financial liabilities of £17 million (2017-£4 million asset) at 31. December 2018. The remaining €300 million of bonds outstanding provide a hedge of the Group's net investments in Euro-denominated subsidiaries and qualify for effective hedge accounting.

Current derivative financial liabilities of £30 million i 2017. £29 million represent the fair value of the cross currency interest rate swaps comprising 6 contracts totalling €300 million notional (2017. €300 million). These instruments effectively exchange the obligations and coupons of the 2019. £250 million bond from Sterling into Euros in order to more closely match the currency of borrowings to the Group's currency of net assets and earnings. This also results in a reduction in balance sheet translation exposure on Euro denominated net assets and the protection of Sterling cash flows. These swaps have been designated as a hedge of the Group's net investment in the Italian Group and qualify for effective hedge accounting.

For the year ended 31 December 2018, the Group recognised a net £22 million loss on mark to market of these derivatives in reserves (2017) £5 million loss.

Through the financial year the Company drew on its committed bank facilities in Euro and US Dollars and issued Euro denominated Commercial Paper. These drawings and issuances were designated as hedges of the Group's net investment in Euro and US Dollar denominated subsidiaries.

For the year ended 31 December 2018, the Group recognised a net £33 million revaluation loss on Furo and US Dollar borrowings in the Company in reserves (2017-£8 million gain)

Foreign exchange forward contracts were arranged during the year to hedge the fair value of Euro and US Dollar denominated exposures. These contracts forward buy and sell payables and receivables denominated in Euros and US Dollars, with the mark to market adjustments offsetting the revaluation of the underlying hedged item in the income statement. They also offer more predictable cash flows to the Group at maturity. At 31 December 2018, payables of €34 million (2017, £19 million) and use forward into the next financial year. The market value of the derivatives was nit (2017, nit) in aggregate.

## 21. Offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities

The Group reports financial assets and financial liabilities on a net basis on the balance sheet where there is a legally enforceable right to offset the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis or to realise the asset and settle the liabilities simultaneously.

The following table shows the impact of netting arrangements on all financial assets and liabilities that are reported riet on the balance sheet as at 31 December 2018

31 December 2018	Gross	Amount	Net amount as
	amounts	offset	reported
	£m	£m	£m
ither financial aliket	867,201 (	859,535)	7,666
Reputchalle agreements	823,180	(88,390)	734,790
Total assets	1,690,381 (	947,925)	742,456
Other financial liabilitie	(892,461)	884,795	(7,666)
Reverse reputchase agreements	(823,180)	88,390	(734,790)
Total liabilities	(1,715,641)	973,185	(742,456)

The impact of netting arrangements on all financial assets and liabilities that are reported net on the balance sheet as at 31 December 2017 is as follows

31 December 2017	Gross amounts £m	Amount offset £m	Net amount as reported £m
Other financial assets	980 465	(973 €€7)	7 398
Repurchase agreements	779 831	.897,81	640 550
Total assets	1710 298	10t2 3481	647.950
Other financial habilities	.1 000 100)	392 703	ر 398 ر
Reverse repurchase agreements	17.79.8431	89 281	1640 5521
Total liabilities	ı1729 <del>9</del> 33ı	1 081 983	1647 9501

All offset amounts are held in Clearing member trading assets and Clearing member trading liabilities within the Group's financial instruments

As CCPs, the Group's operating companies sit in the middle of members, transactions and hold default funds and margin amounts as a contingency against the default of a member. As such, further amounts are available to offset in the event of a default reducing the asset and liability of £742,456 million (2017, £647,950 million) to nit

## 22. Trade and other receivables

		Group	Group		Company	
	Notes	2018 £m	2017 £m (revised) <sup>1</sup>	201B £m	2017 £m	
Non-current						
Deferred consideration		28	55	-	-	
Amounts due from Group companies	3€	-	=	25	3-	
Other race liables		2	*	-		
		30	e 5	25	37	
Current						
Trade receivable:		432	2 0	-	-	
our province for im, arment of receivables		(11)	(21	_	-	
Trade receivables – net		421	51.45	_	-	
Ani junti que troni Group companies	3€	-	-	525	566	
Arriyun rique noni accociates	3€	1	_	_	-	
Group rehaf receivable		-	-	68	4	
Cleferred consideration		28	51	_		
C'thet recent cones		141	51	4	-	
Rie aus en		53	· .	3		
Augrued notrile		-	116	_		
		644	[29	600	<u>C</u>	
Total		674		625	J.→	

The carrying amount of the Group's current trade and other receivables including \$1.4 million (2017 million) the array is current contract assets presented in Note 13, are denominated in the following carrences.

	2018	2017
	£m	Σm
		(revised) <sup>i</sup>
utering	361	
Euro	117	-
UST car	288	297
offervioletice:	19	15
	785	€5-

in the property of the term of the property of the control of the control of the control of the control of the

Movements in the Group's provision for expected credit losses on trade receivables are as follows:

Note	2018 £m	2017 £m
Cultipatemper (as pre liquis a replinte).	21	.3
Adhotion of new all counting standard	(10)	
. Januaru restated	11	.3
Fig. 13, in for ingarment of receivables	2	10
Receivable, written iff firmy the year as uncollectible.	(1)	1-
Air unt recovered in the gear	(1)	-
1) December	11	21

The creation and release of the provision for impaired receivables have been included in operating expenses in the income statement. Amounts charged to the allowance account are written off when there is no expectation of recovering additional cash.

The other classes within trade and other receivables and the other categories of financial assets do not contain impaired assets

## 23. Contract assets

	2018 £m
Non-current	3
Contract arrets	3
Current	141
Contract assets	141
Total	144
- 1 from the old from Hays or the court is into the first or increased to a medicine fell of the National Court	

Contract assets primarily relate to the Group's rights to consideration for work completed but not invoiced at the reporting date

During the year, the Group recognised no impairment losses in relation to contracts assets

Changes to the Group's contract assets during the year were as follows

	Note	2018 £m
1 January	Ĉ.	156
Ame untsiblied in the period		(153)
Services provided in the period		138
Fireign exchange		3
4. December		144

The contract asset tables presented above for the year ended 31 December 2018 are a new requirement as a result of the Group adopting IFRS 15 on 1 January 2018. The Group has used the modified retrospective approach to transition to IFRS 15 and therefore no comparative disclosures are presented.

### 24. Cash and cash equivalents

		Grou	ıp	Company	
		2018 £m	2017 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
auh ir barik		701	5.7 €	1	4.
Shorthern deposits		809	800	5	
		1,510	. 381	6	4

Cash and cash equivalents are field with authorised counterparties of a high credit standing in secured investments at LCH Group companies and at CC&G and unsecured interest bearing current and call accounts, short-term deposits and AAA rated money market funds elsewhere in the Group. Management does not expect any losses from non-performance by the counterparties holding cash and cash equivalents, and there are no material differences between their book and fair values Cash and cash equivalents do not include amounts held by the CCPs on behalf of their clearing members.

At 31 December 2018 cash and cash equivalents shown above include £1.120 million (2017-£1.042 million) of amounts held by regulated entities for regulatory and operational purposes. Total amounts set aside for regulatory and operational purposes include current investments in financial assets of £53 million (2017-£19 million) and non-current investments in financial assets of £31 million (2017-£86 million).

All amounts are subject to regular reviews with regulators in the UK. France and Italy

## 25. Trade and other payables

		Стоир		Company	
	Note	2018 £m	2017 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m
Non-current		=		2	
Deferred consideration		-	38	_	-
Other non-current payables		11	11	_	-
		11	49	_	-
Current					
Trade payables		52	50	1	-
Amounts owed to Group companies	3 <del>6</del> .		-	366	251
Social security and other taxes		29	23	_	-
Other payables		102	128	22	16
Accruals		355	293	13	8
Deferred in come		_	104	_	-
		538	59੪	402	275
Total		549	647	402	2 <u>75</u>

1. Chall phinof II Ps. Limit Tangray 118 differ Timonic Succes fored that contract liabilities and an expression for Note 20

## 26. Contract liabilities

	2018 £m
Non-current Contract Labilities	118 118
Current Contract abilities	153 153
Total	271
a first to the CTS. A common to be the the weight considered the detailed in the article to the common section of the transfer	

 $Contract \ liabilities \ primarily relate to the consideration received from customers for which services have not yet been rendered.$ 

Changes in the Group's contract liabilities balances during the year were as follows:

		2018
	Notes	£m
Recember 1017 as previously presented	J.F	104
Addition in the activating in and activities		140
. ਰਿੰਪਤਾਪੁਰ ਨੂੰ ਮੁਦਾਰਗੇਵਰ		244
Release of the comestate en		(134)
Braryages que to considerar un roccilida		
HEND LIGHT GIRM TO MITTER LIGHT NEGRES OF EARLY GIRMS LIGHT.		160
intregine prange		1
Luber lemting 2018		271

We estimate that the Group's contract liabilities will be recognised in the following periods after 31 December  $\wedge$  18  $^{\circ}$ 

	Information Services £m	Post Trade Services – LCH £m	Post Trade Services – CC&G and Monte Titoli £m	Capital Markets £m	Technology Services £m	Group £m
Le sima il per	99	1	3	48	2	153
More inan oligear builless man 5 years	_	-	_	78	_	78
Mureiman Elyears	-	_	_	40	_	40
Contract liabilities as at end of year	99	1	3	166	2	271

The contract liability tables presented above for the year ended 31 December 2018 are a new requirement as a result of the Group adopting IFRS 15 on 1 January 2018. The Group has used the modified retrospective approach to transition to IFRS 15 and therefore no comparative disclosures are presented.

# 27. Borrowings

	Group		Company	Company	
	2018	2017	2018	2017	
	£m	£m	£m	£m	
Current					
Pank potrnyings	41	522	24	,9 1	
Commercial paper	270	-	270	-	
Romus	250	-	250	-	
	561	L	544	491	
Non-current					
Bends	1,642	1 441	1,642	. 411	
	1,642	1.431	1,642	. 42	
Total	2,203	1 art 2	2,186	190.	

The Group has the following committed bank facilities and unsecured notes

			Carrying value at 31 December	percentage at 31 December
Туре	Expiry Date	Notes/Facility £m		2018 %
Drawn value of Facilities				
Multi-currency level ving credit facility	No. 2000	6JC	42	LIBCR + J 45
Must currency revolving credit facility	Dec 2013	<b>ნ</b> .ბს	(1)	LIBOR + 0.3
Tidal Committed Bank Faculties			41	
Commercial paper	Jan Eury	_/(	270	0.260)
Bong due Cot iber 2019	Oct 7519	250	250	9 125
Bond due November 2021	Nov 2011	300	300	4.75(
Bond due September 2004	Sep 2024	451	449	1.875
Band due Decemper 2007	Det 2017	4 <sup>5</sup> ,	446	. 750
Bind due september 0000	Sep 2029	41.	447	1.75(
Total Bands			1,892	
Tiltal Committed Facilitie Land Unsellided Notes			2,203	
a so name edgige the legical terreless which was the large a child a serie				

The carrying values of drawn bank facilities commercial paper and bonds at 31 December 2018 were £41 million (2017-£522 million) £270 million (2017-mil) and £1 892 million (2017-£1 431 million) respectively.

### Current borrowings

The Group retained total committed bank facilities of £1 200 million during the financial year. The 5-year £600 million facility arranged in December 2017 was extended for a year to December 2023 with a further 1-year extension option available to the Group-subject to lender approval. These facilities were partially drawn at 31 December 2016 with carrying value of £41 million (2017-£522 million) which includes £2 million of deferred arrangement fees (2017-£3 million).

In February 2018, the Group commenced issuance under its newly arranged £1 billion £uro Commercial Paper Programme. Outstanding issuances at 31 December 2018 of € 300 million (£270 million) (2017) nil) may be reissued upon maturity in line with the Group's liquidity requirements.

In June 2009, the Company issued a £250 million bond which is unsecured and is due for repayment in October 2019. Interest is paid semi-annually in arrears in April and October each year. The issue price of the bond was £99,548 per £106 nominal. The coupon on the bond is dependent on the Company's credit ratings with Moody's and Standard & Poor's, which were unchanged at A3 and A respectively. The bond coupon remained at 9.125% per arinum throughout the financial year.

Cassa di Compensazione e Garanzia S.p.A. (CC&G) has direct intra day access to refinancing with the Bank of Italy to cover its operational liquidity requirements in the event of a market stress or participant failure. In addition, it has arranged commercial bank, back, up credit lines with a number of commercial banks, which totaled £420 million at 31 December 2018 (2017 £420 million) for overnight and longer durations to broaden its liquidity resources consistent with requirements under the European Markets Infrastructure Pegulation (£MIR)

LCHISA has a French banking licence and is able to access refinancing at the European Central Bank to support its liquidity position. LCH Eurnited is deemed to have sufficient fungible liquid assets to maintain an appropriate liquidity position, and has direct access to certain central bank facilities to support its liquidity risk management in accordance with the requirements under the EMIR. In accordance with the Committee on Payments and Market Infrastructures (CPMI). International Organization of Securities Commissions (IOSCO) and Principles for Financial Market Infrastructures (PFMIs), many Central Banks now provide for CCPs to apply for access to certain Central Bank facilities.

In addition, a number of Group entities have access to uncommitted operational, money market and overdraft facilities which support post trade activities and day-to-day figuritity requirements across its operations.

## Non-current borrowings

In November 2012, the Company issued a £300 million bond under its Euro Medium Term Notes Programme (launched at the same timer which is unsecured and is due for repayment in November 2021. Interest is paid semi-annually in arrears in May and November each year. The issue price of the bond was £100 per £100 nominal. The coupon on the bond is fixed at 4.75% per annum.

In September 2017, the Company issued  $\in$ 1 billion of bonds in two  $\in$ 500 million (£451 million) tranches under its updated Euro Medium Term Notes Programme. The bonds are unsecured and the tranches are due for repayment in September 2024 and September 2029 respectively. Interest is paid anniually in arrears in September each year. The issue prices of the bonds were  $\in$ 99.602 per  $\in$ 100 nominal for the 2024 tranche and  $\in$ 99.507 per  $\in$ 100 nominal for the 2029 tranche. The coupon on the respective tranches is fixed at 0.875% per annum and 1.75% per annum respectively.

In December 2018, the Company issued a €500 million (£451 million) bond under its updated Euro Medium Term Notes Programme. The bond is unsecured and due for repayment in December 2027. Interest is paid annually in arrears in December each year. The issue price was €99.547 per €100 nominal. The coupon on the bond is fixed at 1.75% per annum.

# Fair values

The fair values of the Group's borrowings are as follows

	2018		2017		
Group	Carrying value £m	Fair value £m	Carrying value £m	Fair value £m	
Berrowings					
- within 1 year	561	561	522	522	
arterin are than Liuear	1,642	1,914	1.431	152	
	2,203	2,475	1 953	, ,4	

The fair values of the Company's borrowings are as follows

	2018	2018		
Company	Carrying value £m	Fair value £m	Carrying value £m	Fair value £m
Bortowings				
- within 1 dept	544	544	۷٦,	49^
- af et more, han u geor	1,642	1,914	1401	1,500
	2,186	2,458	, 901	0.010

Borrowings are classified as Level 2 in the Group's hierarchy for determining and disclosing the fair value of financial instruments. The fair values of borrowings are based on discounted cash flows using a rate based on borrowing cost. Floating rate borrowings bear interest at an agreed margin over the appropriate inter-bank reference rate.

The carrying amounts of the Group's borrowings are denominated in the following currencies

		2018			2017		
Currency	Drawn £m	Swapped £m	Effective £m	Drawn £m	Swapped £m	Effective £m	
Stering	572	(270)	302		_c `	7, 5	
Euro	1,631	(361)	1,270		* -	EC.	
US 71 a1	_	631	631	_	+ 22	*	
Total	2,203	_	2,203		_	, us	

The carrying amounts of the Company's borrowings are denominated in the following currencies

		2018			2017		
Currency	Drawn £m	Swapped £m	Effective £m	Drawn £m	Swapped £m	Effective £m	
2t=TLT €	572	(270)	302		75.7	- <del>+ c</del>	
=u*	1,614	(361)	1,253	*,**	200	c 👡	
US Dilliar	_	631	631	_	£	6.1	
Total	2,186	_	2,186	1921	-	.90.	

# 28. Analysis of net debt

	Group		Company	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Due within 1 year				
i gen and fileeu filler a eu fil	1,510	1381	6	4
Bank bottowing	(41)	522)	(24)	490
Commercial paper	(270)	-	(270)	-
B, ndv	(250)	-	(250)	-
Derivalive financial labilities	(30)	-	(30)	-
	919	8 r3	(568)	4861
Due after 1 year				
Bunds	(1,642)	. 431	(1,642)	1 43.0
Der vature financial assets	-	4	_	4
Derivative financia i abilities	(17)	173	(17)	(23)
Total net debt	(740)	E97+	(2,227)	1194_1

## Reconciliation of net cash flow to movement in net debt

	Group	Group		Company	
	2018 £m	2017 £m	2018 £m	2017 £m	
Increase/(decrease) in cash in the year	84	3.6	1	(3)	
Bond issue proceeds	(445)	585	(445)	الأمةا	
Redemptorn of preferred securities	_	15"	_	-	
commercial paper issuar ce	(255)	_	(255)	-	
Additional drawdowns from bank credit facilities	_	2471	-	12151	
Repauments made towards bank Cledit facilities	489	٧7	474	2	
Utilisation of drawn funds for financing activities	_	103	_	-	
Change in net debt resulting from cash flows	(127)	564	(225)	1.01	
Foreign exchange movements	4	د	(40)	(2)	
Movement on derivative financial assets and habilities	(22)	·6·	(22)	ιξ.	
Bond valuation adjustment	3	5	3	5	
Movement in bank credit facility arrangement feel	(1)	3	(1)	1	
Reclass filiation of cash to assets held for sale	-	10	_	_	
Net Jeht ar the start of the year	(597)	(34	(1,942)	1534	
Net debt at the end of the year	(740)	(597)	(2,227)	(1.942)	

## 29. Provisions

Group	Property £m	Other £m	Total Em
1 Januaru 2016	10	_	10
Utilised during the year	(1)	-	(1)
Unwinding of discount in province	1	-	1
Providence to Linger required	(1)	-	(1)
Additional charge in the gear	1	2	3
31 December 2018	10	2	12
Current	1	1	2
Non-Current	9	1	10
31 December 2018	10	2	12

The property provision represents the estimated net present value of future costs for lease rentals and dilapidation costs less the expected receipts from sub-letting space which is surplus to business requirements. The leases have between 1 and 10 years to expiry

Other provisions primarily relate to the expected costs arising on the restructuring and integration of the Mergent and Yield Book businesses into the Group

The Company has no provisions (2017 nil)

# 30. Share capital and share premium Ordinary shares issued and fully paid

	Number of shares millions	Ordinary shares' £m	Share premium £m	Total £m
1 January 2017	350	24	961	985
Issue of shares to the Employee Benefit Trust		-	1	3
3. December 2017	350	24	964	9४5
assue of shares to the Employee Benefit Trust	1	_	1	1
31 December 2018	351	24	965	989

To Or Imany Sharo of 6 penals

The Board approved the allotment and issue of 72 763 ordinary shares of par value 6 pence at a weighted average exercise price of 2 042 pence to the Employee Benefit Trust (2017-224 965 ordinary shares of par value 6 pence at 1 251 pence) to settle employee Save As You Earn share plans. This generated a premium of \$1\$ million (2017-\$3 million)

Included within the current year Ordinary Share Capital of 351 million shares are 2 million treasury shares recorded at part

# 31. Net cash flow generated from operations

0.000		Стоир		Comp	anu
		2018	2017	2018	2017
	Notes	£m	£m	£m	£m
From before tax from ointinuing liperaturns		685	~ F <u>/</u>	112	13
Loss before tax from discordir decorperations	.1	_	2.31	-	-
Profit before tax		685	$L_{i \overset{d_{n}}{\leftarrow} \frac{1}{a}}$	112	13
Adjustments for depreciation, amortisation and impairments					
Degreciation and amortisation	14.5	287	285	-	_
Impairment - software	.5	5		-	-
Impairment of pisperty, plant and July Jment	1/	2	-	-	-
Adjustments for other non-cash items:					
Frofit of this pixal in businesse	\$	_	-	-	_
and something and of invertible https://sa.ang	.1	_	7.3	_	
wain unidisposal of financial assets		-	-	***	
Other gains on a sposar of assets		_	-	-	-
Share of inssict associate	18	8	u u	_	-
on Carmen, and extensive 4	16	_	_	8	1-+
Netina epite e		66	£2	61	_=
Share schemolexpensit		36	25	_	_
Royart as		3		_	_
1/1 (E1)=1(		(19)	21	_	-
Not the anies inange difference		30		52	
Displaced in the second of the	36	-		(320)	_~
Movements in working capital					
Debreate in milentonio		_	•	-	-
uncredital decrease in travelanity friendeles sure removed the lost ref		(107)	*!	38	3 -
In teaser we reade in trade on the triangle here and $\alpha=300$ for		3	•	66	
Movement in other assets and liabilities relating to operations:					
noreque in clear not hier ber tir at classisser		(101,678)	-	-	
foldate folder for the folder to the filtren		101,646	2F = 25%	_	-
Millen en in derivative ause Landinabilities		2	€	22	
Emrea rued gain un fincire (aruatium or financia) ascets		-	3	_	-
Cash generated from operations		969	\$ <sup>5</sup> =	39	
Compt sinc					
findome operating activities		978	5	46	\$if
Non under group terris		(9)	_ " 5	(7)	1.2
		969	812	_ 39	1,
Movement in financial liabilities arising from financing activities					
	As at 1 January 2018	Cash flows	Foreign exchange	Other	31 December 2018
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Eank horrowings	522	(489)	7	1	41
= mor	1,431	445	18	(2)	1,892
cummero al paper	-	255	15	-	270
Finalice leave liabilities	7	(2)	_	-	5
Detivative fricing all instruments	25	-	-	22	47
	1,985	209	40	21	2,255

## 32. Commitments and contingencies

The Group and Company have no contracted capital commitments or any other commitments not provided for in the financial statements as at 31 December 2018 (2017 nil)

In the normal course of business, the Group and the Company receive legal claims in respect of commercial, employment and other matters. Where a claim is more likely than not to result in an economic outflow of benefits from the Group or the Company, a provision is made representing the expected cost of settling such claims.

### 33. Business combinations

## Acquisitions in the year to 31 December 2018

There were no business combinations during the year ended 31 December 2018

## Acquisitions in the year to 31 December 2017

The Group made 2 acquisitions in the year ended 31 December 2017

#### Mergent

On 3 January 2017 the Group acquired the entire share capital of Mergent a leading global provider of business and financial information on public and private comparises for total cash consideration of US\$147 million (£119 million). The acquisition will support the growth of FTSE Russell's core index offering supplying underlying data and analytics for the creation of a wide range of indexes.

On completion of the fair value exercise in the prior year, the Group recognised £74 million of goodwill and £69 million of purchased intarigible assets arising on the acquisition of Mergent

## Yield Book

On 31 August 2017 the Group acquired the entire share capital of the Yield Book business, a leading global provider of fixed income indexes and analytics. The cash consideration paid by the Group at completion was US\$679 million (£525 million). The acquisition enhances and complements LSEGs Information Services data and analytics offering, building on ETSE Russell's US market presence and fixed income client base globally.

In the prior year, the Group recognised £215 million in provisional goodwill and the provisional fair value of net assets identified was £310 million, including £307 million of other intangible assets.

Subsequent to the year ended 31 December 2017 the purchase price exercise was finalised whereby the Group received 63 million (US\$4 million) cash consideration from the vendor and resulted in a £1 million reduction in the total purchase consideration paid by the Group on acquisition of the Yield Book business. The £3 million (US\$4 million) cash consideration received in the year ended 31 December 2018 was offset against a £2 million other receivable already recognised within the provisional fair values reported on the Group's balance sheet at 31 December 2011 A final fair value adjustment for an additional £1 million other receivable was recognised in the acquisition balance sheet compared to the provisional fair value amounts previously presented in our 31 December 2017 Annual Report Consequently, the Group recognised a £1 million decrease in goodwill from amounts previously disclosed at 31 December 2017 bringing the total goodwill on acquisition of the Yield Book business to be £214 million.

The impact of these final fair value adjustments have been incorporated with effect from the acquisition date of the Yield Book business and the comparative 31 December 2017 balance sheet and related notes have been revised.

166

## 34. Leases

## Operating lease commitments - Group as lessee

The Group leases various office properties under non-cancellable operating leases. The total future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases are due as follows.

	Property	
Leases expiring in:	2018 £m	2017 £m
res, than I year	35	33
Mire than Ligear out less than 5 years	126	1.1
Africe than 2 years	60	L.
	_ 221	.95

Operating lease payments of £33 million (2017-£32 million) were charged to the income statement in the year in relation to property

# Operating lease commitments - Group as lessor

The total future minimum lease payments expected to be received under non-cancellable operating leases for property where the Group is lessor are due as follows

Leases expiring in.	2018 £m	2017 £m
elsitian i year	4	С.
Miller ratioused for the fitter figure to	11	_ *
Mine than 5 death	2	
_	17	_ 1

## Finance lease commitments - Group as lessee

The group has finance lease contracts for certain distribution license. Future minimum lease payments under finance leases regether with the present value of the net minimum lease payments are as follows:

	201	8	20:	17
Leases expiring in	Minimum payments £m	Present value of payments £m	Mınımum payments £m	
(askitra jari	(4)	(4)	3	5
Month or Lightship in existing the great of the state of	(1)	(1)		
Titra in um liedke flagimen	(5)	(5)		-
es an cristerentiqueran e harge	-	_	-	-
Present value of minimum lease payments	(5 <u>)</u>	(5)	-	

The Company has no lease commitments (2017) none)

## Finance lease commitments - Group as lessor

The Group and Company has no finance lease contracts as a lessor (2017) none-

#### 35. Share schemes

The London Stock Exchange Group Long Term Incentive Plan (ETIP) approved at the 2014 AGM, has 2 elements, a conditional award of Performance Shares and an award of Matching Shares linked to investment by the executive of armual bonus in the Company's shares – the latter element is not applicable to executive directors. Vesting of these awards is dependent upon the Company's total shareholder return performance and adjusted basic earnings per share. Further details are provided in the Remuneration Report on pages 82 to 100. Awards are granted at nit cost to employees.

The SAYE Option Scheme and International Sharesave Plan (SAYE Scheme) provide for grants of options to employees who enter into a SAYE savings contract and options were granted at 20 per cent below fair market value during the year

The Group has an employee benefit discretionary trust to administer the share plans and to acquire the shares to meet commitments to Group employees. At the year end: 573 672 (2017: 944 495) shares were held by the trust-funded in part by an interest-free loan from the Group and in part by the issue of 72 763 (2017: 224 965) shares and transfer of 1 359 900 (2017: 1.757 774) shares held in treasury

The Company has no employees but in accordance with IFRS 10. Consolidated financial statements. has the obligation for the assets. Itabilities income and costs of the employee benefit trust and these have been consolidated in the Group's financial statements. The cost of the Group's shares held by the trust are deducted from retained earnings.

Movements in the number of share options and awards outstanding and their weighted average exercise prices are as follows

	Share op	Share options		neme	LTI	Р
	Number	Weighted average exercise price £	Number	Weighted average exercise price £	Number	Weighted average exercise price £
3. December CTV(	3 -47	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	892 842	17.)6	5 557 663	17
Granted	-	_	453417	3.1.	, (57546	_
Exercised	4. 71	8.23	425 7540	1441	158.434	
Lapsed/furfeited		-	50,600	2 52	. 15 195	-
RI December 2017	167€	e 94	8€7873	26 41	1 436 873	-
Cranted	-	_	208,598	34.37	1,335,947	-
Exercised	-	_	(206,738)	20 59	(1,659,249)	-
Lapsed/firfeited	_	_	(76,746)	2788	(320,648)	-
31 December 2018	1,676	8 94	792,987	29.87	4,794,922	-
Exer i able at						
31 December 2018	1,676	8.94	9,940	28.05	_	
3. December 2017	1 e 'e	5 G4	4 464	.5.37	-	-

The weighted average share price of London Stock Exchange Group plc shares during the year was £42.62 (2017-£35-32)

The range of exercise prices and weighted average remaining contractual life of awards and options outstanding are as follows

	31 Decemb	ber 2018	31 December 2017	
	Number outstanding	Weighted average remaining confractual life Years	Number outstanding	Weighted average remaining contractual life Years
Share options				
Retweer Esland Eg	1,676	-	1.675	-
SAYE				
Between 910 at dig 11	-	_	4~68	_
Between £20 and £20	188,218	0.1	4.4 144	0.5
More than £30	604,769	16	448 94 <u>1</u>	15
LTIP				
N.I.	4,794,922	1.2	5 438 57_	. 3
Total	5,589,585	1.3	6 308 421	. 4

The fair value of share awards and share options granted during the year was determined using a stochastic valuation model. The key assumptions used in the valuation were as follows:

	Perf	ormance Shares		Matching Shares	Restricted S	hare Award	Share Save Plan
	26-Apr-18	08-Aug-18	02-Oct-18	10-Apr-17	26-Apr-18	02-Oct-18	17-May-18
clant care chare grade	£42.97	£45.10	£45 19	£42 97	£42.97	£45 19	£44.98
Ence te in the	3 years	3 years	3 years	3 years	0 8 years to 2 8 years	1.0 year to 1 7 years	3 3 years
Exercise or se	n a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	na	n.a.	£34 37 to £34 67
Discensives	1.6%	1.5%	1 5%	1.6%	1 6%	1.5%	1.2%
Rick free inter- firms	0 9%	0 8%	0.9%	0.9%	0 73% to 0 92%	0.75% to 0.80%	1.0%
v striky	25%	25%	24%	25%	16 6% to 25 4%	16.3% to 17%	25%
Familia uH	_	-	_	-	£41 05 to £42.39	£44.02 to £44.50	£12.81 to £12 99
Foir value TSR	£17 37	£16.18	£14.95	£17.37	n a	n.a.	n.a
Familial LeFFs	£40.96	£43 08	£43.15	£40.96	na	n.a.	n.a

The approach adopted by the Group in determining the fair value for the Performance and Matching Shares granted during the year was based on a Total Shareholder Return pricing model which incorporates TSR and EPS performance conditions and references the vesting schedules of the awards

For all other share awards including the Share Save Plan, the Black-Scholes model was used

The significant inputs into both models are the share price at grant date, expected volatility, dividend yields and annual risk-free interest rate. The volatility assumption is based on the historical 3, year volatility as at the date of grant. The risk-free interest rate represents the yield available on a UK zero, coupon government bond on the date of grant for a term commensurate with the vesting period of the award. The expected life refers to the time from the date of grant to the date the awards vest. Holders of share awards and share options are not entitled to receive dividends declared during the vesting period.

## 36. Transactions with related parties

### Key management compensation

Compensation for Directors of the Company and key personnel who have authority for planning-directing and controlling the Group

	2018	2017
	£m	£m
Salaries and other short-term ponefits	11	13
Pensions	1	
share-based payments	14	2.
	26	35

#### Other directors' interests

One director has a 40.5  $\pm$  (2017-45%) equity interest in Quantile Technologies Limited who are an approved compression service provider for the Group's LCH Limited subsidiary. The Group operated a commercial arrangement with Quantile Technologies Limited and all transactions were carried out on an arm's length basis. During the year there was no income or expenses recognised as part of the agreement (2017-nil)

#### Inter-company transactions with subsidiary undertakings

The Company has loans with some subsidiary undertakings. Details as at 31 December 2018 are shown in the table below

	Amount (o due from			Interest rate as at	Interest (char	ge)/credit
Loan counterparty	2018	2017	Term	31 December 2018	2018	2017
Landon Stock Exchange pla	£(198)m	£ 30 m	us years from May 2006 with five equal annual repayments commission in May 2007	LIBOR plus L'A per annum	£(5)m	( ) r
Lot Joh Stock Exchange Emply yee Benefit Trust	£25m	£sīm	Repaudol⊬ in dem and	Non interest Leaning	_	
Conden Stock Exchange of up Holding obtains minted	€(11)m	٠	Fifth anniversat y of the hitial utilisat ा date which was Aprice also	EURIBOR plus 5 - perannum	<b>€</b> (1)m	
London St. ck Exchange Group Holdings Limited	£226m	£2.40m	Ter th anniversary of the init all utilisation date which was Oct iber 2009	L BORiplus 40% per annum	£12m	§ 100°
Condimistock Exchange Ghap Holda gsic mited	-	-	Tenth anniver sargich the initial utili lation date which was Octiber 1999	LIB iR plu. 4 Juliper annium	-	ורין \$55
is not noticek Exchange of Lip Hulding Limited	-	€ 1m	Tenth anniversary fithe initial utilisation date which was October 2019	EURIR AR plu 4 0% per annom	-	
L ind in St. ik Exchange Rea Hilding Timited	-	€ n.	Fifth anniversary fithe mittal uto sation date which wall fully 2018	EURIBOR plus 1000 per annun i	-	-
r ondon Stock Exchange Reg Hindings Umited	£20m	£20m	Fifth ar niversary of the mit a lutilisation date which was Julu 2018	L BOR plus 20% perantum	-	
London Stock Exchange (Lithnited	-	€19n	Fifth anniversary of the initial utilisation date which was May 2017	EURIBOR plus . 3% per annum	=	-
London Stock Exchange Group Holdings (Luxembourg) Ltd	US\$(24)m	US\$i4im	Fifth anniversary of the เทษาย utilisation date พระch was December 2014	L.BOR plus 15% per annum	US\$(3)m	-
LSEG Employment Services Limited	£137m	î]]]m	Fifth anniversary of the initial utilisation date which was January 2015	LIROR plus I 2% per annum	£2m	₹1m
London Stock Exchange Group (Services) Limited	£71m	£67mi	Fifth anniversary of the initial utilisation date พ.กเติก was January 2016	LIBOR plus I) व्यक्त per annum	£2m	-

During the year the Company charged in respect of employee share schemes £9 million (2017-£10 million) to LSEG Employment Services Limited £5 million (2017-£6 million) to LCH Group, £5 million (2017-£6 million) to the London Stock Exchange Group Holdings. Italia S.p. A. group of companies £3 million (2017-£7 million) to the FTSE Group £7 million (2017-£8 million) to London Stock Exchange Group Holdings. Inc. £5 million (2017-£8 million) to London Stock Exchange plc. £1 million (2017-£1 million) to Millennium Group and £1 million (2017-£1 million) to other subsidiaries of the Group.

During the year the Company received dividends of £163 million from i SE Group Holdings (Italy) Ltd and £157 million from LSEGH (Luxembourg) Ltd. The Company recognised £7 million income (2017 £32 million) and £61 million expenses (2017 £49 million) with Group undertakings in relation to corporate recharges. At 31 December 2018, the Company had £67 million (2017 £106 million) other receivables due from Group companies and other payables of £144 million (2017 £116 million) owed to Group undertakings.

# Transactions with associates

In the year ended 31 December 2018, the Group recognised £1 million revenue (2017, £4 million) from its associates and as at 31 December 2018, the Group had £1 million receivable from its associates (2017, nil).

All transactions with subsidiaries and associates were carried out on an arm's length basis

170 Annual Report December 2018

# 37. Events after the reporting period

On 30 January 2019 the Group acquired a 4 92 / Equity interest in Euroclear Holding SA/NV share capital for £242 million. The transaction was funded from existing cash and debt facilities.

Ori 25 Lebruary 2019 the Group acquired a 7.3% equity interest in Nivauria Limited for £2 million, a Uk-based fintech specialising in developing end to-end automation and distributed ledger technology solutions for capital raising and administration.

# 38. Other statutory information

Auditors remuneration payable to Ernst and Young LLP and its associates comprises the following

	2018 £m	2017 £m
Audit of parent and consolidated financial statements	1	
Adult if runsid are companies	2	_
Non-audit cercices	1	1
Total	4	4

First and Young ELP provided non-audit services of £0.6 million 15% of total fees (2017-£0.6 million 15% of total fees). This comprised of audit related assurance services of £0.5 million (2017-£0.5 million) and other non-audit services of £0.1 million (2017-£0.1 million).

Further details of the services provided by Ernst and young LLP are given in the Report of the Audit Committee on pages 74-79

# Directors emoluments comprise the following

	2018	2017
	£m	£m
dof_a^ ens	3	
Harry in Inca Conc	2	-
Commark in Laters and	3	-
5-n-t	1	-
	9	
a in introduction to defined contribution confirme	-	-
	9	_=

During the year no Directors (2017-1) had retirement benefits accruing under defined contribution schemes and 1 Director (2017-1) had retirement benefits accruing under a defined benefit scheme.

Further details of Directors, emoluments are included in the Remuneration Report on pages  $\delta 2$  to 100

## Related undertakings

A list of the Group's subsidiaries as at 31 December 2018 is given below including the percentage of each class held and the Group's ownership percentages

The share ownership percentage records the percentage of each subsidiary's share capital owned within the LSEG Group. Shares owned directly by LSEG pic are listed as being a direct shareholding, shares owned by other LSEG Group companies are listed as an indirect (group interest) shareholding. Where more than 1 LSEG Group company owns shares in a subsidiary these interests have been added together. The ultimate economic interest percentage on the other hand does not show actual share ownership. It records LSEG pic's effective interest in the subsidiary allowing for situations where subsidiaries are owned by partly owned intermediate subsidiaries.

All subsidiaries are consolidated in the Group's financial statements

			Identity of each class of share held in the subsidiary	Direct or	Share ownership	LSEG plc ultimate economic interest %
Name of subsidiary undertaking BANQUE CENTRALE DE	Country of incorporation France	Registered office address 18 Rue du Quatre Septembre	undertaking Ordinary	Indirect holding	<b>%</b> 85 91	73 45
COMPENSATION (LCH SA)  Bit Market Services Sip A	Italy	75002 Paris France Prazza degli Affari (* 7012)	Ord mary	rgroup interesti ndirect group interest	99 94	è9 <b>a</b> a
Bi-ndolear Limited	England and Wales	Milano Lombardia Italy Alagate House 33 Alagate High Street London England and Wales EC3N (EA	Cramary	Indirect agraup interest	100	82 61
Birtsa Italiana Sip A	Italu.	Prazza degli Affar El 20123 Milani Lumbardia Italy	erd narg	Indirec*	99 99	99.33
Cassa Di Compensazi, ne e Garanzia SipiA (CC&G	talu	Via Tomar ell 146 2018c Rume Italy	Ordinary	Indirect (group interest)	.00	69.49
CommissaityClear timite I	England and Waler	A dgate House 3's Aldgate High Street condon England and Wales EC3N IEA	Ordinari	Indirect igroup interelit		52 (1
Elite Ciu <sup>t</sup> , Deal Dimited	Engrand and Waler	To Paternoster Square London any and and Wale   Eli4M / LS	Ordinary	ndirect group intereit	100	74 99
εlite Sit⊢A	Italy	Prazza degli Afrari 6, 20123 Milano Tombar I.a. Palu	Ordinari.	Indirect group interest	7.5	74
Eate ≤IM £ ‡ A	Ita u	Prazza degli Affari F. 20122 Milana Combardia, Italy	fira naru	ndirect group interest:	100	74 (0)
Equityclear Cimited	England and Waler	Aldnate House 33 Aldgate High Street Letidon, England and Wales, EC3N TEA	Ordinary	indirect group interesto	.00	8. t
EuroMTS Limited	England and Wai≥	Lo Park incister Square Lord in England and Waley Ec4MIPUS	Ordinar (	Indirect (group interest	Çe ti	( · ·
Eurri, XIMIII A	(taly	Frazza degli Affar (6/2002) Milano Lombardia Italy	crainery	Indirect Group interests	7	१५५५
Forex Clear Lumited	England and Wale.	A dyafe House 13 Alddate High Street Landon England and Wales Fo 3N 1EA	Ordinatu	tritae t larcaj interesti	170	82 f l
Frank Russell Comt any	United State	crofunited Agent Croup Inc. West 505 Rivers ac Avenue #500 Spokane Spikane County, WA 90001 United States	מי חווד י.	Indirect ratour interest	10.0	100
FTSE (Australia) Lini dea	England and Wale	10 Fatermister Square London, England and Wales, EC4M 715	Ordinary	ndirect group interest	190	1.00
FTSE Beijing) Consulting Limited	China	Room (22D-H. (75 Dongwai Diplematic Building 23 Dongzhimenwai Daile, Beging, China	Ordinary	Indirect igroup interest:	100	100
FTSE (Japan Cimited	England and Wales	10 Paternoster Square London England and Wales EC4M 7LS	Cramary	Indirect igroup interest:	100	100
FTSE Americas Inc	United States	c/o United Agent Group Inci 15 North Mill Street Nyack Rockland County NY 10960 United States	Crdinary	Indirect igroup interesti	100	100
FISE China Index Ltd	Heng Keng	6th Floor Alexandro House 18 Chater Road Central Hong Kong	Crdinary	Indirect igroup interesti	:00	100
FTSE Fixed Income 1 1	United States	c/o United Agent Group Inc. 3411 Silverside Road Tathall Building #104. Wilmington: New Castle County: DE: 19810. United States	Member Interest	Indirect igroup interesti	100	100
FTSE Global Deht Capital Markets Inc	Carada	Suite 2400 - 333 Bay Street Toronto ON M5H 2TG Canada	Ordinary	Indirect group interesti	100	100
FTSE Global Debt Capital Markets Limited	England and Wales	10 Paternoster Square London England and Wares EC4M 7US	Crdinary	Indirect igroup interesti	100	100
FTSE International iFrancei Limited	England and Wales	10 Paternoster Square London England and Wales EC4M 7LS	Crdinary	Indirect (group interest)	100	100
FTSE International (Hong Kong) Limited	Hung Kong	6th Floor Alexandra House 18 Chater Road Centra Hong Kong	Ordinary	Indirect igroup interesti	100	100
FTSE International (Italy) Limited	England and Wales	10 Paternoster Square London England and Wales EC4M /ES	Ordinary	Indirect group interesti	100	100
FTSE International IMEA) Ltd	United Arab Emitates	Unit 15501 Leve 15 Gate Building DIFC PO Box 121208 Dubai United Arab Emirates	Ordinary	Indirect Igroup interesti	100	10C
FTSE International Brasil Representacoes LTDA	Brazil	Edificio Argentina Praia de Botafogo 228 16 andar Saia1617 Rio de Janeiro Brazil	Ordinary	Indirect igroup interesti	100	100
FTSE International Limited	England and Wales	10 Paternoster Square London England and Wales EC4M 7LS	Ordinary	Indirect igroup interest	103	190

172 Annual Report December 2018

			Identity of each class of share held in the subsidiary	Direct or	Share ownership	LSEG plc ultimate economic interest
Name of subsidiary undertaking  FTSE International Talwan  mitted	Country of incorporation Talkan	Registered office address  12F No 415 Sec. 4, Xinux Rd., Xinux Dilytape City, Taiwan	undertaking Ord nary	indirect holding indirect group interesti	% ]∪′'	<b>%</b> _(((
FTSE Mexico Sociedad de Responsabilidad Limitada de capital Vanable	Merico	Pased de los famarindos 4001 Elpiso Cul Bosques de las Limas Mexico Crig IDF 05100 Mexico	Gramary	Indirect (group it terest	100	120
Sateran Limited	Englan land Wales	10 Paternister Square London Erigland and Wales EC4M 7 IS	Orda aig	Indirect (group interest	.00	100
Gatelap Sir 1	lta u	Via del Pením 16. 86170 dernis Italy	Ordinaru	n fired: group interest	107	100
giodeSattic S A	Luxemicularg	19 Rue De Ritbourg L 1373 Euxembourg	`rdmary	ndirect group interest	.20	100
International Commodicies Georgia House Limited	Englan land Wales	A digate House 123 Alphate High Street Limiting and and Wales FC3N JEA	C•dπ ary	indirect group interest	100	8 61
in tinsic Research Systems Inc	onited States	Lizu United Agent Group Inc. 34.1 Silvers de Read Catha I Building #L04 Wilmington New Casile Count DE 1480 United States	Crdir ary A	ndirect group interest	2.0	100
			. rdinary B	indirett graus interest	.14	190
uCH u mrtec	Englar plano Male.	Aldgate Hituse - Malugare - gh Brreet London Endland Wale - EUN IEA	ur linar <sub>a</sub>	inaireot griup intorest	•	80 C.
Load Group actioner Limited	Thg ar Jianu Wale	A agate House 33 A deate High Shreet or name and and and wales ETSN LFA	Cranica. Namikating	indreit grainteret	100	5
			Iranaru Natita	-	82 E	
JJH J Fat etil	umred Ellater	Crite : Ayer on opinio 34 - Dillets II-Rile Tarno Rus Inci #uro Willington Nuk Joor E Iburro Delayore Irabilion led Starco	, P. T	ging merein	-	√ <i>F</i>
politica e militadi	Indian , an I Males	Alaçata Hhuse IIIIn Alughte III ghi Sineet III ndinn Enwand ar a Wares EIDN 184	r - r - r 5	nameut attup interest	1	8161
Clarification of the	England at 2 viales	A coaste Hillshell is Allighten ghistocot Condoo Endion is si Walen Bi CK (BA	11 - 19	und relati gruuul intereur	-	s1 61
ulle kent und dim ted	Indiat 1 if 1 diales	Alagato Houle OL Alagate High Sireet or induniting and and Wales (ECRNICEA)	7 5, 3151 45 gr	naireur grillus interest		5_ 61
e whome mided	End'andard Wa⊬	Aldgate House III Aldgate High hiteet Lind in England and Walet FC3N JEA	Ordinar.	tion é arçat interest	100	>_ r1
finder in Alexenange College under de	End and and Aules	1, Pereir ister square condon Findiand - 1 divisies ECAM Ruu	£ Ordinary € Ordinary	5 rest Direct	100 100	::
condunistack Exchange Connocricity Solutions (F	eng and at a water	10 Fatern - ter square London England and Wale - EGAM - US	Far Leish C	nd rest group interest	100	170
condomistack Exit at year Croup Services I miteu	england and waict	[ Potern ister square condon England and Wales ElleM Tu3	o dinar <sub>e</sub>	2 irout	100	16%
Eundon Stock Exchange Cin ip Holdings (Italy Elmited	England at 1 Wales	.3 Fater notter Square IL in a in Endland and Woles EC4M 7.5	ed ratj	Szett	100	150
Lindon Stock Exchange Group Hillarigs (Rocimited	Empland at 3' Alalek	.C Paternoster Square Lond in England and Wales EC4M 7US	Irdinary	⊃ir⊨i t	100	11.
t unden stock Tkchange Group Heidings Italia Sip A	-tal <sub>u</sub>	Flazza degi Affan 6 (20123 Million) Lombard o Italy	Crdinary	ndirect croup interests	100	100
Landon Stock Exchange Group Kolangs Limited	Filgrand ar I Waler	Lu Paternoster Squar⊬ Limdun England and Wales EC4M 71.5	rdir əti	Direct	1000	.10
u nd mist ik Exchange LED tim ted	England and Wales	.0 Paternio ter Square London Smular diand Wales (EC4M 7LS)	Ordinary	indire * koroup interekt	100	.03
Jungan Stuck Exchange Pla	England en 1 Wales	.0 Faternoster , quate London England and Waley EC4M 7ES	Or in any	Diret:	1001	110
London Stock Exchange Reg Holding Limited	Ingland and Wale	.0 Faternester Square Let dun England and Wales EC4M 71 S	Ordin ary	Dires	150	201
TSEC M Financing Limited	ang and and Wales	In Paternoster Square, London Challand and Wales, EP4M 7LS	Cirdinary,	Indirect igroup intolauti	4.1	110
ESEC Barmers Sentices Juliamba (Finiste Europed	Stilaik,	Trace Export City, Mara Jana Columbri 10, Str Lanka	r, harç	icroup interest	100	.50
LSEC Business Services counted	england and Wales	,0 Putermiliter Square Lundon England and Wales Ec 4M LLS	Orainary	Indirect (aroup interest	1.0	Ç0
LSEC FLT) imited	England and Male	It. Paternor et Souere Fondeti England at diWales EC4V 713	Ord narc	Indite it igroup interest	]')	.05
BEBBI MINERS SETVICES RM B R L	Romania	6F I iliu Mamu Bivdi Building 6 1, 3rd – 4th from Friching 6 Buchardst Romana	ur 1 marc	It direct growt in eves o	.17	.01
uSED Employn ent Services Jim rad	England and Wales	11 Patern ister Square in nach England and Wales E64M 7 S	end hary	inditect growt it terest	1''	200
SErvice, USA no	United States	<ul> <li>Initiod Agent or unithol 3411 Soverside Rhad Tathal Building #164 Whitington New Fastle Clining UE 1961h United Ctates</li> </ul>	Ordinary	.nd redt μou⊈ γγαγας		1 (

Name of subsidialy undertaking	C	Davidson de de la constanción	Identity of each class of share held in the subsidiary undertaking	Direct or indirect holding	Share ownership %	LSEG plc ultimate economic interest %
LSFG Ireland Limited	lie,and	Registered office address  10 Fartsfort Terrace Dublin  DOC 7380 Treland	Ordinary	Indirect folding Indirect group interestr	100	100
LSEG Ireland 2 Limited	līcianā	1 Stokes Place - St Stephen's Green Duplin 2 - D02 DE03 - Ireland	Ord hary	Indirect igroup interesti	.00	100
LSEG Ireland 3 L mited	luelang	1 Stukes Place St Stophen's Green Dublin 2 Dv2 DE03 Treland	Ordinary	Indirect igroup interest	100	100
LSEGIu×i 15 a * l	Caxembolarg	19 Rue De Bithrurg L-1273 Luxembourg	Ordinary	Indirect (group interest	100	100
LSEC LuxCh 2 S a r l	Luxembourg	19 Rue De Bitbourg ic 1073 Luxembirung	Ord nary	Indirect igroup interest	100	100
ESEC Malaysia Sdn. Bhd	Malausia	Lovel 19-1 Menara Milemum Jalan Damaniela Pusat Bandar Damansara WiFikuala Lumpur 50496 Ma'aysta	Ordinary	(ndirect group interest)	100	100
USEG Pension Trultees Limited	England and Wales	10 Paternoster Square, London England and Wales, EC4M 7LS	Ordinary	Indirect (group interect)	.20	(Ç)
useu Teannology Limited	England and Waler	. Paternester Square Lond in England and Wales EC4M 7LS	Cidmary	indirect group interest	100	1. 5
SEGIUS Huldes Inc	United States	in United Agent Group (n. 1941) Silverside Riad Tathall Building #124 willmington New Casile County IDE 19612 on ted States	Commen	Sirect	1 %	17.
ESEGHOL LLC	Inited States	or Minte I Agent Group inc. 341 - Silver i felRoad Tothall Ruillung #104 - Wilmington New Lie tle County DF 19816 - United States	Grainaru	Inditect out of intensit	1 .	100
LSECH Luxer beargn Limited	England and Ware	19 Patern ister square is 1 ach England and Wales Ec 4M 755	าสเทลาน	Eure ,	100	* 10
USFGH Inc	virited State 2	carit mited Agent Croup Inc. 3411 Silverside Road Tarnall Buil Eng #104, Wilmington, New Cartle County, DE 19810, United States	Promany	Indirect ranius interest		. 15
LNEGH US RT in	Unitellitate	Cro United Agent Group Inc. 3411 Silverside Road Tathai Building #204 Wiln Ington New Cartle Unit, DE 17810 United State	Cimari	Direct	11	1
Mar heide Titre France (MTS France)	France	18 Kuc du Quatre reprembre 25 - U Par S France	rdinary	ndire : gring intere :	1 •	11 63
M CIP Holdings In C	United Stater	in United Agent Group mc 3411 Siverside Road Tathal Building #104 Wilmlington New Cashle County DE 1981. United States	rdin ar g	ndirekt group interesti	1 .	1.00
M - CP Parent Inc	United States	Colonited Agent Cr. ab Inc. 3411 Silvers de Road Tathall Pai ding #Lo4 Wilmington News artle Countul DE 1981? United Stark.	Ördinary	It dirent group interests	1 ° ()	le*
Mergent Tapari k K	Japan	⊆. Otemachi First Square Eart Tower 1 F Otemachi Chigoda ku Tokyo 1-5 1	- Yrdinary	Indirect (group interest	100	155
Mergent Inc	United States	Car United Agent Group Inc. 3411 Silverside Road Tatriall Budding #104 Wilmington New Castle County, DE, 19810, United States	Ördinarij	Indirect lyroup interest	Ιυθ	100
Millennium Information Technologies (India) (Private) Uniited	India	83 C Mitta Towers Nariman Point Mumbai 400 C. Lindia	Ord navụ	Indirect igroup interest	100	100
Millennium IT (USA) Inc	United States	c/o United Agent Group Inc. 3411 Silverside Road Tatnall Building #104. Wilmington: New Castle County: DE: 19810. United States	Common	Indirect igroup interesti	100	100
Millennium IT Services Privatei Limited	Sti Lanka	65% Sir Chittampalam A Gardiner Mawatha Colombo (i2-Sri Lanka	Or linary	Indirect (group interest)	100	100
Millennium IT Software (Canada) Inc	Canàda	Suite 2400-123 Bay Street Furonto Ontario Canada	Comm- 11	Ir Jire-t iaroup interesti	10()	.00
Millennium (T Software (Private) Limited	Sri Lanka	No C. Millennium Drive Malane Shi Lanka	Ordinary	Indirect igroup interesti	100	.d0
Mon*∈ Titoli S.β.A	Italy	Piazra degli Affan 6 - 20123 Milano Lembardia Italy	Ordinaru	Indirect igroup interest:	98 88	98 67
MTSSFA	Italy	Via Tomacelli 146 00 ช่ะ Rome Italy	Ordinary	Indirect (group interest)	62.53	62 53
MTS Markets International Inc	United States	c/o United Agent Group Inc. 3411 Silverside Road Tatnall Building #104. Wilmington: New Castle County: DE: 19810. United States	Ordinary	Indirect (group interesti	190	62 53
MTSNext Limited	England and Wales	10 Paternoster Square London England and Wales EC4M 7LS	Ordinary	Indirect igroup interest:	100	100
Repoclear Limited	England and Wales	Aldgate House 33 Aldgate High Street London England and Wales FC3N 1FA	Ordinary	Indirect igroup interest	100	82 61

Name of subsidiary undertaking	Country of incornoration	Registered office address	Identity of each class of share held in the subsidiary undertaking	Direct or indirect holding	Share ownership %	LSEG plc ultimate economic interest %
Ser Clopal Business Services Limited	England and Wales	10 Paternister Square London England and Wales FC4M 715	Ordinary	inditent igroup interesti	100	100
Stock Exchange Hindinus Limited Their	England and Wales	.0 Paternoster Square, condun England and Wales, EC4M 7US	Ordinaru	Ina rect igr. up interesti	166	100
SwapAgent Limited	England and Wale.	Al figale House, 3.4 Alagate High Street London, Erigland and Wales, Ec. 2N IEA	Ordinaru	Indirect (group interest	.01	: (1
Swapicles' cimited	England and Wales	Alddate House - 33 Alugate High street London - England and Wales - FC3N 1FA	Ordinary	Indirect (group interect	- 4	5_ £1
The London Clear ris House Limited	Englar I and Wales	Aldgare House I 30 Aldgate High Street Indvin England and Wales I EC3N IEA	Dra natu	at of opteact	.00	52.61
Landon Froduce Cleatific House Limited (The	Englar Land Males	Aldgale House   33 Aldgate High Street Linden England and Wales   EC3N TFA	Orgunary	indire. Igraup interest	110	S2 61
The London Stack Exchange Al-firement Plan Trustee Company Limited	England and Wales	Ty Paternosterniquare London England an TWales EC4M (128)	ุก tmary	.mairec* group interest	- 4	Ç <sup>1</sup>
The Med Book of	r ite 1 States	placemeted Anomriard up Inc. 3411 silver i de Filad Tarmali eur aing e. 04 Wilminnt vr. New (1851 4 Junty, DE 1981) United State:	מרוחמיינב	Limitel, amug intete f	100	
urquuise Clobal Hording. Busine Biy	Nethirlandi	CTV Ke cerkgrach i Amilterdam 1017PV Nemeriands	fig hary	Indirect group interest	1.	51 31
Turquise Contains ding	Englatid and Aldies	Lu Paternu iter Nuwate (L. 192) End and and Walek T. HM Tus	tur ary A	indire: ghtub htereit		z <sub>1                                   </sub>
			Storatu B	-	-	
teraun se Ginest Hillahigh i Silphi	in tuu ihahe	ic ir ed Agent Croup into Destinate the Room Tathal Burd by #104 Williamston New Tautie Doubling DB 1-65 in the displace.	of marc	indire it arcus interest	-	11 -
Turpulse swall Matin	End amorand wide	Tipistern (tet Novare Lindush England and Alaie (Till AMTL)	tjir -ry A	. arear ghiup merest		= 1
			Jrd hard E		.10	
unovisto i imitedi	_t * 1-4* -1 4 4**2 €	. Paternetth Cause Curidite Englanding Wales FGAM 7th	Ira naru	edite t g al l'eles	-	÷
Unolista TRAFFING FIL	X=** =1 =1 =1	ting ike dorugrapht. An sterifam iyi 172N Nethet ands	Str nate	courtines.		100
місіа Віськ Softwork вквіцції	United State	in the Anent Stoubling (34). 3th Histote Rillad Tatrial Bludding #394, Wilmington, New Castle Charity, DE (1983) Contred Sicted	Meniber Metesi	indirect growp interest	1 1	377
New Bank Namy nie Property BRE bby	United States	ciclomted Auemostia (in 1840, Silverside Room Tothal Build no # 04 Wilhrington New Cashlo Clumny DE 10511 United State	Member Oteres	nd reat yr up interest	**,	.00
The Group's associate undertal	kings were					_
•			Identity of each class of share held in	_	Share ownership % held by the	Group ultimate

Associate name	Country of incorporation	Registered office address	Identity of each class of share held in the subsidiary undertaking	Direct or indirect holding	ownership % held by the Parent Company	Group ultimate economic interest %
AradiaSoft Inc	United states	aro The Corporation Trust Company 1209 Grange Street, Wilmingtor New Carriel 19501 United States	Genvertible Preferred	ndirect aroup miterest	_ K F	15 67
ir – Gl. bs. Euroted	England and Wales	1 i Paterri ister Square Londin	ir1 nar∟ A	Sirect	4(ı U)	43 38
		England and Wales EC4MITLS	Tridinary B	-	-	_
MTS Accordated Markets S.A.	2564197.	Rue des Comodians (16% 2) (1661 Brussert Belgium	Cirdinaru	ndirect cataup interest	L3 3C	4 E 7
The Hurley (Lange Limited	England and Wales	sur an nieg Road London Englant, und Walek NWII SNA	Ordinary	Indirect rg* aup interent	30.03	21 %

# Glossary

#### AIM

The Group's market for smaller and growing companies established in London and in Italia as AIM Italia

## Borsa Italiana (BIt)

Borsa Italiana S.p.A. the Group's Italian exchange business

#### Buu-side

Includes asset managers, hedge funds and institutional and retail investors

#### CACD

Compound annual growth rate

#### CCP

Central Counterparty – stands between 2 parties to a trade to eliminate counterparty risk by ensuring that settlement takes place

#### CC&G

Cassa di Compensazione e Garanzia SipiA il the Group's Italian subsidiary which manages the Italian CCP for equity iderivative commodity and fixed income trades

#### CDSClear

LCH's over the counter credit default swap it DSI cleaning service

# Central Securities Depository (CSD)

An entity that enables securities to be processed, settled and held in custody

# Central Securities Depositories Regulation (CSDR)

EU regulations framework to harmonise CSD operations

# Company or LSEG or London Stock Exchange Group

London Stock Exchange Group plc and its subsidiaries

## CONSOB

Commissione Nazionale per le Societa e la Borsa. Italy's official body foi regulating and supervising Companies and trading infrastructure providers

## CurveGlobal

An interest rate derivatives venture between LSEG and a number of major dealer banks together with Choe

## Dark Pool

Electronic trading networks developed by regulated venues such as Regulated Markets. MTFs and by OTC broker dealers to enable the matching of orders between buyers and sellers without pre-trade transparency (non-displayed) until the trade is complete.

# Depositary Receipts/Global Depositary Receipts (GDR)

Tradable certificates representing ownership of a number of underlying shares imainly for companies in developing or emerging markets.

#### Derivatives

Tradable financial instruments whose value is determined by the value of underlying instruments, this could be equity, an index, an interest rate product or any other tradable instrument.

**Exchange traded derivatives (ETD)** Listed derivatives traded on an electronic trading venue such as an exchange and cleated through a clearing house

**Over the counter (OTC)** Derivatives are negotiated privately between 2 parties and may be cleared through a clearing house

#### FRITDA

Farnings before interest tax depreciation and amortisation

## European Market Infrastructure Regulation (EMIR)

European legislation on regulation of cleaning of derivatives, and the operation and governance of CCPs and trade repositories.

## European Benchmark Regulation (EU BMR)

European regulation on indices used as benchmarks in financial instruments and financial contracts or to measure the performance of investment funds. It applied from 1 January 2018.

## **ESOP**

Employee Share Option Plan

## ETF

Exchange Traded Fund – low-cost and flexible investments that track indices and sectors

## ETP

Exchange traded products including Exchange traded funds (ETFs) and commodities (ETCs)

## ELIT

The Group's international programme and platform to help ambitious companies prepare and structure for further growth and investment, while providing these businesses access to an extensive community of advisers, investors and business leaders.

# ELITE Club Deal

An online private placement platform designed to streamline the capital raising process for companies

# EuroTLX

The Group's 70% subsidiary which owns and operates a European MTF for the trading of fixed income securities in retail-size and investment products distributed to retail clients.

## FCA

Financial Conduct Authority -the current regulator of conduct of providers of financial services in the UK and of UK trading venues such as Recognised Investment Exchanges (RIEs) and MTFs

#### ForexClear

LCH's over-the-counter foreign exchange clearing service

## FTSE Group or FTSE Russell

FTSE International Limited and its subsidiaries, the Group subsidiary that is a leading global provider of index and analytics solutions.

### FTSE 100 Index

The index developed by ETSE of leading UK quoted companies

## **FTSE MIB Index**

The index developed by FTSE of leading Italian quoted companies

#### Group

The Company and its Group Undertakings

## Group undertakings

Group undertakings shall be construed in accordance with \$1161 of the Companies Act 2006 and in relation to the company

## International Central Securities Depository (ICSD)

An entity that enables international securities to be processed, settled and held in custody.

## IDEM

The Group's Italian Deni atives Market inading contracts based on equities and related indices

## IOE

International Order Book – the Group's electronic trading service for international securities  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right)$ 

# International Organisation of Securities Commission (IOSCO)

10SCO sets out recommendations. Principles for Financial Benchmarks, with the objective to address conflicts of interest in the benchmark setting process enhance the reliability of benchmark determinations, and promote transparency and openness.

## IPC

Initial Public Offering - the process whereby companies join our markets and raise capital for the first time

### LCH or LCH Group

LCH Group Firmited and its subsidiaries it the Group's &2.6 — owned global cleaning and risk management business. LCH Limited is based in London and LCH SA is based in Paris.

### **LCH Spider**

Portfolio margining tool for cleared OTC products and listed interest rate futures.

#### LSE

London Stock Exchange plo

### LSEG

London Stock Exchange Group plo

## LSEG Business Services Limited (BSL)

Our shared services company providing a range of technology and corporate functions Group wide

### Main Market

The market for companies which have been admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's principal market, and in Italy, the market for companies listed on Borsa Italiana's principal MTA market.

### Mergent Inc

LSEG completed the acquisition of Mergent Inc. a provider of business and financial data on public and private companies in January 2017 and has been integrated within FTSE Russell.

## MIFID or Markets in Financial Instruments Directive

FU Directive introduced in November 2007 to harmonise cross-border trading of equities, providing greater choice of trading senues.

# MıFID II

The revised MiFID and the accompanying Markets in Financial Instruments Regulation – better known as MiFID II and MiFIR – came into effect across all EU member states from January 2018. MiFID II is intended to build on the achievements of MiFID II with the aim of making financial markets more open efficient. Fesilient and transparent.

## Millennium Exchange

Millennium/T's multi-asset trading platform, deployed for the UK. Italian and Turquoise equities markets

# Glossary

#### MillennumIT

Millennium Information Technologies (Pvti Limited the Group's subsidiary that is the developer of flexible low-cost high performance trading platforms and financial markets software serving both the Group's own businesses and third parties

#### **Monte Titoli**

Monte Titoli S p.A. the Group's Italian Central Securities Depository and settlement provider

#### MOT

Mercato Obbligazionario Telematico is the Group's Italian retail bond trading platform

### MTS

Società per il Mercato dei Titoli di Stato Sipi Ali the Group's 60-36° i Subsidiary which owns and operates an electronic trading platform for European and US fixed income securities.

## Multilateral Trading Facility (MTF)

Alternative electronic trading systems as categorised under MiFID

## Organic and constant currency basis

Growth rates which exclude acquisitions and disposals and by rebasing 2017 at 2018 exchange rates and selling in financial instruments in accordance with rules authorised under provisions of MiFID.

## отс

Over the counter trades in financial instruments executed outside a Regulated Market or MTF – see also Derivatives.

# Primary Market

The listing of securities for the first time via an IPO or introduction of existing securities

## Regulated Market

A multilateral system which brings together multiple third-party buying

## Repo

Repurchase Agreement – the process of borrowing money by combining the sale and subsequent repurchase of an asset triaded through MTS and cleated through CCAG or LCH.

#### RNS

Regulatory News Service the Group's Primary Information Provider for dissemination of regulatory and non-regulatory news to the market

### Secondary Market

The public market on which securities once issued are traded

#### SEDOL

The Group's securities identification service

## Smart Beta (also known as Factor indices)

An alternative index based methodology that seeks to enhance portfolio returns or reduce portfolio risk or both. Smart beta indices have rules-based strategies designed to provide focused exposure to specific factors, market segments or investment strategies. These may include volatility indices, defensive and high dividend yield indices, or a combination of fundamentals.

### SwapClear

LCH's over the counter interest rate swap cleaning service

#### SwapAgen

LCH's service designed to simplify the processing imargining and settlement of non-cleared derivatives.

## TARGET2-Securities (T2S)

Initiative led by the European Central Bank to provide a platform for settlement of bonds and equities traded in the Eurozone

## The Yield Book

The Yield Book provides fixed income analytics that enables market makers and institutional investors to perform portfolio analysis and risk management. LSEG acquired The Yield Book in August. 2017 and incorporated it within ETSE Russell.

## Turquotse

Turquoise Global Holdings Limited the Group's 51 36% owned pan-European MTF equity trading subsidiary, a venture between the Group and 12 global investment bank clients

## UnaVista

The Group's web-based matching reconciliation and data integration engine that provides matching of post trade data in a simple-automated process and the Trade Repository approved by FSMA under EMIP

# **Investor Relations**

## Shareholder services

## Equiniti registrars Shareview service

Shareholders who hold London Stock Exchange Group shares in certificated form or within an Equiniti Investment Account or ISA can access Shareview. Shareview is a free service provided by our registrars. Equiniti. It may be accessed through the internet at www.shareview.co.uk.

By creating a Shareview portfolio-shareholders will gain online access to information about their London Stock Exchange Group shares and other investments including

- Direct access to information held for you on the share register including share movements
- A daily indicative valuation of all investments held in your portfolio
- A range of information and practical help for shareholders

To register at Shareview shareholders will need their shareholder reference which can be found on your share certific ater and they will be asked to select their own personal identification number. A user ID will then be posted to them

If shareholders have any problems to registering their portfolio for the Share down service contact Equinity on 0.371, 384, 2233. For calls from outside the UK contact Equinity on 444, 00121, 415, 7065.

# Group's share price service

To obtain share price information for London stock Exchange Group plc, see our website at  $\mbox{www} \mbox{lseg.com}$ 

By clicking on the Investor Relations tabligou will find the Company's share price historical closing prices and columes and an interactille share price graph.

## **Substantial Shareholders**

As at 1 March 2019 the Company had been notified of the following interests amounting to more than 3—in the issued share capital of the Company in accordance with DTR 5 of the FCAs Disclosure Guidance and Transparency Rules

Çatar Investment Authority	10/3 (
ElackRook Inc	ć,
The Capital Group on panies on	t ~ (
umasell Train u mited	5.11

## Financial calendar (provisional)

Preliminary Results ifor year end 31 December 2018i	1 March 2019
AGM	1 May 2019
Q1 Interim Management Statement irevénues önligi	1 May 2019
Ex dividend date for final dividend	2 May 2019
Final dividend record date	3 May 2019
Final dividend payment	29 May 2019
Half year end	30 June 2019
Interim Results	August 2019
Financial year end	31 December 2019
Preliminary Results	February 2020

The financial calendar is updated on a regular basis throughout the year

Please refer to our website **www.lseg.com/investor-relations** and click on the shareholder services section for up-to-date details.

The Group's AGM for the year ended 31 December 2018 will be held on 1 May 2.00 at Hilton London Bankside Hotel. Bear Lane, London SF1  $^{\circ}$ UH, starting at 13 Gam.

Annual Report December 2018 179

# **Investor Relations contacts**

## **Investor Relations**

London Stock Exchange Group plu 10 Paternoster Square London EC4M 7LS

For enquiries relating to shareholdings in London Stock Exchange Group plu

Shareholder helpline +44 (0)20 7/97 3322 email irinfo-r@lseg.com

Visit the Investor Relations section of our website for up-to-date information including the latest share price, announcements, financial reports and details of analysts and consensus forecasts www.lseg.com/investor-relations

## Registered office

London Stock Exchange Group plc 10 Paternoster Square London EC4M 7L5

## Registered company number

London Stock Exchange Group plc 5369106

# Registrar information

Equiniti Aspect House Spencer Road Lancing West Sussex BN99 6DA

T+44 (0)371 384 2544 or +44 (0)121 415 7047 Lines open 08 30 to 17 30. Monday to Friday www.shareview.co.uk

## Independent auditors

Ernst & Young LLP 25 Churchill Place Canary Wharf London E14 SEY

T +44 (0)20 7951 2000

## Principal legal adviser

Freshfields Bruckhaus Dennger Lt P 65 Fleet Street London EC4Y 1HS

T+44 (0)20-7936 4000

# **Corporate brokers**

Barclays 5 The North Colonnade canary Wharf London E14 4BB

1+44 (0)20 7623 2323

# www.barclays.com

RBC Capital Markets RBC Europe Limited Riverbank House 2 Swan Lane London EC4R 3BI

T+44 (0)20 7653 4000 www.rbccm.com

Prominist kind on a general fortain on a second of the Self-Administration of the Self-Administration

in all the court of the felt in a fallmine.

becoming the MILMORGARY HIP FOR A TOTAL WYST STOLE. That same boson bases on HIPMORGARY is a substitution of the boson bases of the second states of the se

e est inquest fra e militar a formitora en Garanti Sco-

Provide and DM and gift Charter to IM of The Sp.

, we as the prescription of making the state of  $\hat{\mu}$ 

sorthis Minited storage boost distoration on displacing both the con-

FOR THE COURT OF THE POST OF THE PARTY.

). The empth of the tree empty of the most stell of step of  $\phi$  , which is a function of the following

 $F(s) = j = 1 - j - p = i \cdot 1 - p = i \cdot n^{2} \cdot k + i \cdot n^{2} \cdot k + i \cdot n \cdot j \cdot j \cdot k$ 

or all associal stream of the arms, point the second conception where we have the branch of the order thought, the context of the arms to the order to the second context of the arms to the order to the arms to the arms to the order to the arms to the arm

x in propose fight sink to a lifement some its in

 $9000~\rm{M}_\odot$  (Fig. ), we first and the probability consists of the Probability of the state

Bill in our schauge full room Schall in 1991 mount Schaut 1991 certification in the strike 1995 enemo PS 0s in other for the  $\Gamma$ 

Talpino de Guazo de Pallar e de la como respecto por el Ello de Control Talpino esta Mulpio de como en Talpino estado de el Supposito Mallo Mallo de Control Talpino estal Ladinos de estado de como de dosto de Mallo de Mallonio de como estado de un control

ing in Eq. 1 in Equipplia Listara di Encopit (1) kina ki (π. μ. μ.).

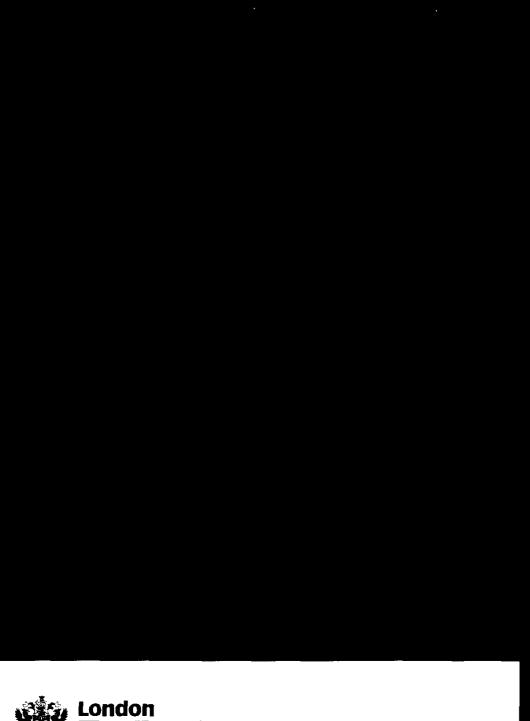
Technical qualities for s

observes a parameter and appear and occupies to the finite field of a king  $\mu$  ,  $\mu$  ,  $\mu$  ,  $\mu$ 

Described the Sophistan in Lorentz was the constraint of the  ${\cal C}_{\rm S}$ 

For all the description of the property of the form o

Let underly be on the increase of about the corresponding to the contrast of the contrast  $\hat{x}$ 



London
Stock Exchange Group

London Stock Exchange Group plc 10 Paternoster Square London EC4M 7LS Telephone +44 (0)20 7797 1000 Registered in England and Wales No 5369106 www.lseg.com